

ABORIGINAL COLLECTION

**A THEMATIC LISTING OF RESOURCES
WITH ABORIGINAL CONTENT**



Aboriginal Collection Online

- K.1 I am Unique
- K.2 I Belong
 - 1.1 My World: Home, School and Community
 - 1.2 Moving Forward with the Past: My Family, My History and My Community
 - 2.1 Canada's Dynamic Communities
 - 2.2 A Community in the Past
 - 3.1 Communities in the World
 - 3.2 Global Citizenship
 - 4.1 Alberta: A sense of the Land
 - 4.2 The Stories, Histories and People of Alberta
 - 4.3 Alberta: Celebrations and Challenges
 - 5.1 Physical Geography of Canada
 - 5.2 Histories and Stories of Ways of Life in Canada
 - 5.3 Canada: Shaping an Identity
 - 7.1 Toward Confederation
 - 7.2 Following Confederation: Canadian Expansions
 - 8.3 Worldviews in Conflict: The Spanish and the Aztecs
 - 10.1 Perspectives on Globalization
 - 10.2 Living in a Globalized World

Aboriginal Collection Online

K.1 I am Unique

K.2 I Belong

Aboriginal Collection Online

K.1 I am Unique

Number of books found: 17				
Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
Adams, Lorraine	Eaglecrest Books Series	\$6.50	K-3	
Barnes, Michael	Gift, The	\$10.00	3-6	0-7715-6955-6
Baylor, Byrd	Everybody Needs A Rock	\$6.95	2-4	0-689-71051-8
Delaronde, Deborah	A name for a Métis	\$10.95	2-3	0-921827-65-2
Dempsey, Hugh A.	Indian Names for Alberta Communities	\$0.00	6-12	
Ducharme, Char	Granny Shoongish	\$0.00	2-7	1-894717-33-3
Einarson, Earl	Moccasins, The	\$10.95	K-3	1-894778-14-6
Eyvindson, Peter	Peter's Moccasins	\$10.00	1-3	0-919091-24-5
Fauchon, Josepj, Jean	Metis Alphabet Book, The	\$0.00	1-6	0-920915-72-8
First Nations Education Division, Greater Victoria School District	First Nations Full Day Kindergarten	\$0.00	10-12	
Goodtrack , Kim Soo	ABC'S of Our Spiritual Connection	\$8.95	3-12	0-919441-44-0
Lewis, Jackie	How I Got My Dogsled	\$8.95	2-4	0-921254-61-X
n/a,	Large Manuscript Alphabet Line	\$25.95	K-3	n/a
n/a, n/a	Native Reflections Bingo Games (Alphabet, Colors & Shapes, Number and Picture Words)	\$24.95	K-3	n/a
n/a, n/a	Native Reflections Learning Puzzles	\$24.95	K-12	n/a
Sanderson, Esther	Two Pairs of Shoes	\$10.95	1-4	0-921827-15-6
Silvey, Diane	Little Bear's Vision Quest	\$15.00	1-5	1-894114-00-0

Eaglecrest Books Series

Adams, Lorraine Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: photographs - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2004 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$6.50 Supplier: self published and distributed

Eaglecrest books has come up with a very useful set of Grade One Balanced Literacy resources featuring contemporary aboriginal children in daily living situations. This is a beautifully photographed Primary Education series with simple, charming storylines. The illustrations are of children living on Canada's west coast and the stories are leveled from 1-16 for easy classroom use. The books are large-print, paperback and staplebound, with the level printed on the back cover. The Eaglecrest books website is included. In most books, consultation has occurred with Aboriginal education authorities in the Yukon and B.C. The creators of the series are reading recovery teachers, one has treaty status through her marriage. Family members and homes are authentic and a rainbow of children's facial colours is presented. Although the children are from the coast where Haida culture dominates, the children portrayed are diverse and look familiar to aboriginal children from a range of locations. Local children are photographed and acknowledged at the beginning of each book. Titles

Aboriginal Collection Online

include many aspects of family life, including picking flowers, getting glasses, raising a pet bunny and a sleepover party. Early education concepts such as counting, colours, and animal life cycles are smoothly integrated. Not only is vocabulary controlled but sentence structure and length are also carefully controlled. This series could be utilized in a variety of ways and would fit with a range of curricular areas, especially the new social studies for K-1. They are useful for Balanced Literacy and Reading Recovery. It is important to remember that these are leveled readers and not literature.

Series: Eaglecrest Books

Publisher: Eaglecrest Books

Representation:	Excellent - This is a continually-developing series of at least 35 independent reading books featuring contemporary aboriginal children in daily living situations. Family members and homes are from the west coast and a variety of local children are presented and acknowledged.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Most of the books in this series do not address any particular traditional aboriginal culture, as they represent children in their contemporary home environment doing things like riding a bike or getting glasses. One of the books is titled, "The Powwow", but most are centered around childhood activities. Other traditional topics include The Raven, The Bear, The Frog, The Hawk Drum, New Slippers, Dream Catcher, and Dog Sled Ride. All references and photos of Aboriginal children appear to be First Nations only and not Metis or Inuit.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Gift, The

Barnes, Michael Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Herb Larsen - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1992 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-6 \$10.00 0-7715-6955-6 Supplier: NBS

Well-written short story of a young boy who is trying to discover if his special talent is like his father's who is a carver in a Northern community near Hudson Bay. With a piece of soapstone in his hand he wanders around his community. Good description of the way of life where he lives. As he has been told, he must look for the creature that is in the piece of soapstone and needs to be carved out. Also includes an interview with the artist who illustrated with black pencil drawings.

Publisher: Gage Educational Publishing

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Everybody Needs A Rock

Baylor, Byrd Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Peter Parnall - Illustrator is Aboriginal

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

1974 Grade 2-4 Interest K-4 \$6.95 0-689-71051-8 Supplier: personal collection

Our necessary connection to the land is illuminated through Byrd Baylor's poetic free verse and Parnall's striking illustrations. Baylor, an American Aboriginal writer helps us to see the importance of locating our own unique rock by outlining the ten rules for finding one. This is a wonderful book to use with the Rocks and Minerals unit in science as well as the new grade 4 social studies focus on Alberta - a sense of the land. In addition, the text provides a structure that allows young writers to explore their own set of rules for finding a: friend, pet, secret place, etc.

Publisher: Macmillan Publishing Company

Representation:	Very Good - Both verse and illustration reinforce a deep connection to the land.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - No specific Aboriginal cultures are featured in this picture book.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

A name for a Métis

Delaronde, Deborah Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Keiron Flamand - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1999 Grade 2-3 Interest K-3 \$10.95 0-921827-65-2 Supplier: WRB

This book is the story of a young boy who desperately wants a nickname. According to his culture, the nickname must reflect the nature of the person it is given to. The humorous tale tells of the young boys' search to find a nickname that matches his personality. A major caution though, is about the illustrator's use of exaggerated comic-book like images of Little Boy as he goes from person to person to get ideas for his nickname. Some young children might think that the comic illustrations are entertaining and nothing more. Others may not see the cartoon-like images as a problem. In the final analysis, the teacher will need to use his/her knowledge of his/her students in making the decision as to use the book or not.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications

Representation:	Good - This book talks about Metis People and how nicknames are a part of their culture. A teacher could use this story as a prompt for students to consider themselves and what nicknames other family members might come up with.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Clear distinction is made about Little Boy's heritage and about his parents cultural background.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Indian Names for Alberta Communities

Dempsey, Hugh A. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1969 Grade 6-12 Interest 6-12 \$0.00 Supplier:

This resource reinforces the idea and the importance of the First Peoples contribution to the development of Alberta. This resource could be used as

Aboriginal Collection Online

supplement material for celebrating Alberta's centennial. Depending on the class, the teacher might divide the listings and have a "historical" moment every day. Published in a time when scant attention was paid to things Aboriginal other than that of researchers, anthropologist and geologist, Dempsey provides an enriched Aboriginal history of many place names in Alberta. A teacher could use this resource in many different ways in both the old and new grades K-4, 5 and 7 social studies. One such use could be to create a place name wall with English and Aboriginal versions, as a daily prompt. In Aboriginal Studies 10 and 20, students could use this resource as once source in a research project of an Aboriginal group, tribe or community. Though it was published in the mid-eighties, schools are encourage to review its old library resources to confirm whether or not your school has a copy. If not, teachers and schools are encouraged to contact the Glenbow museum to acquire a copy or get permission for duplication.

Publisher: Glenbow Alberta Institute

Representation:	Excellent - This wonderful little resource could be used in classrooms K-12, although many teachers could use it primarily for junior high and high school students. From the very first sentence of the booklet, Dempsey acknowledges and honours the contributions of Aboriginal peoples to the history of Alberta.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The author gives a real window and an important reminder of the places of the First Peoples in Alberta. Dempsey is very careful to recognize the different names for one place, according to a number of different Aboriginal groups such as the Cree, Beaver, Stoney, Peigan, Blackfoot, etc.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Granny Shoongish

Ducharme, Char Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Ljungberg, Jon - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 2-7 Interest K-6 \$0.00 1-894717-33-3 Supplier: WRB

A beautiful story of a young girl who wants so much to be accepted by her older siblings as a person rather than someone being too small to participate in baseball. Cassie's grandmother Nohkom shares a story from her childhood - how an oak tree helped her believe in herself and to keep trying and never give up. Shares the idea of potential and setting goals for yourself, how to take risks and undo the fears that we have as humans. Children can relate because we all go through this experience at one time or another.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc

Representation:	Excellent - Shares the worldview of the interconnectedness to nature and the ability to communicate to the spirit of the tree.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Moccasins, The

Einarson, Earl Author is Aboriginal

Aboriginal Collection Online

Illustrated by: Julie Flett - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2004 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$10.95 1-894778-14-6 Supplier: NBS

A foster mother gives her young foster child a pair of moccasins which make him feel accepted and loved. By the time he grows out of them, he no longer needs them but when he has his own child, the wise foster mother knows just what gift to give. The illustrations are simple and tactile. A simple circular tale that reinforces the warmth and love one can receive from a caring person. A positive example of a foster parent and foster child relationship. A cautionary note: it would be important for the teacher to check the students' backgrounds, especially if he/she suspects that a child is in foster care.

Publisher: Theytus Books

Representation:	Excellent - Based on the author's personal experience with a foster mother who knew the importance of celebrating his own cultural roots. This little story could be used as a prompt to get students to think about and be able to talk about something that their mothers gave them that they think makes them feel special and feel unique.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The pair of moccasins in the simple tale represent the warmth, thoughtfulness and caring of a foster parent to encourage self-esteem, acceptance and pride in the young foster child. The teacher could use the story as an introduction to cultural items that are important in their students' cultures.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Peter's Moccasins

Eyvindson, Peter Author is Non-Aboriginal

1987 Grade 1-3 Interest K-3 \$10.00 0-919091-24-5 Supplier: (not set)

This book could be used to prompt discussion about traditions and pride in traditions. The story focuses on Peter Cardinal, a young boy who is afraid that his classmates will laugh at his moccasins. Peter learns his moccasins are nothing to be ashamed of. Peter realizes that he should be proud of them.

Publisher: Reidmore Books Inc.

Representation:	Very Good -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Metis Alphabet Book, The

Fauchon, Josepj, Jean Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Sheldon Mauvieux - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 1-6 Interest K-3 \$0.00 0-920915-72-8 Supplier: WRB

An excellent resource for classrooms to use as a brief overview of Metis culture. or perhaps a different approach to use in assisting young children to learn

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

their alphabet by incorporating, perhaps, experiences from their own Metis culture. The crayon pencil drawings add a sense of realism to the resource.

Publisher: The Gabriel Dumont Institute

Representation:	Excellent - An excellent representation of the Metis Culture.
Reinforces Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

First Nations Full Day Kindergarten

First Nations Education Division, Greater Victoria School District Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: William Wasden, Jr. - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1993 Grade 10-12 Interest 12-12 \$0.00 Supplier: (not set)

Alberta teachers would benefit from a similar resource that focuses on the Alberta context and Aboriginal peoples from cultures in Alberta.

Publisher: Greater Victoria School District

Representation:	Excellent - This teacher resource provides information on the background to the First Nations Kindergarten Full Day program, including information on who the children are, integration with non-First Nations community, cultural questions, the oral tradition, festivals and celebrations. The focus is on the west coast Salish people. Information on the practical application of cultural aspects of the Salish culture in the full-day kindergarten context is provided.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - Primary teachers interested in the Salish culture and its application in a kindergarten setting will find the strategies and teaching ideas comprehensive.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

ABC'S of Our Spiritual Connection

Goodtrack , Kim Soo Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Goodtrack, Kim Soo - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1994 Grade 3-12 Interest K-12 \$8.95 0-919441-44-0 Supplier: personal collection

Through ABC'S of Our Spiritual Connection, Goodtrack reveals the interwoven spiritual threads of First Nation's people. The strength, dignity, and beauty of diverse Aboriginal cultures across Canada are revealed in this stunning picture book. It is a wonderful addition to projects of inquiry around Aboriginal Cultures in the new Social Studies curriculum. The book highlights extensive vocabulary connected to diverse Aboriginal cultures. On a cautionary note, this book does not represent all perspectives on Aboriginal spirituality.

Publisher: Theytus Books Ltd.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent - Extensive vocabulary arranged alphabetically, along with rich detail in both text and illustration, provide the reader with deep understanding of Aboriginal cultures across Canada.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A diverse representation of First Nation's people is beautifully portrayed in this picture book for all ages.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

How I Got My Dogsled

Lewis, Jackie (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Cindy Crew

1993 Grade 2-4 Interest 2-4 \$8.95 0-921254-61-X Supplier: WRB

In short, simple sentences, here is a story about acquiring and raising Husky sled dogs. Although not stated, the characters are Aboriginal as indicated by the illustrations and the focus of the story. Illustrations good, but done in two colours - shades of blue-black and shades of red.

Publisher: Penumbra Press

Representation:	Good - No specific culture indicated, but features modern children living comfortably in today's society but also participating comfortably in their Aboriginal traditions, particularly in acquiring, training and sledding with sled dogs.
Reinforces Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Large Manuscript Alphabet Line

n/a, (Author Not defined)

Illustrated by: n/a

n/a Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$25.95 n/a Supplier: Wintergreen

This Alphabet set could be used in English Language Arts and in Social Studies.

Publisher: Native Reflections

Representation:	Colorful and with mainly aboriginal illustrations set on a tepee background, children will enjoy this set. The Aboriginal content makes it a great choice for any early education Head Start or Division I classrooms.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The illustrations are respectful and appropriate for many classrooms.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Native Reflections Bingo Games (Alphabet, Colors & Shapes, Number and Picture Words)

n/a, n/a (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: not indicated

2004 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$24.95 n/a Supplier: Wintergreen Catalogue

Alphabet bingo will enable students to make visual and auditory matches, to build upper and lower letter recognition as well as develop pre-reading and listening skills. The Number bingo will help students learn numbers from 1 to 21 to begin to build basic number skills, to identify numbers and numerals, as well as to develop number skills at multiple levels. The Colors and Shapes bingo will help students learn colors and shapes, to build matching skills and to build visual discrimination skills. The Picture Words bingo will help students build new vocabulary, matching skills and word picture recognition. These games can be used effectively with both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal students. They are intended to reinforce both Math and English Language Arts skills.

Series: Native Reflections bingo Games

Publisher: Native Reflections

Representation:	Excellent - All of the bingo cards in each game include accurate, appropriate and respectful images of Aboriginal cultures in North America.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The images represent a number of Aboriginal cultures of North America.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Native Reflections Learning Puzzles

n/a, n/a (Author Not defined)

Illustrated by: not indicated

2005 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$24.95 n/a Supplier: Wintergreen Catalogue

Each puzzle (alphabet, numbers, and colors) helps the student build basic skills. The artwork and illustrations connect to traditional and contemporary Aboriginal life. The puzzles can help students with beginning reading skills. The color puzzle is the most challenging.

Series: Native Reflections Learning Puzzles

Publisher: Native Reflections

Representation:	Excellent - The artwork is beautiful and represents traditional Aboriginal life items as well as contemporary Aboriginal images. Some of the illustrations can be seen simultaneously as traditional and contemporary images.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The images represent a number of Aboriginal cultures in traditional and contemporary terms across North America.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Aboriginal Collection Online

Two Pairs of Shoes

Sanderson, Esther Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: David Beyer - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1990 Grade 1-4 Interest K-4 \$10.95 0-921827-15-6 Supplier: WRB

A young Aboriginal girl receives a pair of black patent leather shoes as a gift from her mother. She excitedly visits her grandmother to show off her new shoes. At grandma's she receives a second pair of shoes "beautifully beaded moccasins" along with the wise grandmotherly advice about remembering when and how to wear each pair of shoes. Can be used at the grade 3 level to discuss how to live in two worlds, two cultures.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - A young girl is so proud of a pair of beaded moccasins that her blind 'kokum' (grandmother) made for her. Can be used effectively in K-3 English language arts and in the K-1 new social studies.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - A story of an Aboriginal girl who receives two pairs of shoes, one from each of her cultures. By using correct Cree terms in the story, Maggie's specific cultural ancestry is highlighted.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and with some Cree words
Format:	Picture Book

Little Bear's Vision Quest

Silvey, Diane Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Joe Silvey - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1995 Grade 1-5 Interest K-5 \$15.00 1-894114-00-0 Supplier: GMS

West Coast Aboriginal perspective.

Publisher: First Nations Education Division

Representation:	Limited - Here is a story about a selfish little bear who thinks he is better than all the other animals in the forest. His grandfather sends him to an island to refocus on the qualities of an individual who demonstrates respect, humility, friendliness and responsibility. After several months little bear learns to identify those qualities and changes for the better.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - Interesting use of black and brown ink stamps carved to look like west coast Aboriginal animals. Stamps are printed over pictures and text.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	
Format:	Picture Book

K.2 I Belong

Aboriginal Collection Online

Number of books found: 22				
Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
Devine, Monica	Carry Me, Mama	\$9.95	3-5	1-55005-150-4
Adams, Lorraine	Eaglecrest Books Series	\$6.50	K-3	
Barnes, Michael	Gift, The	\$10.00	3-6	0-7715-6955-6
Bouchard, David	Nokum is My Teacher	\$24.95	3-12	9780889953673
Boyden, Linda	Blue Roses	\$17.51	2-6	1-58430-037-X
Challenger, Robert James	Grizzly's Home and Other Northwest Coast Children's Stories	\$9.95	2-3	1-894384-94-6
Dempsey, Hugh A.	Indian Names for Alberta Communities	\$0.00	6-12	
DePaola, Tomie	Legend of the Bluebonnet, An Old Tale of Texas	\$0.00	K-4	0399209379
dePaola, Tomie	Popcorn Book	\$0.00	K-5	0-8234-0533-8
Ducharme, Char	Granny Shoongish	\$0.00	2-7	1-894717-33-3
Einarson, Earl	Moccasins, The	\$10.95	K-3	1-894778-14-6
First Nations Education Division, Greater Victoria School District	First Nations Full Day Kindergarten	\$0.00	10-12	
Goodtrack , Kim Soo	ABC'S of Our Spiritual Connection	\$8.95	3-12	0-919441-44-0
Hamanaka, Sheila	Grandparents Song	\$23.99	K-9	0-688-17852-9
n/a,	Large Manuscript Alphabet Line	\$25.95	K-3	n/a
n/a, n/a	Native Reflections Bingo Games (Alphabet, Colors & Shapes, Number and Picture Words)	\$24.95	K-3	n/a
n/a, n/a	Native Reflections Learning Puzzles	\$24.95	K-12	n/a
Ortiz, Simon	People Shall Continue, The	\$11.95	K-6	0-89239-125-1
Pelletier, Darrell W.	Alfred's Summer	\$8.95	2-3	0-920915-29-9
Plain, Ferguson	Little White Cabin	\$20.98	2-6	0-921827-26-1
Wesaquate, Lorna	my cree grandmother	\$0.00	K-12	1-55165-422-9
Wheeler, Bernelda	Where did you get your moccasins?	\$10.00	2-5	1-895411-50-5

Number of books found: 22

Carry Me, Mama

Devine, Monica (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Pauline Paquin

2001 Grade 3-5 Interest K-3 \$9.95 1-55005-150-4 Supplier: Greenwoods

Aboriginal Collection Online

Beautiful colourful paintings illustrate this story of seasonal changes set in an Inuit community.

Publisher: Fitzhenry & Whiteside

Representation:	Excellent - Set in the Inuit culture, this is the story of Katie, who after viewing life from the safety of her mother's parka hood, learns to walk alone. As the seasons change, Katie is able to walk further on her own, through the settlement that is her Inuit home.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The very young reader or listener will be able to relate to the developing independence of the central character, and to learn something of life in the far north at the same time. Shows details of today's lifestyle for a little girl and her mother. Beautiful illustrations.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Eaglecrest Books Series

Adams, Lorraine Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: photographs - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2004 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$6.50 Supplier: self published and distributed

Eaglecrest books has come up with a very useful set of Grade One Balanced Literacy resources featuring contemporary aboriginal children in daily living situations. This is a beautifully photographed Primary Education series with simple, charming storylines. The illustrations are of children living on Canada's west coast and the stories are leveled from 1-16 for easy classroom use. The books are large-print, paperback and staplebound, with the level printed on the back cover. The Eaglecrest books website is included. In most books, consultation has occurred with Aboriginal education authorities in the Yukon and B.C. The creators of the series are reading recovery teachers, one has treaty status through her marriage. Family members and homes are authentic and a rainbow of children's facial colours is presented. Although the children are from the coast where Haida culture dominates, the children portrayed are diverse and look familiar to aboriginal children from a range of locations. Local children are photographed and acknowledged at the beginning of each book. Titles include many aspects of family life, including picking flowers, getting glasses, raising a pet bunny and a sleepover party. Early education concepts such as counting, colours, and animal life cycles are smoothly integrated. Not only is vocabulary controlled but sentence structure and length are also carefully controlled. This series could be utilized in a variety of ways and would fit with a range of curricular areas, especially the new social studies for K-1. They are useful for Balanced Literacy and Reading Recovery. It is important to remember that these are leveled readers and not literature.

Series: Eaglecrest Books

Publisher: Eaglecrest Books

Representation:	Excellent - This is a continually-developing series of at least 35 independent reading books featuring contemporary aboriginal children in daily living situations. Family members and homes are from the west coast and a variety of local children are presented and acknowledged.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Most of the books in this series do not address any particular traditional aboriginal culture, as they represent children in their contemporary home environment doing things like riding a bike or getting glasses. One of the books is titled, "The Powwow", but most are centered around childhood activities. Other traditional topics include The Raven, The Bear, The Frog, The Hawk Drum, New Slippers, Dream Catcher, and Dog Sled Ride. All references and photos of Aboriginal children appear to be First Nations only and not Metis or Inuit.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian

Aboriginal Collection Online

Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Gift, The

Barnes, Michael Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Herb Larsen - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1992 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-6 \$10.00 0-7715-6955-6 Supplier: NBS

Well-written short story of a young boy who is trying to discover if his special talent is like his father's who is a carver in a Northern community near Hudson Bay. With a piece of soapstone in his hand he wanders around his community. Good description of the way of life where he lives. As he has been told, he must look for the creature that is in the piece of soapstone and needs to be carved out. Also includes an interview with the artist who illustrated with black pencil drawings.

Publisher: Gage Educational Publishing

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Nokum is My Teacher

Bouchard, David Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Allan Sapp - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2006 Grade 3-12 Interest 1-12 \$24.95 9780889953673 Supplier: NBS

An exploration of aboriginal life through dialog between a boy and his grandmother, his Nokum. He questions why he should have to learn to read and wonders if knowledge of the world outside their reserve has value. Nokum knows that reading opens up a world of possibilities, even though she had never learned to read. The boy comes to his own conclusion that she is right and he will read to learn more. The text is in both English and Cree and is accompanied by an audio recording of David Bouchard's dramatic reading with original music performed by the aboriginal drumming group Northern Cree. Allan Sapp provides the classic paintings of First Nations community life.

Publisher: Northern Lights

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book , Audio

Aboriginal Collection Online

Blue Roses

Boyden, Linda Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Amy Cordova - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2002 Grade 2-6 Interest K-6 \$17.51 1-58430-037-X Supplier: NBS

Rosalie is named by her grandfather who loves roses and his gardens. He teaches her how to plant and tend a garden which according to him is 'the closest place to heaven on this hard earth.' With the plants, the grandfather teaches Rosalie about the cycle of life, and that death is part of that cycle. When he dies, Rosalie cries in the company of her whole family and gradually accepts that he is gone. She has a dream about him in his heavenly garden with the blue roses they could never grow. With that vision she learns a way to keep him in her heart.

Publisher: Lee & Low books

Representation:	Excellent - This book is a very positive representation of Aboriginal culture, diverse families, positive relationships and appreciation for nature.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - This book teaches about complex issues that children of all cultures may face - death of a family member. The well developed main characters are ones that all children can relate to.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Grizzly's Home and Other Northwest Coast Children's Stories

Challenger, Robert James Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Robert James Challenger - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 2-3 Interest K-3 \$9.95 1-894384-94-6 Supplier: NBS

Here is a collection of about 18 very short stories - fables - designed to teach practical, moral lessons. The stories are beautifully illustrated and are definitely designed for read aloud. The focus is living in harmony with others.

Publisher: Heritage House Publishing Co.

Representation:	Excellent - Shows adults teaching children in the traditional way - telling stories that are designed to teach practical, moral lessons.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The stories are full of cultural details of the northwest coast people.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Indian Names for Alberta Communities

Dempsey, Hugh A. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1969 Grade 6-12 Interest 6-12 \$0.00 Supplier:

Aboriginal Collection Online

This resource reinforces the idea and the importance of the First Peoples contribution to the development of Alberta. This resource could be used as supplement material for celebrating Alberta's centennial. Depending on the class, the teacher might divide the listings and have a "historical" moment every day. Published in a time when scant attention was paid to things Aboriginal other than that of researchers, anthropologist and geologist, Dempsey provides an enriched Aboriginal history of many place names in Alberta. A teacher could use this resource in many different ways in both the old and new grades K-4, 5 and 7 social studies. One such use could be to create a place name wall with English and Aboriginal versions, as a daily prompt. In Aboriginal Studies 10 and 20, students could use this resource as once source in a research project of an Aboriginal group, tribe or community. Though it was published in the mid-eighties, schools are encourage to review its old library resources to confirm whether or not your school has a copy. If not, teachers and schools are encouraged to contact the Glenbow museum to acquire a copy or get permission for duplication.

Publisher: Glenbow Alberta Institute

Representation:	Excellent - This wonderful little resource could be used in classrooms K-12, although many teachers could use it primarily for junior high and high school students. From the very first sentence of the booklet, Dempsey acknowledges and honours the contributions of Aboriginal peoples to the history of Alberta.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The author gives a real window and an important reminder of the places of the First Peoples in Alberta. Dempsey is very careful to recognize the different names for one place, according to a number of different Aboriginal groups such as the Cree, Beaver, Stoney, Peigan, Blackfoot, etc.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Legend of the Bluebonnet, An Old Tale of Texas

DePaola, Tomie Author is Non-Aboriginal with No Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Tomie DePaola - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1983 Grade K-4 Interest K-4 \$0.00 0399209379 Supplier: NBS

The people are starving because there has been no rain for a long time. When the people discover that their most valued possession must be sacrificed, the little girl burns her doll, the only memento she has of her family, who are all dead. Her sacrifice brings bluebonnets which cover the hills, and rain for the people. A beautifully-written story, this is a great read aloud for very young children. A pourquoi story as well, as it explains how the bluebonnets came to Texas.

Publisher: G. P. Putnam's Sons

Representation:	Excellent - Shows the Comanche to a very organized culture and to be quite spiritual. It shows them responding positively to problems.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides many details about the Comanche culture in Texas.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

Popcorn Book

dePaola, Tomie Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Tomie dePaola - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1978 Grade K-5 Interest K-5 \$0.00 0-8234-0533-8 Supplier: NBS

A simple little story with Tomie dePaola's usual gentle humour, unique pictures and story, The Popcorn Book is about popcorn - how it is made, how it may be cooked, it's history, etc. It shows how popcorn was first discovered by Indians in North America thousands of years ago. The device of giving facts within a story works very well. The recipe will need to be converted to metric.

Publisher: Holiday House

Representation:	Excellent - Shows aboriginal families involved in family activities common to all people - preparing food together, eating together, the littlest boy stealing food, etc.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Different families are wearing different styles of clothing.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Granny Shoongish

Ducharme, Char Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Ljungberg, Jon - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 2-7 Interest K-6 \$0.00 1-894717-33-3 Supplier: WRB

A beautiful story of a young girl who wants so much to be accepted by her older siblings as a person rather than someone being too small to participate in baseball. Cassie's grandmother Nohkom shares a story from her childhood - how an oak tree helped her believe in herself and to keep trying and never give up. Shares the idea of potential and setting goals for yourself, how to take risks and undo the fears that we have as humans. Children can relate because we all go through this experience at one time or another.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc

Representation:	Excellent - Shares the worldview of the interconnectedness to nature and the ability to communicate to the spirit of the tree.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Moccasins, The

Einarson, Earl Author is Aboriginal

Aboriginal Collection Online

Illustrated by: Julie Flett - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2004 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$10.95 1-894778-14-6 Supplier: NBS

A foster mother gives her young foster child a pair of moccasins which make him feel accepted and loved. By the time he grows out of them, he no longer needs them but when he has his own child, the wise foster mother knows just what gift to give. The illustrations are simple and tactile. A simple circular tale that reinforces the warmth and love one can receive from a caring person. A positive example of a foster parent and foster child relationship. A cautionary note: it would be important for the teacher to check the students' backgrounds, especially if he/she suspects that a child is in foster care.

Publisher: Theytus Books

Representation:	Excellent - Based on the author's personal experience with a foster mother who knew the importance of celebrating his own cultural roots. This little story could be used as a prompt to get students to think about and be able to talk about something that their mothers gave them that they think makes them feel special and feel unique.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The pair of moccasins in the simple tale represent the warmth, thoughtfulness and caring of a foster parent to encourage self-esteem, acceptance and pride in the young foster child. The teacher could use the story as an introduction to cultural items that are important in their students' cultures.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

First Nations Full Day Kindergarten

First Nations Education Division, Greater Victoria School District Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: William Wasden, Jr. - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1993 Grade 10-12 Interest 12-12 \$0.00 Supplier: (not set)

Alberta teachers would benefit from a similar resource that focuses on the Alberta context and Aboriginal peoples from cultures in Alberta.

Publisher: Greater Victoria School District

Representation:	Excellent - This teacher resource provides information on the background to the First Nations Kindergarten Full Day program, including information on who the children are, integration with non-First Nations community, cultural questions, the oral tradition, festivals and celebrations. The focus is on the west coast Salish people. Information on the practical application of cultural aspects of the Salish culture in the full-day kindergarten context is provided.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - Primary teachers interested in the Salish culture and its application in a kindergarten setting will find the strategies and teaching ideas comprehensive.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

ABC'S of Our Spiritual Connection

Aboriginal Collection Online

Goodtrack , Kim Soo Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Goodtrack, Kim Soo - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1994 Grade 3-12 Interest K-12 \$8.95 0-919441-44-0 Supplier: personal collection

Through ABC'S of Our Spiritual Connection, Goodtrack reveals the interwoven spiritual threads of First Nation's people. The strength, dignity, and beauty of diverse Aboriginal cultures across Canada are revealed in this stunning picture book. It is a wonderful addition to projects of inquiry around Aboriginal Cultures in the new Social Studies curriculum. The book highlights extensive vocabulary connected to diverse Aboriginal cultures. On a cautionary note, this book does not represent all perspectives on Aboriginal spirituality.

Publisher: Theytus Books Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - Extensive vocabulary arranged alphabetically, along with rich detail in both text and illustration, provide the reader with deep understanding of Aboriginal cultures across Canada.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A diverse representation of First Nation's people is beautifully portrayed in this picture book for all ages.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Grandparents Song

Hamanaka, Sheila Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Hamanaka, Sheila - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2003 Grade K-9 Interest K-9 \$23.99 0-688-17852-9 Supplier: NBS

This could be used very successfully with Kindergarten and grade I students as a read aloud, and with Division II students in ELA to discuss the issue of the melting pot (American) vs. the cultural mosaic (Canadian) which is a difficult concept. Use also as a prompt for students writing their own family histories in poetry. In the new Social Studies, topic 5-2 and in Grades 7-9, a teacher could use it as a prompt for Biography unit as a different way to write about someone in their families.

Publisher: Harper Collins

Representation:	Fair - Only in terms of being one of the contributing cultures to the cultural melting pot being reflected in the young girl. This poem really does not acknowledge any of the cultures on its own. It is clearly an American focused poem that celebrates the diversity of the cultures in the American melting pot.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - It doesn't identify the tribes.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

Large Manuscript Alphabet Line

n/a, (Author Not defined)

Illustrated by: n/a

n/a Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$25.95 n/a Supplier: Wintergreen

This Alphabet set could be used in English Language Arts and in Social Studies.

Publisher: Native Reflections

Representation:	Colorful and with mainly aboriginal illustrations set on a tepee background, children will enjoy this set. The Aboriginal content makes it a great choice for any early education Head Start or Division I classrooms.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The illustrations are respectful and appropriate for many classrooms.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Native Reflections Bingo Games (Alphabet, Colors & Shapes, Number and Picture Words)

n/a, n/a (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: not indicated

2004 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$24.95 n/a Supplier: Wintergreen Catalogue

Alphabet bingo will enable students to make visual and auditory matches, to build upper and lower letter recognition as well as develop pre-reading and listening skills. The Number bingo will help students learn numbers from 1 to 21 to begin to build basic number skills, to identify numbers and numerals, as well as to develop number skills at multiple levels. The Colors and Shapes bingo will help students learn colors and shapes, to build matching skills and to build visual discrimination skills. The Picture Words bingo will help students build new vocabulary, matching skills and word picture recognition. These games can be used effectively with both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal students. They are intended to reinforce both Math and English Language Arts skills.

Series: Native Reflections bingo Games

Publisher: Native Reflections

Representation:	Excellent - All of the bingo cards in each game include accurate, appropriate and respectful images of Aboriginal cultures in North America.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The images represent a number of Aboriginal cultures of North America.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Native Reflections Learning Puzzles

n/a, n/a (Author Not defined)

Illustrated by: not indicated

Aboriginal Collection Online

2005 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$24.95 n/a Supplier: Wintergreen Catalogue

Each puzzle (alphabet, numbers, and colors) helps the student build basic skills. The artwork and illustrations connect to traditional and contemporary Aboriginal life. The puzzles can help students with beginning reading skills. The color puzzle is the most challenging.

Series: Native Reflections Learning Puzzles

Publisher: Native Reflections

Representation:	Excellent - The artwork is beautiful and represents traditional Aboriginal life items as well as contemporary Aboriginal images. Some of the illustrations can be seen simultaneously as traditional and contemporary images.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The images represent a number of Aboriginal cultures in traditional and contemporary terms across North America.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

People Shall Continue, The

Ortiz, Simon Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Graves, Sharol - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1977 Grade K-6 Interest K-12 \$11.95 0-89239-125-1 Supplier: (not set)

In the tradition of oral story telling, it is a teaching story that a teacher could use at any grade level to reinforce curricular outcomes in English language arts, social studies, science and aboriginal studies. The story can also be used to emphasize various values/concepts in Character Education.

Publisher: Children's Book Press

Representation:	Excellent - The story traces the history of North American indigenous peoples from the time of creation to the present. Within the structure of a ballad, the story enhances the ideas of interconnectedness among all the tribes and their collective experiences in the exploration of North America.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The story includes references to all by Aboriginal groups in North America. At the end of the story, the circle is expanded to include all peoples and the roles that we all play in caring for each other and in protecting our lands.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Alfred's Summer

Pelletier, Darrell W. Author is Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Darrell Pelletier - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1992 Grade 2-3 Interest K-4 \$8.95 0-920915-29-9 Supplier: WRB

All young students with grandparents will be able to relate to this book at some level, as it focuses on the universal experience of a visit to a relative. It would also be a good vehicle to promote discussion about the different ways families spend their holidays, or keep in contact with their extended families.

Publisher: Gabriel Dumont Institute

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent - Written with a minimum of simple text and illustrated with outlined crayon drawings, this book depicts a small boy's enjoyment of his summer holiday at his grandparents' home in the country.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A book that celebrates the simple joy of a childhood summer.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Little White Cabin

Plain, Ferguson Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Ferguson Plain - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1992 Grade 2-6 Interest K-6 \$20.98 0-921827-26-1 Supplier: Aboriginal Education

A well-written, short, picture book. This is a beautiful story about a young boy who befriends an older man, who lives by himself in a little white cabin. At the beginning of the story the old man does not want to be friends or even be friendly toward the young boy. However, this young man is very diligent in getting to know this old man and does not stop walking by his house. Finally the old man begins to respond. The young boy brings the gift of food to the old man and from there the friendship builds. The old man dies but leaves behind many stories, and much knowledge and wisdom for the young boy. The boy showed determination in making friends with the old man. An excellent story for youngsters to see how determination and kindness can work to their benefit.

Publisher: Pemmican Publishers Inc

Representation:	Excellent - The book demonstrates the aspect and value highly held in traditional aboriginal culture which is to respect your Elders because we can learn from them the knowledge and wisdom they have gained over the years spent on earth.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - This story relates to the Ojibway culture, but nonetheless the content shared is an aspect of every culture.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

my cree grandmother

Wesaquate, Lorna Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Dieter Cheryl - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1997 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 1-55165-422-9 Supplier: (not set)

Can be applied to all groups our kokoms are said in different languages; context is the same

Publisher: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Center

Representation:	Very Good -
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Where did you get your moccasins?

Wheeler, Bernelda Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Herman Bekkering - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1992 Grade 2-5 Interest K-5 \$10.00 1-895411-50-5 Supplier: (not set)

Through carefully controlled and elementary text and charming pictures, this picture book depicts the conversation of one primary school child with his peers, while he explains all the steps that went into the creation of his new moccasins. The book explains and illustrates some of the traditional practices and the modern influences that help make the moccasins. The story presents a realistic setting with lots of big and detailed black and white pictures. The author is Canadian and tells the story of how a little boy's kookum made his moccasins. It mixes the tradition of hand making moccasins with the present day. The story builds on itself and the format is pleasing to young readers. The black and white illustrations are full of detail and feeling. One page is a question, the next one is the answer which then leads to another question - fun for reading out loud. Large black and white sketches of multicultural children - easy to read.

Publisher: Pegaus Publishers

Representation:	Very Good - The students in the pictures represent several ethnic backgrounds and cultures - the narrating child is aboriginal. He shares a story about the traditional and non-traditional materials in his new moccasins.
Reinforces Diversity:	Diversity of aboriginal cultures is not addressed. The story focuses on one aspect of the impact of traditional and modern ways on Aboriginal lives.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

1.1 My World: Home, School and Community

1.2 Moving Forward with the Past: My Family, My History and My Community

Aboriginal Collection Online

1.1 My World: Home, School and Community

Number of books found: 41				
Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
	How Food Was Given: An Okanagan Legend	\$12.95	1-4	0-919441-22-X
	Ituko: An Inuit Child	\$23.75	2-8	1-4103-0282-2
	Wakanheja - The First Nations Children's Show - A-Z	\$99.00	K-4	
Adams, Lorraine	Eaglecrest Books Series	\$6.50	K-3	
Anderson, Dr. Anne	Machesis - Little Hunter	\$19.95	2-6	1-55220-044-2
Armstrong, Jeannette	Dancing with the Cranes	\$14.95	K-5	1-894778-17-0
Ballantyne, Bill	Wesakejack and the flood	\$18.95	2-4	0-921368-45-3
Boegehold, Betty D.	Horse Called Starfire, A	\$3.95	1-4	0553348531
Bruchac, Joseph and James	Turtle's Race with Beaver	\$24.00	1-4	0-8037-2852-2
Buchholz, Kate	How the Pinto Got Her Name	\$9.95	3-9	0921827482
Children of LaRoche and Friends, Children of LaRoche and Friends	Byron Through the Seasons ~ A Dene-English Story Book	\$9.95	1-6	1-781895-618334
Dempsey, Hugh A.	Indian Names for Alberta Communities	\$0.00	6-12	
DePaola, Tomie	Legend of the Bluebonnet, An Old Tale of Texas	\$0.00	K-4	0399209379
Esbensen, Barbara Juster	Star Maiden, The	\$5.95	2-6	0-316-24955-6
Fauchon, Josepj, Jean	Metis Alphabet Book, The	\$0.00	1-6	0-920915-72-8
First Nations Education Division, Greater Victoria School District	First Nations Full Day Kindergarten	\$0.00	10-12	
Fox-Davies, Sarah	Little Caribou	\$7.99	2-3	1564029239
Gibson, Karen Bush	Longhouses	\$0.00	1-4	0-7368-3724-8
Goble, Paul	Buffalo Woman	\$7.99	4-12	0-689-71109-3
Goble, Paul	Gift of the Sacred Dog	\$6.99	K-3	0-87888-165-4
Goble, Paul	Iktomi and the Berries	\$14.50	5-12	0833592076
Goble, Paul	Mystic Horse	\$25.99	3-5	0-06-029813-8
Goyette, Linda	Kidmonton: True Stories of River City Kids	\$9.95	3-7	0-9732481-7-3
Highway, Tomson	Caribou Song	\$25.00	2-6	0-00-225522-7
Loewen, Iris	My Mom is so Unusual	\$6.95	1-3	0-919143-37-7
Loewen, Iris	My Mom is So Unusual	\$0.00	2-4	0-919143-37-7

Aboriginal Collection Online

Meuse-Dallien/Stevens, Theresa	Sharing Circle, The	\$9.95	4-12	1-55109-450-9
Miller, Jay	American Indian Games	\$9.95	1-4	0-516-26092-8
Moran, Shiela	A New Name for Leo	\$0.00	12-12	1-55165-423-7
n/a,	Large Manuscript Alphabet Line	\$25.95	K-3	n/a
n/a, n/a	Native Reflections Bingo Games (Alphabet, Colors & Shapes, Number and Picture Words)	\$24.95	K-3	n/a
n/a, n/a	Native Reflections Learning Puzzles	\$24.95	K-12	n/a
Pelletier, Darrell	Pow-Wow, The	\$10.00	K-3	0-920915-37-X
Plain, Ferguson	Eagle Feather - An Honour	\$0.00	3-6	0-921827-12-1
San Souci, Robert D.	Sootface: An Ojibwa Cinderella Story	\$9.99	3-5	0-440-41363-X
Sanderson, Esther	Two Pairs of Shoes	\$10.95	1-4	0-921827-15-6
Van Laan, Nancy	Rainbow Crow	\$6.99	3-5	0-394-99577-5
Weber-Pillwax, Cora	Billy's World	\$0.00	3-4	0-919091-54-7
Wolfson, Evelyn	Native Americans: A First Look At History	\$0.00	1-5	0-8368-4528-5
World Book Encyclopedia,	North American Indians	\$7.95	1-8	1-58728-301-8
Yolen, Jane	Sky Dogs	\$7.00	1-6	0-15-200776-8

How Food Was Given: An Okanagan Legend

(Author Not defined)

Illustrated by: Barbara Marchand

1984 Grade 1-4 Interest K-6 \$12.95 0-919441-22-X Supplier: WRB

Two animals and two plants wrestle with the problem of what food should be given for the new people that are coming to earth. In the end they all decide to give themselves as food. Large print, very easy reading level.

Awards: Children's Book Centre

Series: Kou-Skelowh (

Publisher: Theytus Books

Representation:	Very Good - Presents the values that Aboriginal people hold about respect for the food that they are given and thankfulness to the animals whose lives have been taken.
Reinforces Diversity:	The details are from the Okanagan legend about how the new people coming to earth would be fed by the plants and animals already on earth. Its a fresh story with a strong tone of respect for other living creatures and for those that give their lives so others can eat.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

Ituko: An Inuit Child

(Author Not Indicated)

2005 Grade 2-8 Interest K-8 \$23.75 1-4103-0282-2 Supplier: NBS

Well photo illustrated small book about the Inuit in Greenland, but covers the whole Arctic - Northern Canada, Alaska, Eastern Siberia. Covers all these cultures in one or two sentences about each topic. One page per topic - lots of photographs, a few words. The photographs are excellent - young children would learn much from them and most are similar to our Canadian Inuit. Most of the information can also be applied to the Canadian Inuit.

Series: Children of the World

Publisher: Blackbirch Press (Thomson Gale)

Representation:	Very Good -
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited -
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	North American International
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Wakanheja - The First Nations Children's Show - A-Z

(Author Not defined) with Consultation

2001 Grade K-4 Interest K-4 \$99.00 Supplier: (not set)

A delightful, gentle Native-based series that focuses on one letter of the alphabet in each segment. Through storytelling, counting, animation and music the narrator introduces children to different Native languages, Native legends, Native art, and Native culture. Puppets help the host encourage generosity, kindness, dancing, singing, positive thinking and awareness of the natural world. Example - Letter B - basket, braid of sweetgrass, bannock, beader; Letter C - Cowichan, Cree, corn on the cob, Cowichan sweater artist, constellations, etc. A caution is that the video has been produced for American audiences and uses 'feet' not 'metres' - not enough to affect effectiveness, but the teacher should be aware. Great representation of the Native peoples of our country.

Series: Wakanheja - The First Nations Children's Show

Publisher: Filmwest Associates

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Video

Eaglecrest Books Series

Adams, Lorraine Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: photographs - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2004 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$6.50 Supplier: self published and distributed

Eaglecrest books has come up with a very useful set of Grade One Balanced Literacy resources featuring contemporary aboriginal children in daily living

Aboriginal Collection Online

situations. This is a beautifully photographed Primary Education series with simple, charming storylines. The illustrations are of children living on Canada's west coast and the stories are leveled from 1-16 for easy classroom use. The books are large-print, paperback and staplebound, with the level printed on the back cover. The Eaglecrest books website is included. In most books, consultation has occurred with Aboriginal education authorities in the Yukon and B.C. The creators of the series are reading recovery teachers, one has treaty status through her marriage. Family members and homes are authentic and a rainbow of children's facial colours is presented. Although the children are from the coast where Haida culture dominates, the children portrayed are diverse and look familiar to aboriginal children from a range of locations. Local children are photographed and acknowledged at the beginning of each book. Titles include many aspects of family life, including picking flowers, getting glasses, raising a pet bunny and a sleepover party. Early education concepts such as counting, colours, and animal life cycles are smoothly integrated. Not only is vocabulary controlled but sentence structure and length are also carefully controlled. This series could be utilized in a variety of ways and would fit with a range of curricular areas, especially the new social studies for K-1. They are useful for Balanced Literacy and Reading Recovery. It is important to remember that these are leveled readers and not literature.

Series: Eaglecrest Books

Publisher: Eaglecrest Books

Representation:	Excellent - This is a continually-developing series of at least 35 independent reading books featuring contemporary aboriginal children in daily living situations. Family members and homes are from the west coast and a variety of local children are presented and acknowledged.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Most of the books in this series do not address any particular traditional aboriginal culture, as they represent children in their contemporary home environment doing things like riding a bike or getting glasses. One of the books is titled, "The Powwow", but most are centered around childhood activities. Other traditional topics include The Raven, The Bear, The Frog, The Hawk Drum, New Slippers, Dream Catcher, and Dog Sled Ride. All references and photos of Aboriginal children appear to be First Nations only and not Metis or Inuit.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Machesis - Little Hunter

Anderson, Dr. Anne Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: not identified - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1997 Grade 2-6 Interest 1-4 \$19.95 1-55220-044-2 Supplier: MNAA

This book could be used in several subjects, including English Language Arts, Social Studies and Cree. From the Cree language teaching perspective, by presenting symbols and story in both Cree and English, the student has the chance to see how the Cree language terms are put into sentences. From the Aboriginal student's point of view, in particular the Cree, this format enhances for the student the importance of his or her culture and family whether or not the student speaks or is learning Cree.

Series: Dr. Anne Anderson Collection

Publisher: Duval House Publishing (co-published by Metis Nation Association of Alberta)

Representation:	Excellent - Important characteristics of Metis culture are presented, including symbols and the importance of preserving the Cree language and symbols.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Metis culture is highlighted. This book reinforces the fact that the Aboriginal community is in fact several distinct communities. Metis is one.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Dancing with the Cranes

Armstrong, Jeannette Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Ron Hall - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2004 Grade K-5 Interest K-5 \$14.95 1-894778-17-0 Supplier: NBS

The grandmother's death has greatly saddened the child, but her mother helps her look forward to the birth of the new baby, thus reinforcing the cycle of life.

Publisher: Theytus Books Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - Shows a family as they adjust to the death of the grandmother and anticipate the birth of a new child. Shows the family living with modern conveniences, but still honouring the traditional way of life.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Shows the family living in harmony with their environment, but does not provide many specific details.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Wesakejack and the flood

Ballantyne, Bill Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Linda Mullin - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1994 Grade 2-4 Interest K-4 \$18.95 0-921368-45-3 Supplier: NBS

Here's another version of the Noah's ark and the flood. Very nice colour illustrations, brief text, in both English and Cree. A great story to use to compare with other Noah's Ark stories.

Publisher: Bain & Cox Publishers (Blizzard Publishing Inc.)

Representation:	Fair - No specific culture is mentioned. Shows an Aboriginal character unhappy with the fact that people and animals were fighting and that no one showed any respect for life.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

Horse Called Starfire, A

Boegehold, Betty D. (Author Not Indicated)

1990 Grade 1-4 Interest 1-4 \$3.95 0553348531 Supplier: NBS

A Spanish explorer sets his horse free in the New World. Alone, she finds Wolf Cub and his father, and forms a bond that changes the ways of the Native American tribe. This story of friendship and trust is told in four easy-to-read chapters. (Ready-to-Read series.)

Series: Bank Street Ready-to-Read

Publisher: Bantam

Representation:	Excellent - Shows the reverent attitude of Aboriginal peoples toward animals.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - The origin of the Aboriginal father and son in the story is not provided.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Turtle's Race with Beaver

Bruchac, Joseph and James Author is Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Aruego, Jose and Ariane Dewey - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2003 Grade 1-4 Interest K-4 \$24.00 0-8037-2852-2 Supplier: NBS

A traditional Seneca tale of Beaver and his swimming challenge to Turtle for ownership of the pond. Turtle outsmarts Beaver, and Beaver learns to share. A version of the traditional tortoise and hare folktale.

Publisher: Dial Books for Young Readers

Representation:	Very Good - A Seneca folktale about a beaver and a turtle with a strong teaching about sharing and critical thinking.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - A reminder of the connections, not only among Native people, but of the wider world with this universal tale of the weaker, but cleverer, character defeating the stronger in a race.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

How the Pinto Got Her Name

Buchholz, Kate (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Anne Hanley

1995 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-9 \$9.95 0921827482 Supplier: NBS

The language clearly identifies the story to be at the Division II at an independent reading level. It can be used in Division I as a teacher led reading resource.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent - While this is a story of a young woman's love for her grandfather and her people, it is also a story of a young woman's special bond with a horse given to her by her grandfather. When Breeze's grandfather dies, she is so sad that she rejects Tiana, the horse. Because of sickness and the people in the tribe who died of it, Breeze is one of the people sent to find other tribes who could accept or "adopt" people of Breeze's tribe. In this process, Breeze is united with Tiana. In a storm, Breeze covers Tiana with her late grandfather's buffalo robe. When Breeze touches the robe to take it off the horse, the colour of the robe "melts" and the horse we know as a pinto is created. The book thus tells a folk story about the creation of the pinto as well as a story of love, determination and respect.
Reinforces Diversity:	Fair - The story never names a particular tribal group or geographical area, thus it seems to present Aboriginal peoples on a pan-Indian basis, a characteristic that troubles most Aboriginal and even non-Aboriginal reviewers. However, the biographical information on the author suggests that the tribe represented is a tribe with the Treaty 7 area, most probably Blackfoot. In turn, when one examines the history of the Blackfoot, acquisition of the horse is noted as an important aspect that helped shape and define Blackfoot history in Alberta. A teacher could use this storybook both in science as well as the old and new social studies curricula.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Byron Through the Seasons ~ A Dene-English Story Book

Children of LaRoche and Friends, Children of LaRoche and Friends Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Students of LaRoche Elementary - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1990 Grade 1-6 Interest K-6 \$9.95 1-781895-618334 Supplier: Not Indicated

Although this book has minimal text, it will appeal to children in elementary school because it features a writing project by students who worked collaboratively with elders and local advisors. Over 400 students provided text and illustration suggestions for profiling the past and present activities of the Dene. The student illustrations are colorful and the information is accurate and culturally correct. Supplementary information about the Dene way of life is provided in a reference section. This book has been recognized as a Canadian Children's Book Centre "Our Choice" selection and could be used as a model for creating and publishing a classroom book.

Publisher: Fifth House Publishers

Representation:	Excellent - The Dene culture is represented in an accurate and culturally sensitive manner. Life activities from past and present are shown as they occur throughout the seasons.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Readers are skillfully introduced to the life of the Dene through student illustrations accompanying the story. The geography of the land, seasonal activities, food, and other aspects of daily life are clearly depicted through colorful drawings and easy-to-read text presented in both English and Dene.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English and Dene
Format:	Picture Book

Indian Names for Alberta Communities

Aboriginal Collection Online

Dempsey, Hugh A. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1969 Grade 6-12 Interest 6-12 \$0.00 Supplier:

This resource reinforces the idea and the importance of the First Peoples contribution to the development of Alberta. This resource could be used as supplement material for celebrating Alberta's centennial. Depending on the class, the teacher might divide the listings and have a "historical" moment every day. Published in a time when scant attention was paid to things Aboriginal other than that of researchers, anthropologist and geologist, Dempsey provides an enriched Aboriginal history of many place names in Alberta. A teacher could use this resource in many different ways in both the old and new grades K-4, 5 and 7 social studies. One such use could be to create a place name wall with English and Aboriginal versions, as a daily prompt. In Aboriginal Studies 10 and 20, students could use this resource as once source in a research project of an Aboriginal group, tribe or community. Though it was published in the mid-eighties, schools are encourage to review its old library resources to confirm whether or not your school has a copy. If not, teachers and schools are encouraged to contact the Glenbow museum to acquire a copy or get permission for duplication.

Publisher: Glenbow Alberta Institute

Representation:	Excellent - This wonderful little resource could be used in classrooms K-12, although many teachers could use it primarily for junior high and high school students. From the very first sentence of the booklet, Dempsey acknowledges and honours the contributions of Aboriginal peoples to the history of Alberta.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The author gives a real window and an important reminder of the places of the First Peoples in Alberta. Dempsey is very careful to recognize the different names for one place, according to a number of different Aboriginal groups such as the Cree, Beaver, Stoney, Peigan, Blackfoot, etc.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Legend of the Bluebonnet, An Old Tale of Texas

DePaola, Tomie Author is Non-Aboriginal with No Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Tomie DePaola - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1983 Grade K-4 Interest K-4 \$0.00 0399209379 Supplier: NBS

The people are starving because there has been no rain for a long time. When the people discover that their most valued possession must be sacrificed, the little girl burns her doll, the only memento she has of her family, who are all dead. Her sacrifice brings bluebonnets which cover the hills, and rain for the people. A beautifully-written story, this is a great read aloud for very young children. A pourquoi story as well, as it explains how the bluebonnets came to Texas.

Publisher: G. P. Putnam's Sons

Representation:	Excellent - Shows the Comanche to a very organized culture and to be quite spiritual. It shows them responding positively to problems.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides many details about the Comanche culture in Texas.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American

Aboriginal Collection Online

Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Star Maiden, The

Esbensen, Barbara Juster (Author Not Indicated) with No Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Davie, Helen K.

1988 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-6 \$5.95 0-316-24955-6 Supplier: Not indicated

This Ojibway legend tells the story of how water lilies came to be created. Evocative illustrations support the retelling of this tale and capture the culture of the Ojibway a number of years ago. This is an "IRA Teacher's Choice" book.

Publisher: Little, Brown and Company

Representation:	Very Good - This Ojibway tale is brought to life through simplicity of text and beautiful illustrations with fascinating borders depicting the past life of the Ojibway people.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Due to the oral tradition of storytelling amongst the Ojibway people, there are often a number of versions of the same tale. This particular tale is based on the 1850 writings of an Ojibway chief who wanted to ensure Ojibway history, customs and legends would be accessible to future generations.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Metis Alphabet Book, The

Fauchon, Josepj, Jean Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Sheldon Mauvieux - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 1-6 Interest K-3 \$0.00 0-920915-72-8 Supplier: WRB

An excellent resource for classrooms to use as a brief overview of Metis culture. or perhaps a different approach to use in assisting young children to learn their alphabet by incorporating, perhaps, experiences from their own Metis culture. The crayon pencil drawings add a sense of realism to the resource.

Publisher: The Gabriel Dumont Institute

Representation:	Excellent - An excellent representation of the Metis Culture.
Reinforces Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

First Nations Full Day Kindergarten

Aboriginal Collection Online

First Nations Education Division, Greater Victoria School District Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: William Wasden, Jr. - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1993 Grade 10-12 Interest 12-12 \$0.00 Supplier: (not set)

Alberta teachers would benefit from a similar resource that focuses on the Alberta context and Aboriginal peoples from cultures in Alberta.

Publisher: Greater Victoria School District

Representation:	Excellent - This teacher resource provides information on the background to the First Nations Kindergarten Full Day program, including information on who the children are, integration with non-First Nations community, cultural questions, the oral tradition, festivals and celebrations. The focus is on the west coast Salish people. Information on the practical application of cultural aspects of the Salish culture in the full-day kindergarten context is provided.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - Primary teachers interested in the Salish culture and its application in a kindergarten setting will find the strategies and teaching ideas comprehensive.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Little Caribou

Fox-Davies, Sarah (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Sarah Fox-Davies

1996 Grade 2-3 Interest K-3 \$7.99 1564029239 Supplier: (not set)

A caribou is born on the Arctic tundra. Very soon she must stand and drink her mother's milk. She must grow strong quickly since she must soon run with the herd. She will spend her whole life traveling and hunting for food. The story is told to the accompaniment of lovely paintings. Use as a supplementary resource in the new social studies, grade 2.

Publisher: Scholastic

Representation:	There is no Aboriginal content in this book, but it is relevant as it details so well the life cycle of the caribou upon which the Arctic people depend.
Reinforces Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Longhouses

Gibson, Karen Bush (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

2005 Grade 1-4 Interest 1-4 \$0.00 0-7368-3724-8 Supplier: NBS

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Native Americans used wood, bark, and other materials to build longhouses. Explains what a longhouse is, how it was built, what it was like inside, special longhouses, and even provides a little information about the Iroquois Confederacy.

Series: Native American Life

Publisher: Bridgestone

Representation:	Excellent - Depicts resourcefulness and community customs of the Iroquois people.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows many details and much information about the longhouses of the Iroquois people and how they built them. There is also information about lifestyle and customs.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Buffalo Woman

Goble, Paul Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

1984 Grade 4-12 Interest 1-6 \$7.99 0-689-71109-3 Supplier: (not set)

This picture book tells the legend of the relationship between the people and the Buffalo Nation. A young hunter marries a buffalo in the form of a beautiful woman. They go to live with his people. When his people reject her she goes back to her Buffalo Nation. The hunter's love for her causes him to follow her and he must pass several tests before being allowed to join the Buffalo Nation.

Publisher: Aladdin Books, Macmillan Publishing Co.

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - In Paul Goble's introduction to the story he tells the reader about the background to the legend.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Gift of the Sacred Dog

Goble, Paul Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Paul Goble - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1980 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$6.99 0-87888-165-4 Supplier: NBS

This is the story of the coming of horses to the Aboriginal peoples. The tribes called them by different names: Big Dog, Elk Dog, Mysterious Dog, Holy or Sacred Dog. In this story the people are starving and the Great Spirit gives the sacred dog to a hungry boy seeking relief.

Publisher: Bradbury Press

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Iktomi and the Berries

Goble, Paul Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Paul Goble - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1999 Grade 5-12 Interest 5-12 \$14.50 0833592076 Supplier: (not set)

This picture book tells the humorous tale of the trickster Iktomi. It tells of Iktomi's efforts while hunting. The story becomes even more entertaining when Iktomi attempts to pick buffalo berries. Iktomi's thoughts are printed in small type and passages printed in gray encourage the reader and listeners to remark on Iktomi's actions.

Publisher: Orchard Books

Representation:	Very Good -
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Mystic Horse

Goble, Paul Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Paul Goble - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2003 Grade 3-5 Interest 3-5 \$25.99 0-06-029813-8 Supplier: NBS

From the first brilliant rush of horses to the triumphant sight of beautiful bays, chestnuts, shiny blacks, whites, grays, and paints galloping across the pages, Paul Goble's very special book will delight all who love horses and all who love stories that tell of the spiritual connection between people and animals. His magnificent, detailed paintings evoke an almost forgotten world as he recounts a stirring legend based on the oral tradition of the Pawnee. Focusing on a poor boy and his grandmother, the adventure begins when the boy discovers an old, limping horse. Though ridiculed by his tribe, the boy cares for the horse and brings it back to health. In turn, the animal helps his friend achieve greatness, only to be betrayed. The boy's remorse is sincere, but will he be forgiven? Captivating readers, Caldecott medalist Paul Goble shows how a loving friendship changes the lives of a people.

Publisher: Harper Collins

Representation:	Excellent - Shows Aboriginal people - the Pawnee - in normal life situations, but is a fantasy about a horse with mysterious powers.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides many details about the life and culture of the Pawnee.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American

Aboriginal Collection Online

Format:	Picture Book
---------	--------------

Kidmonton: True Stories of River City Kids

Goyette, Linda Author is Non-Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Robert Nichols - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2004 Grade 3-7 Interest 3-7 \$9.95 0-9732481-7-3 Supplier:

While the author has used poetic license in calling the book a collection of true stories, the value of this resource remains. When so much of what we have children read is written by adults, this resource tries (and succeeds) to relate the history of Edmonton from the perspective of children through the years. What is also appealing about the book is that the author has taken great care to honor and respect the roles of Aboriginal people and of the ethnic minorities who chose Edmonton as their new home. Goyette also goes full circle in the book as one of the stories are linked to the first story and The First Ones. The "What Happened Next" and the "Kidmontonian" sections provide a wealth of information that a teacher could use to enhance a history or social studies lesson. The only errors appear on p. 15 when she tells that Aboriginal people did not use buffalo horns and bones. They were used in making utensils and adornments.

Publisher: Brindle & Glass Publishing

Representation:	Excellent - The resource includes positive inclusion of Aboriginal cultures and Aboriginal peoples contributions and roles in the history of Edmonton at various points in history.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - In terms of Aboriginal representation this resource does include "stories" of a variety of Aboriginal children. Most of the content can be verified. The only error, is in Victoria's Promise where she has the child say that "We use every part of the buffalo expect the horns, hoofs and bones. These parts were in fact used to make utensils and adornments.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Caribou Song

Highway, Tomson Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Brian Deines - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2001 Grade 2-6 Interest K-7 \$25.00 0-00-225522-7 Supplier: GRN

A tranquil story of two brothers who live in an uninhabited part of Northern Manitoba in the summer time. The boys love to dance and play the kitoochigan (accordion). Searching for the ateeq (caribou), the boys become part of a wonderful and magical adventure as their calling to the caribou results in a thundering herd going through the spot where had been playing. Told in English and Cree, this story is a beautiful tribute to a passing way of life. Detailed illustrations bring the land and children to life.

Series: Songs of the North Wind

Publisher: Harper Collins Publishers

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

My Mom is so Unusual

Loewen, Iris Author is Non-Aboriginal with No Consultation

Illustrated by: Alan Pakarnyk - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1986 Grade 1-3 Interest K-3 \$6.95 0-919143-37-7 Supplier: WRB

A young girl describes her mother as unusual because she is more flamboyant than other moms in the way she dresses, speaks and lives her life. This pair clearly enjoy their life together.

Publisher: Pemmican Publication Inc.

Representation:	Good - This book describes a young girl's relationship with her mother.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - The aboriginal heritage of mother and child is not described in the text. The illustrations portray the family connection between mother and daughter.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

My Mom is So Unusual

Loewen, Iris Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Alan Pakarnyk - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1986 Grade 2-4 Interest 1-6 \$0.00 0-919143-37-7 Supplier: Edmonton Public Library

Large-print text will enable young readers to enjoy this heart-warming story about a young daughter's life with her mother.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	(not applicable) - There is nothing specific in the book that makes any direct connection to any Aboriginal culture, although it is possible to think that the characters in the illustrations are Aboriginal (or generically non-white. This is a modern-day story of a single-parent one child family. It tells of the endearing relationship between a mother and her young daughter and is illustrated in black pen drawings of situations that many children will relate to. The overall impression left with the reader is that both the daughter-narrator and her mom are unique and strong individuals who support each other and have lots of fun.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian

Aboriginal Collection Online

Format:	Picture Book
---------	--------------

Sharing Circle, The

Meuse-Dallien/Stevens, Theresa Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Arthur Stevens - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2003 Grade 4-12 Interest 4-12 \$9.95 1-55109-450-9 Supplier: (not set)

Publisher: Nimbus Publishing

Representation:	Very Good - Excellent resource for reading aloud for cultural learning.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - A teaching lesson for the children in the story; experiential learning is a great way of learning, as depicted in the story.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Graphic Novel

American Indian Games

Miller, Jay (Author Not Indicated)

1996 Grade 1-4 Interest 1-4 \$9.95 0-516-26092-8 Supplier: NBS

Part of the True Book series, this little volume has the usual large print and bright colour photos that make it attractive to young students. There are lots of fascinating details about the games. The book includes a table of contents, index, list of further books to read, organizations, web sites and important words. Unfortunately the book uses both the Inuit and Eskimo terms, and doesn't distinguish between the two in any way. In spite of this, the coverage is very good, and is a topic not often seen in such accessible format for the grade 2-4 range.

Series: True Books

Publisher: Children's Press, Grolier

Representation:	Excellent - Shows how Aboriginal people from many different areas of North America love sports and excel in their chosen games.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Along with many different games from different groups, the book provides many cultural details about the contexts of the games - why there are played, how they fit into the seasonal circle of activities, how they relate to getting food, etc.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

A New Name for Leo

Moran, Shiela Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Cheryl Dieter - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1997 Grade 12-12 Interest 6-12 \$0.00 1-55165-423-7 Supplier: (not set)

Aboriginal Collection Online

A great book for students to see and hear about aboriginal cultures

Publisher: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Center

Representation:	Excellent - This story connects an aboriginal child to the reserve life and gives a picture of grandparent's role in name giving....visiting and living with kokum and mosom for the summer to receive name...
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - He meets " Flying Eagle " who connects Leo to his roots...
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Large Manuscript Alphabet Line

n/a, (Author Not defined)

Illustrated by: n/a

n/a Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$25.95 n/a Supplier: Wintergreen

This Alphabet set could be used in English Language Arts and in Social Studies.

Publisher: Native Reflections

Representation:	Colorful and with mainly aboriginal illustrations set on a tepee background, children will enjoy this set. The Aboriginal content makes it a great choice for any early education Head Start or Division I classrooms.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The illustrations are respectful and appropriate for many classrooms.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Native Reflections Bingo Games (Alphabet, Colors & Shapes, Number and Picture Words)

n/a, n/a (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: not indicated

2004 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$24.95 n/a Supplier: Wintergreen Catalogue

Alphabet bingo will enable students to make visual and auditory matches, to build upper and lower letter recognition as well as develop pre-reading and listening skills. The Number bingo will help students learn numbers from 1 to 21 to begin to build basic number skills, to identify numbers and numerals, as well as to develop number skills at multiple levels. The Colors and Shapes bingo will help students learn colors and shapes, to build matching skills and to build visual discrimination skills. The Picture Words bingo will help students build new vocabulary, matching skills and word picture recognition. These games can be used effectively with both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal students. They are intended to reinforce both Math and English Language Arts skills.

Series: Native Reflections bingo Games

Publisher: Native Reflections

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent - All of the bingo cards in each game include accurate, appropriate and respectful images of Aboriginal cultures in North America.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The images represent a number of Aboriginal cultures of North America.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Native Reflections Learning Puzzles

n/a, n/a (Author Not defined)

Illustrated by: not indicated

2005 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$24.95 n/a Supplier: Wintergreen Catalogue

Each puzzle (alphabet, numbers, and colors) helps the student build basic skills. The artwork and illustrations connect to traditional and contemporary Aboriginal life. The puzzles can help students with beginning reading skills. The color puzzle is the most challenging.

Series: Native Reflections Learning Puzzles

Publisher: Native Reflections

Representation:	Excellent - The artwork is beautiful and represents traditional Aboriginal life items as well as contemporary Aboriginal images. Some of the illustrations can be seen simultaneously as traditional and contemporary images.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The images represent a number of Aboriginal cultures in traditional and contemporary terms across North America.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Pow-Wow, The

Pelletier, Darrell Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Darrell Pellitier - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1992 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$10.00 0-920915-37-X Supplier: NBS

A small, simple story of a young boy who goes with his cousin to a pow-wow. The cousin shows him other dancers and then shows him his own regalia. The two boys join in the round dance and enjoy the pow-wow. Line drawings with chalk coloured pictures.

Series: Alfred Reading series

Publisher: Gabriel Dumont Institute

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian

Aboriginal Collection Online

Format:

Picture Book

Eagle Feather - An Honour

Plain, Ferguson Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Ferguson Plain - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1988 Grade 3-6 Interest 2-6 \$0.00 0-921827-12-1 Supplier: Edmonton Public :Library

This charming story of a boy and his grandfather, their special relationship and their respect for traditional knowledge will touch any reader. This book is listed on the INAC (Indian and Northern Affairs Canada) select bibliography of children's books by and about Aboriginal peoples, as appropriate for ages 8-11.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - Ferguson Plain is an Ojibwa artist from the reserve in Sarnia, Ontario and he is a member of the Bear Clan of the Chippewas. He combines elements of realism and mysticism in his drawings and paintings, using various media such as acrylic, graphite, and pen and ink. He has been a teacher and a native education worker.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - Blue and white drawings in an ink wash illustrate the text on facing pages. This is the story of a young Ojibwa boy growing up with this grandfather's teachings through which he learns his values. These teachings focus on the historical, cultural and natural environment. His willingness to learn the related important lessons gives his grandfather an added sense of accomplishment and in return, his grandfather gives his Eagle feather to the young boy. This act of giving is an honour, honouring the all-seeing messenger of the Creator, the Eagle.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Sootface: An Ojibwa Cinderella Story

San Souci, Robert D. (Author Not Indicated) with No Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Daniel San Souci

1994 Grade 3-5 Interest 2-5 \$9.99 0-440-41363-X Supplier: NBS

This Cinderella story shows again the universal nature of this traditional story. Students will enjoy comparing and contrasting various Cinderella stories from around the world.

Publisher: Random House

Representation:	Excellent - Illustrations provide authentic and detailed picture of mid-eighteenth-century Ojibwa village life. Illustrations rich and beautiful.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Authentic details give a glimpse of the unique lifestyle of the Ojibwa.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian

Aboriginal Collection Online

Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Two Pairs of Shoes

Sanderson, Esther Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: David Beyer - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1990 Grade 1-4 Interest K-4 \$10.95 0-921827-15-6 Supplier: WRB

A young Aboriginal girl receives a pair of black patent leather shoes as a gift from her mother. She excitedly visits her grandmother to show off her new shoes. At grandma's she receives a second pair of shoes "beautifully beaded moccasins" along with the wise grandmotherly advice about remembering when and how to wear each pair of shoes. Can be used at the grade 3 level to discuss how to live in two worlds, two cultures.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - A young girl is so proud of a pair of beaded moccasins that her blind 'kokum' (grandmother) made for her. Can be used effectively in K-3 English language arts and in the K-1 new social studies.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - A story of an Aboriginal girl who receives two pairs of shoes, one from each of her cultures. By using correct Cree terms in the story, Maggie's specific cultural ancestry is highlighted.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and with some Cree words
Format:	Picture Book

Rainbow Crow

Van Laan, Nancy Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Beatriz Vidal - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1989 Grade 3-5 Interest K-12 \$6.99 0-394-99577-5 Supplier: (not set)

A wonderful picture book legend about how the beautiful rainbow-coloured crow becomes the noisy black bird, as we know him now. Often shown as haughty and mischievous, this crow is the very brave bird that flies to the Great Sky spirit to bring back fire to melt the ever-falling snow that threatens to bury all the forest animals. Bringing back fire blackens his feathers and ruins his voice, but ultimately these qualities give him freedom from man's interference. Simply told with fluid language, this legend is great for read aloud. The illustrations are colourful, realistic and true to North American forests.

Publisher: Dragonfly Books

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

Billy's World

Weber-Pillwax, Cora Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

1989 Grade 3-4 Interest K-4 \$0.00 0-919091-54-7 Supplier: NBS

Billy's World in Cree could be quite different and it probably reads more smoothly in Cree. In English, however, the phrasing is very stilted, and this drawback is a major issue. While the story could be a prompt for discussion about how our families and communities may differ in the country and in the city, the teacher may have to be prepared, though, for many urban students to not have had rural or small community experiences. With these difficulties, this book is not recommended.

Series: The Native Education Series

Publisher: Reidmore Books

Representation:	Fair - The book presents one family as it bridges from the past to the present.
Reinforces Diversity:	Fair - The story presents the tale of a boy -- probably in Northern Alberta, as he deals with his yearnings for the bush and quiet.
Recommendation:	Not Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Native Americans: A First Look At History

Wolfson, Evelyn (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

2005 Grade 1-5 Interest 1-5 \$0.00 0-8368-4528-5 Supplier: NBS

Although it is written for grade 1-4 students with short sentences, large print, and small amounts of text, this book, however, uses some terms that are too difficult for the reader. The illustrations are many and excellent. Content is good, but not directly relevant to our social studies curriculum. Includes table of contents and glossary, but no index.

Series: A First Look At History

Publisher: Gareth Stevens Publishing

Representation:	Very Good - Although information is brief, it shows Aboriginal people working and celebrating together, and depicts their values and lifestyle in a positive manner.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Mentions a number of different tribes and points out some of their characteristics and differences.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

North American Indians

World Book Encyclopedia, Author is Non-Aboriginal

1995 Grade 1-8 Interest 1-8 \$7.95 1-58728-301-8 Supplier: NBS

This is a craft books with activities to help answer many questions about Aboriginal peoples. Includes origins, clothing, housing, family life, food, sports, artwork, transportation, hunting, warfare, communication, religion, natural science. Excellent illustrations - photos.

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Series: Make it Work! The hands-on approach to history

Publisher: World Book in association with Two-Can Publishing Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - Provides details pictures and instructions for a great many different crafts to do that help students grow in understanding about many and various Aboriginal groups in North America.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Each activity is accompanied by details about the people and culture from which the craft is taken.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Sky Dogs

Yolen, Jane Author is Non-Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Barry Moser - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1990 Grade 1-6 Interest 1-6 \$7.00 0-15-200776-8 Supplier: NBS

Here is a story about how the first horse came to the Piegan people. It is told by an old warrior as he sits in the tipi recalling how it happened when he was a child and how he was the first Piegan to ride on a "sky dog." Based on several folktales.

Publisher: Voyager Books (Harcourt Brace & Co.)

Representation:	Excellent - Shows how the Piegan people react to fear and how they show bravery. Shows their culture and customs in a positive way.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Gives many details about the Piegan lifestyle, culture and customs as the story unfolds.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

1.2 Moving Forward with the Past: My Family, My History and My Community

Number of books found: 64				
Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
	Multicultural Resources: An Annotated Bibliography of Video Resources	\$0.00	K-12	
	Tales from the Wigwam	\$20.00	3-6	0-88902-342-5
	Wakanheja - The First Nations Children's Show - A-Z	\$99.00	K-4	

Aboriginal Collection Online

Adams, Lorraine	Eaglecrest Books Series	\$6.50	K-3	
Ahenakew, Freda	Wisahkecahk Flies to the Moon	\$10.95	3-12	0921827571
Ancona, George	Powwow	\$23.00	4-12	0152632689
Anderson, Dr. Anne	Machesis - Little Hunter	\$19.95	2-6	1-55220-044-2
Barber-Starkey, Joe	Jason's New Dugout Canoe	\$15.00	3-6	1-55017-229-8
Bierhorst, John	Ring in the Prairie: A Shawnee Legend	\$19.95	3-5	0803774559
Boegehold, Betty D.	Horse Called Starfire, A	\$3.95	1-4	0553348531
Bopp, J	Sacred Tree, The	\$0.00	5-12	0-941524-58-2
Boyden, Linda	Blue Roses	\$17.51	2-6	1-58430-037-X
Bruchac, Joseph and James Bruchac	Racoon's Last Race	\$26.50	3-6	0-8037-2977-4
Buchholz, Kate	How the Pinto Got Her Name	\$9.95	3-9	0921827482
de Brebeuf, Father Jean	Huron Carol	\$10.95	K-6	
Delaronde, Deborah	A name for a Métis	\$10.95	2-3	0-921827-65-2
Dempsey, Hugh A.	Indian Names for Alberta Communities	\$0.00	6-12	
DePaola, Tomie	Legend of the Bluebonnet, An Old Tale of Texas	\$0.00	K-4	0399209379
dePaola, Tomie	Popcorn Book	\$0.00	K-5	0-8234-0533-8
Dwyer, Mindy	Coyote in Love	\$15.95	K-5	0-88240-485-7
Einarson, Earl	Moccasins, The	\$10.95	K-3	1-894778-14-6
Erdrich, Louise	Range Eternal, The	\$22.99	2-6	078680220-0
Esbensen, Barbara	Great Buffalo Race: How the Buffalo got its Hump	\$22.95	3-7	0-316-91156-9
First Nations Education Division, Greater Victoria School District	First Nations Full Day Kindergarten	\$0.00	10-12	
Fox-Davies, Sarah	Little Caribou	\$7.99	2-3	1564029239
Friesen, John	Sayings of the Elders	\$9.95	1-12	1-55059-162-2
Gibson, Karen Bush	Longhouses	\$0.00	1-4	0-7368-3724-8
Goble, Paul	Storm Maker's Tipi	\$27.50	2-6	0-689-84137-X
Goodtrack , Kim Soo	ABC'S of Our Spiritual Connection	\$8.95	3-12	0-919441-44-0
Hamanaka, Sheila	Grandparents Song	\$23.99	K-9	0-688-17852-9
Highway, Tomson	Caribou Song	\$25.00	2-6	0-00-225522-7
Highway, Tomson	Fox on the Ice	\$25.00	2-4	0-00-225532-4
Hudak, Heather	Métis in Canada, The	\$10.00	3-9	1-55388-112-5
Johnson, Leslie	Fancy Dance	\$7.85	K-3	1-58430-729-3

Aboriginal Collection Online

Loewen, Iris	My Mom is so Unusual	\$6.95	1-3	0-919143-37-7
London, Jonathan	Fire Race: A Karuk Coyote Tale About How Fire Came to the People	\$0.00	3-5	0811802418
Lunge-Larsen, Lise and Margi Preus	Legend of the Lady Slipper, The	\$10.95	1-5	0-618-43231-0
Mackenzie, Nancy	Adventurous Albertans: The Women and Men who Built this Province	\$20.00	3-6	0-920985-48-3
Martin, Rafe	Rough-Face Girl	\$9.99	2-5	0-698-11626-7
McKay, Ronda	Little Yellow Flower	\$0.00	4-9	1-55165-425-3
McLellan, Joe	Nanabosho: How the Turtle Got Its Shell	\$9.95	2-12	0-921827-40-7
McLellan, Joe & Matrine	Nanabosho & Kitchie Odjig	\$9.95	3-12	0-921827-58-X
McLellan, Joe & Matrine	Nanabosho and the Cranberries	\$9.95	2-12	0-921827-63-6
Murray, Bonnie	li minoush	\$9.95	2-4	1-894717-06-6
n/a,	Large Cursive Alphabet Line	\$25.95	K-4	n.a
n/a, n/a	Native Reflections Bingo Games (Alphabet, Colors & Shapes, Number and Picture Words)	\$24.95	K-3	n/a
n/a, n/a	Native Reflections Learning Puzzles	\$24.95	K-12	n/a
Pelletier, Darrell	Pow-Wow, The	\$10.00	K-3	0-920915-37-X
Plain, Ferguson	Eagle Feather - An Honour	\$0.00	3-6	0-921827-12-1
Plain, Ferguson	Little White Cabin	\$20.98	2-6	0-921827-26-1
Poirier, Thelma	Bead Pot, The	\$12.25	K-3	0-921827-30-X
Pryor, Bonnie	House on Maple Street, The	\$7.99	4-6	0-688-12031-8
Sanderson, Esther	Two Pairs of Shoes	\$10.95	1-4	0-921827-15-6
Sherman, Patrice	Sun's Daughter, The	\$16.00	3-6	0-618-32430-5
Smith, Cynthia Leitich	Indian Shoes	\$23.95	2-6	0-06-029531-7
Stephanson, Wendy	IDAA Trail - in the steps of our ancestors	\$20.00	4-7	978-088899-576-6
Taylor, C. J	How We Saw the World - Nine Native Stories of the Way Things Began	\$9.95	3-9	0-88776-302-2
Ulmer, Mike	Gift of the Inukshuk	\$19.95	2-6	1-58536-214-X
Weber-Pillwax, Cora	Billy's World	\$0.00	3-4	0-919091-54-7
Wesaquate, Lorna	my cree grandmother	\$0.00	K-12	1-55165-422-9
Wheeler, Bernelda	I Can't Have Bannock, But The Beaver Has a Dam	\$10.00	K-4	1-55379-002-2
Winterstanding, Leah	Nohkom	\$0.00	6-12	1-55165-420-2
Wolfson, Evelyn	Native Americans: A First Look At History	\$0.00	1-5	0-8368-4528-5

Aboriginal Collection Online

Yolen, Jane	Sky Dogs	\$7.00	1-6	0-15-200776-8
-------------	----------	--------	-----	---------------

Multicultural Resources: An Annotated Bibliography of Video Resources

(Author Not defined)

2005 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 Supplier: NBS

The films can be used to support a number of topics across K-12 curricula, especially in social studies. Preview of each film by the teacher will ensure the quality of its support and usefulness of and for curricular outcomes.

Publisher: Alberta Association for Multicultural Education

Representation:	Excellent - Aboriginal cultures and issues are covered accurately.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The films cover a number of aboriginal histories, cultures, and issues, both from a historical and contemporary context.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Tales from the Wigwam

Author is Aboriginal

1989 Grade 3-6 Interest K-6 \$20.00 0-88902-342-5 Supplier: NBS

This is a collection of traditional Native stories adapted for young readers as part of the CIRCLE program. It includes two Algonkian legends, two Cree legends and an Ojibway legend told in very simple form. The pictures are two colour drawings.

Publisher: Fitzhenry & Whiteside

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Wakanheja - The First Nations Children's Show - A-Z

(Author Not defined) with Consultation

2001 Grade K-4 Interest K-4 \$99.00 Supplier: (not set)

A delightful, gentle Native-based series that focuses on one letter of the alphabet in each segment. Through storytelling, counting, animation and music the narrator introduces children to different Native languages, Native legends, Native art, and Native culture. Puppets help the host encourage generosity, kindness, dancing, singing, positive thinking and awareness of the natural world. Example - Letter B - basket, braid of sweetgrass, bannock, beader; Letter C - Cowichan, Cree, corn on the cob, Cowichan sweater artist, constellations, etc. A caution is that the video has been produced for American audiences

Aboriginal Collection Online

and uses 'feet' not 'metres' - not enough to affect effectiveness, but the teacher should be aware. Great representation of the Native peoples of our country.

Series: Wakanheja - The First Nations Children's Show

Publisher: Filmwest Associates

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Video

Eaglecrest Books Series

Adams, Lorraine Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: photographs - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2004 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$6.50 Supplier: self published and distributed

Eaglecrest books has come up with a very useful set of Grade One Balanced Literacy resources featuring contemporary aboriginal children in daily living situations. This is a beautifully photographed Primary Education series with simple, charming storylines. The illustrations are of children living on Canada's west coast and the stories are leveled from 1-16 for easy classroom use. The books are large-print, paperback and staplebound, with the level printed on the back cover. The Eaglecrest books website is included. In most books, consultation has occurred with Aboriginal education authorities in the Yukon and B.C. The creators of the series are reading recovery teachers, one has treaty status through her marriage. Family members and homes are authentic and a rainbow of children's facial colours is presented. Although the children are from the coast where Haida culture dominates, the children portrayed are diverse and look familiar to aboriginal children from a range of locations. Local children are photographed and acknowledged at the beginning of each book. Titles include many aspects of family life, including picking flowers, getting glasses, raising a pet bunny and a sleepover party. Early education concepts such as counting, colours, and animal life cycles are smoothly integrated. Not only is vocabulary controlled but sentence structure and length are also carefully controlled. This series could be utilized in a variety of ways and would fit with a range of curricular areas, especially the new social studies for K-1. They are useful for Balanced Literacy and Reading Recovery. It is important to remember that these are leveled readers and not literature.

Series: Eaglecrest Books

Publisher: Eaglecrest Books

Representation:	Excellent - This is a continually-developing series of at least 35 independent reading books featuring contemporary aboriginal children in daily living situations. Family members and homes are from the west coast and a variety of local children are presented and acknowledged.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Most of the books in this series do not address any particular traditional aboriginal culture, as they represent children in their contemporary home environment doing things like riding a bike or getting glasses. One of the books is titled, "The Powwow", but most are centered around childhood activities. Other traditional topics include The Raven, The Bear, The Frog, The Hawk Drum, New Slippers, Dream Catcher, and Dog Sled Ride. All references and photos of Aboriginal children appear to be First Nations only and not Metis or Inuit.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

Wisahkecahk Flies to the Moon

Ahenakew, Freda Author is Aboriginal with No Consultation

Illustrated by: Sherry Ferral Racette - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1999 Grade 3-12 Interest K-12 \$10.95 0921827571 Supplier: (not set)

The tale of Wisahkecahk explains why the crane has such long legs and can walk so quickly, and explains the phases of the moon and incidentally, what a bog is. This is also a trickster story.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - Ahenakew retells the tale she heard as a child of Wisahkecahk's journey to the moon. The text is in Cree and English.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The illustrations by Sherry Farrel Racette are wonderful.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Powwow

Ancona, George Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1993 Grade 4-12 Interest K-12 \$23.00 0152632689 Supplier: NBS

Vivid photographs and thoughtful text illustrate some of the customs behind the pow wow. Brief yet rich text helps draw out awareness and understanding of the celebrations. Includes brief historical information and depicts modern life in a positive and respectful manner.

Publisher: Harcourt Brace & Co.

Representation:	Excellent - Respectful tidbits of aboriginal history are woven together with descriptions of modern celebrations. Produced with permission from the people at Crow fair.
Reinforces Diversity:	Although the pow wow is described as "Pan-Indian", specific reference is made to different groups.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Machesis - Little Hunter

Anderson, Dr. Anne Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: not identified - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1997 Grade 2-6 Interest 1-4 \$19.95 1-55220-044-2 Supplier: MNAA

This book could be used in several subjects, including English Language Arts, Social Studies and Cree. From the Cree language teaching perspective, by presenting symbols and story in both Cree and English, the student has the chance to see how the Cree language terms are put into sentences. From the Aboriginal student's point of view, in particular the Cree, this format enhances for the student the importance of his or her culture and family whether or not

Aboriginal Collection Online

the student speaks or is learning Cree.

Series: Dr. Anne Anderson Collection

Publisher: Duval House Publishing (co-published by Metis Nation Association of Alberta)

Representation:	Excellent - Important characteristics of Metis culture are presented, including symbols and the importance of preserving the Cree language and symbols.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Metis culture is highlighted. This book reinforces the fact that the Aboriginal community is in fact several distinct communities. Metis is one.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Jason's New Dugout Canoe

Barber-Starkey, Joe Author is Non-Aboriginal with No Consultation

Illustrated by: Paul Montpellier - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2000 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-12 \$15.00 1-55017-229-8 Supplier: NBS

Jason's New Dugout Canoe portrays a positive picture of an Aboriginal community. The support that is given to Jason from his extended family, and the teaching of a highly valued skill that has been passed down for generations, are themes that can easily be discussed in the classroom. Good story, but the artwork is not very good quality.

Publisher: Harbour Publishing

Representation:	Very Good - The story is well written and presents a positive depiction of children learning from adults, the sharing of cultural traditions and values, community celebrations and a child's appreciation for nature and freedom. The pictures of the people in the story appear somewhat stereotypical.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - This book presents traditions of Aboriginal people living along coast. It could easily used in a Science building unit and in Social Studies for comparison with a different group/community.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Ring in the Prairie: A Shawnee Legend

Bierhorst, John (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Leo and Diane Dillon

1970 Grade 3-5 Interest 1-5 \$19.95 0803774559 Supplier: NBS

In this folktale, Waupee captures his bride, but she eventually returns to her own people. When the family is reunited, Waupee brings gifts to her people.

Publisher: Dail

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Very Good - Shows Waupee and his bride to be affectionate but also having conflicting loyalties.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows many characteristics, both is text and illustration, of Shawnee culture.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Horse Called Starfire, A

Boegehold, Betty D. (Author Not Indicated)

1990 Grade 1-4 Interest 1-4 \$3.95 0553348531 Supplier: NBS

A Spanish explorer sets his horse free in the New World. Alone, she finds Wolf Cub and his father, and forms a bond that changes the ways of the Native American tribe. This story of friendship and trust is told in four easy-to-read chapters. (Ready-to-Read series.)

Series: Bank Street Ready-to-Read

Publisher: Bantam

Representation:	Excellent - Shows the reverent attitude of Aboriginal peoples toward animals.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - The origin of the Aboriginal father and son in the story is not provided.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Sacred Tree, The

Bopp, J Author is Aboriginal

1984 Grade 5-12 Interest 4-12 \$0.00 0-941524-58-2 Supplier: (not set)

This book was created as a handbook for Native spirituality to guide the teaching of Native values and traditions. Chapters include Symbolic Teachings of the Sacred Tree, Gifts of the Four Directions, Code of Ethics. There are easy explanations of how the symbols provide meaning, purpose and understanding in the lives of human beings. Black and white sketches illustrate almost every page.

Publisher: Four Worlds International Institute

Representation:	Excellent - TOO DATED. DISCARD (D. Leask)
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Blue Roses

Boyden, Linda Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Aboriginal Collection Online

Illustrated by: Amy Cordova - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2002 Grade 2-6 Interest K-6 \$17.51 1-58430-037-X Supplier: NBS

Rosalie is named by her grandfather who loves roses and his gardens. He teaches her how to plant and tend a garden which according to him is 'the closest place to heaven on this hard earth.' With the plants, the grandfather teaches Rosalie about the cycle of life, and that death is part of that cycle. When he dies, Rosalie cries in the company of her whole family and gradually accepts that he is gone. She has a dream about him in his heavenly garden with the blue roses they could never grow. With that vision she learns a way to keep him in her heart.

Publisher: Lee & Low books

Representation:	Excellent - This book is a very positive representation of Aboriginal culture, diverse families, positive relationships and appreciation for nature.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - This book teaches about complex issues that children of all cultures may face - death of a family member. The well developed main characters are ones that all children can relate to.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Raccoon's Last Race

Bruchac, Joseph and James Bruchac Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Jose Aruego and Ariane Dewey - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2004 Grade 3-6 Interest K-6 \$26.50 0-8037-2977-4 Supplier: GMS

A traditional Abenaki 'pourquoi' story. This story is about a raccoon who is the fastest animal and always boasting about it. He challenges a rock on a mountain which in fact beats and squashes him. Now no one will help him except the ants, who start to push him back into shape. But the raccoon breaks his promise to the ants and ends up with short legs and a fat body -- and no longer a fast runner!

Publisher: Dial Books for Young Readers

Representation:	Excellent - This story about a raccoon explains why raccoons are short in the leg and cannot run very fast. It's a North American Indian folktale, from the Abenaki Indians. This story is a very positive example of an Aboriginal cultural artifact.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Some cultures tell about coyotes, others tell about ravens, but the raccoon is a favourite of the Abenaki Aboriginals.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

How the Pinto Got Her Name

Buchholz, Kate (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Anne Hanley

Aboriginal Collection Online

1995 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-9 \$9.95 0921827482 Supplier: NBS

The language clearly identifies the story to be at the Division II at an independent reading level. It can be used in Division I as a teacher led reading resource.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications

Representation:	Excellent - While this is a story of a young woman's love for her grandfather and her people, it is also a story of a young woman's special bond with a horse given to her by her grandfather. When Breeze's grandfather dies, she is so sad that she rejects Tiana, the horse. Because of sickness and the people in the tribe who died of it, Breeze is one of the people sent to find other tribes who could accept or "adopt" people of Breeze's tribe. In this process, Breeze is united with Tiana. In a storm, Breeze covers Tiana with her late grandfather's buffalo robe. When Breeze touches the robe to take it off the horse, the colour of the robe "melts" and the horse we know as a pinto is created. The book thus tells a folk story about the creation of the pinto as well as a story of love, determination and respect.
Reinforces Diversity:	Fair - The story never names a particular tribal group or geographical area, thus it seems to present Aboriginal peoples on a pan-Indian basis, a characteristic that troubles most Aboriginal and even non-Aboriginal reviewers. However, the biographical information on the author suggests that the tribe represented is a tribe with the Treaty 7 area, most probably Blackfoot. In turn, when one examines the history of the Blackfoot, acquisition of the horse is noted as an important aspect that helped shape and define Blackfoot history in Alberta. A teacher could use this storybook both in science as well as the old and new social studies curricula.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Huron Carol

de Brebeuf, Father Jean Author is Non-Aboriginal with No Consultation

Illustrated by: Frances Tyrrell - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1990 Grade K-6 Interest K-6 \$10.95 Supplier: GRN

Traditional Canadian Christmas carol with beautiful illustrations. Includes the music for the carol and four verses in English, two in French, and one in the old Huron language.

Publisher: Lester & Orpen Dennys Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - Traditional Canadian Christmas carol, with beautiful illustrations.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows rich details of traditional Huron culture.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English and Huron
Format:	Picture Book

A name for a Métis

Delaronde, Deborah Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Illustrated by: Keiron Flamand - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1999 Grade 2-3 Interest K-3 \$10.95 0-921827-65-2 Supplier: WRB

This book is the story of a young boy who desperately wants a nickname. According to his culture, the nickname must reflect the nature of the person it is given to. The humorous tale tells of the young boys' search to find a nickname that matches his personality. A major caution though, is about the illustrator's use of exaggerated comic-book like images of Little Boy as he goes from person to person to get ideas for his nickname. Some young children might think that the comic illustrations are entertaining and nothing more. Others may not see the cartoon-like images as a problem. In the final analysis, the teacher will need to use his/her knowledge of his/her students in making the decision as to use the book or not.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications

Representation:	Good - This book talks about Metis People and how nicknames are a part of their culture. A teacher could use this story as a prompt for students to consider themselves and what nicknames other family members might come up with.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Clear distinction is made about Little Boy's heritage and about his parents cultural background.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Indian Names for Alberta Communities

Dempsey, Hugh A. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1969 Grade 6-12 Interest 6-12 \$0.00 Supplier:

This resource reinforces the idea and the importance of the First Peoples contribution to the development of Alberta. This resource could be used as supplement material for celebrating Alberta's centennial. Depending on the class, the teacher might divide the listings and have a "historical" moment every day. Published in a time when scant attention was paid to things Aboriginal other than that of researchers, anthropologist and geologist, Dempsey provides an enriched Aboriginal history of many place names in Alberta. A teacher could use this resource in many different ways in both the old and new grades K-4, 5 and 7 social studies. One such use could be to create a place name wall with English and Aboriginal versions, as a daily prompt. In Aboriginal Studies 10 and 20, students could use this resource as once source in a research project of an Aboriginal group, tribe or community. Though it was published in the mid-eighties, schools are encourage to review its old library resources to confirm whether or not your school has a copy. If not, teachers and schools are encouraged to contact the Glenbow museum to acquire a copy or get permission for duplication.

Publisher: Glenbow Alberta Institute

Representation:	Excellent - This wonderful little resource could be used in classrooms K-12, although many teachers could use it primarily for junior high and high school students. From the very first sentence of the booklet, Dempsey acknowledges and honours the contributions of Aboriginal peoples to the history of Alberta.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The author gives a real window and an important reminder of the places of the First Peoples in Alberta. Dempsey is very careful to recognize the different names for one place, according to a number of different Aboriginal groups such as the Cree, Beaver, Stoney, Peigan, Blackfoot, etc.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Aboriginal Collection Online

Format:	Non-Fiction
---------	-------------

Legend of the Bluebonnet, An Old Tale of Texas

DePaola, Tomie Author is Non-Aboriginal with No Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Tomie DePaola - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1983 Grade K-4 Interest K-4 \$0.00 0399209379 Supplier: NBS

The people are starving because there has been no rain for a long time. When the people discover that their most valued possession must be sacrificed, the little girl burns her doll, the only memento she has of her family, who are all dead. Her sacrifice brings bluebonnets which cover the hills, and rain for the people. A beautifully-written story, this is a great read aloud for very young children. A pourquoi story as well, as it explains how the bluebonnets came to Texas.

Publisher: G. P. Putnam's Sons

Representation:	Excellent - Shows the Comanche to a very organized culture and to be quite spiritual. It shows them responding positively to problems.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides many details about the Comanche culture in Texas.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Popcorn Book

dePaola, Tomie Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Tomie dePaola - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1978 Grade K-5 Interest K-5 \$0.00 0-8234-0533-8 Supplier: NBS

A simple little story with Tomie dePaola's usual gentle humour, unique pictures and story, The Popcorn Book is about popcorn - how it is made, how it may be cooked, it's history, etc. It shows how popcorn was first discovered by Indians in North America thousands of years ago. The device of giving facts within a story works very well. The recipe will need to be converted to metric.

Publisher: Holiday House

Representation:	Excellent - Shows aboriginal families involved in family activities common to all people - preparing food together, eating together, the littlest boy stealing food, etc.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Different families are wearing different styles of clothing.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

Coyote in Love

Dwyer, Mindy (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

Illustrated by: Mindy Dwyer

1997 Grade K-5 Interest K-5 \$15.95 0-88240-485-7 Supplier: NBS

Coyote falls in love with a beautiful blue star, and tries to reach her. When he does, she pulls him up, but eventually drops him. He falls so far and fast that he creates Crater Lake, and his tears, which are blue, form the blue lake.

Publisher: Alaska Northwest Books

Representation:	Excellent - This lovely story about a coyote explains why one can hear coyotes at night and why Oregon's Crater Lake is blue. It's a North American Indian folktale, from the Coquelle Indians. As usual in coyote stories, the coyote is the loser! This story is a very positive example of an Aboriginal cultural artifact.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The story is set in the geographical area of the Coquelle Indians and is based on an animal that is well known in the region. Like all peoples, the Coquelle Indians tell stories to explain the world around them.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Moccasins, The

Einarson, Earl Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Julie Flett - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2004 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$10.95 1-894778-14-6 Supplier: NBS

A foster mother gives her young foster child a pair of moccasins which make him feel accepted and loved. By the time he grows out of them, he no longer needs them but when he has his own child, the wise foster mother knows just what gift to give. The illustrations are simple and tactile. A simple circular tale that reinforces the warmth and love one can receive from a caring person. A positive example of a foster parent and foster child relationship. A cautionary note: it would be important for the teacher to check the students' backgrounds, especially if he/she suspects that a child is in foster care.

Publisher: Theytus Books

Representation:	Excellent - Based on the author's personal experience with a foster mother who knew the importance of celebrating his own cultural roots. This little story could be used as a prompt to get students to think about and be able to talk about something that their mothers gave them that they think makes them feel special and feel unique.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The pair of moccasins in the simple tale represent the warmth, thoughtfulness and caring of a foster parent to encourage self-esteem, acceptance and pride in the young foster child. The teacher could use the story as an introduction to cultural items that are important in their students' cultures.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian

Aboriginal Collection Online

Format:	Picture Book
---------	--------------

Range Eternal, The

Erdrich, Louise Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Steve Johnson and Lou Fancher - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2002 Grade 2-6 Interest K-6 \$22.99 078680220-0 Supplier: GRN

This story vividly portrays a young girl's memories of The Range Eternal, the family's wood-burning stove. The stove provided warmth, food, glowing reflections and protection from the howling wind outside. Beautiful illustrations capture the imagination of the reader in celebration of the simple kitchen stove. Family life is centered around the kitchen and the wood stove. The stove becomes a symbol of home, tradition, memory and imagination for a young mother remembering her childhood.

Publisher: Hyperion Books for Children

Representation:	Excellent - A young girl describes her warm memories of the family's wood-burning stove.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The life of one family is featured.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Great Buffalo Race: How the Buffalo got its Hump

Esbensen, Barbara (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

Illustrated by: Helen Davie

1994 Grade 3-7 Interest 2-7 \$22.95 0-316-91156-9 Supplier: NBS

A retelling of the Seneca legend in which the buffalo receives its hump from the Great Spirit. When the rains do not come there is a fight between the wise, old and the young leaders. part of the buffalo tribe heads to where they think the rains will come instead of showing patience and waiting for it to come to them. They thunder over the dry prairie, wrecking birds nests and eggs. may of the buffalo die from hunger on this trek, but not those who stayed home and waited for the rain. The Great Spirit confronts them about their destructive behaviour and lack of patience and punishes them by giving them a hump to mark their disobedience. Because they destroyed so many nests, their heads were pushed to the ground so they would move more slowly and be more aware of the lowly, helpless ones who live on the ground.

Publisher: Little, Brown and Company

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

First Nations Full Day Kindergarten

First Nations Education Division, Greater Victoria School District Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: William Wasden, Jr. - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1993 Grade 10-12 Interest 12-12 \$0.00 Supplier: (not set)

Alberta teachers would benefit from a similar resource that focuses on the Alberta context and Aboriginal peoples from cultures in Alberta.

Publisher: Greater Victoria School District

Representation:	Excellent - This teacher resource provides information on the background to the First Nations Kindergarten Full Day program, including information on who the children are, integration with non-First Nations community, cultural questions, the oral tradition, festivals and celebrations. The focus is on the west coast Salish people. Information on the practical application of cultural aspects of the Salish culture in the full-day kindergarten context is provided.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - Primary teachers interested in the Salish culture and its application in a kindergarten setting will find the strategies and teaching ideas comprehensive.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Little Caribou

Fox-Davies, Sarah (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Sarah Fox-Davies

1996 Grade 2-3 Interest K-3 \$7.99 1564029239 Supplier: (not set)

A caribou is born on the Arctic tundra. Very soon she must stand and drink her mother's milk. She must grow strong quickly since she must soon run with the herd. She will spend her whole life traveling and hunting for food. The story is told to the accompaniment of lovely paintings. Use as a supplementary resource in the new social studies, grade 2.

Publisher: Scholastic

Representation:	There is no Aboriginal content in this book, but it is relevant as it details so well the life cycle of the caribou upon which the Arctic people depend.
Reinforces Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Sayings of the Elders

Friesen, John (Author Not Indicated)

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

1998 Grade 1-12 Interest 1-12 \$9.95 1-55059-162-2 Supplier: WRB

A treasury of wise sayings by many elders from many Nations across North America. Published in Alberta.

Publisher: Detselig Enterprises Ltd

Representation:	Excellent - Portrays many of the values and attitudes of the elders, and also provides the name of the elder and his/her Aboriginal Nation of origin.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Because the book provides the elder's Aboriginal Nation of origin, it shows that the Aboriginal Nations are diverse in their values and attitudes.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Longhouses

Gibson, Karen Bush (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

2005 Grade 1-4 Interest 1-4 \$0.00 0-7368-3724-8 Supplier: NBS

Native Americans used wood, bark, and other materials to build longhouses. Explains what a longhouse is, how it was built, what it was like inside, special longhouses, and even provides a little information about the Iroquois Confederacy.

Series: Native American Life

Publisher: Bridgestone

Representation:	Excellent - Depicts resourcefulness and community customs of the Iroquois people.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows many details and much information about the longhouses of the Iroquois people and how they built them. There is also information about lifestyle and customs.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Storm Maker's Tipi

Goble, Paul Author is Non-Aboriginal with No Consultation

2001 Grade 2-6 Interest 1-6 \$27.50 0-689-84137-X Supplier: NBS

Terrible blizzards once endangered all the children and grandchildren of first Man and first Woman. Yet legend tells of the time when Storm Maker was considerate. This richly-detailed book tells of how tipis were first granted to the Blackfoot people and then tells why the painted designs have come to possess their meaning and power.

Publisher: Atheneum Books

Representation:	Excellent - Rich detail about Aboriginal culture and customs.
Reinforces Diversity:	

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

ABC'S of Our Spiritual Connection

Goodtrack , Kim Soo Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Goodtrack, Kim Soo - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1994 Grade 3-12 Interest K-12 \$8.95 0-919441-44-0 Supplier: personal collection

Through ABC'S of Our Spiritual Connection, Goodtrack reveals the interwoven spiritual threads of First Nation's people. The strength, dignity, and beauty of diverse Aboriginal cultures across Canada are revealed in this stunning picture book. It is a wonderful addition to projects of inquiry around Aboriginal Cultures in the new Social Studies curriculum. The book highlights extensive vocabulary connected to diverse Aboriginal cultures. On a cautionary note, this book does not represent all perspectives on Aboriginal spirituality.

Publisher: Theytus Books Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - Extensive vocabulary arranged alphabetically, along with rich detail in both text and illustration, provide the reader with deep understanding of Aboriginal cultures across Canada.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A diverse representation of First Nation's people is beautifully portrayed in this picture book for all ages.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Grandparents Song

Hamanaka, Sheila Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Hamanaka, Sheila - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2003 Grade K-9 Interest K-9 \$23.99 0-688-17852-9 Supplier: NBS

This could be used very successfully with Kindergarten and grade I students as a read aloud, and with Division II students in ELA to discuss the issue of the melting pot (American) vs. the cultural mosaic (Canadian) which is a difficult concept. Use also as a prompt for students writing their own family histories in poetry. In the new Social Studies, topic 5-2 and in Grades 7-9, a teacher could use it as a prompt for Biography unit as a different way to write about someone in their families.

Publisher: Harper Collins

Representation:	Fair - Only in terms of being one of the contributing cultures to the cultural melting pot being reflected in the young girl. This poem really does not acknowledge any of the cultures on its own. It is clearly an American focused poem that celebrates the diversity of the cultures in the American melting pot.
Reinforces	Limited - It doesn't identify the tribes.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Caribou Song

Highway, Tomson Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Brian Deines - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2001 Grade 2-6 Interest K-7 \$25.00 0-00-225522-7 Supplier: GRN

A tranquil story of two brothers who live in an uninhabited part of Northern Manitoba in the summer time. The boys love to dance and play the kitoochigan (accordion). Searching for the ateeq (caribou), the boys become part of a wonderful and magical adventure as their calling to the caribou results in a thundering herd going through the spot where had been playing. Told in English and Cree, this story is a beautiful tribute to a passing way of life. Detailed illustrations bring the land and children to life.

Series: Songs of the North Wind

Publisher: Harper Collins Publishers

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Fox on the Ice

Highway, Tomson Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Brian Deines - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2003 Grade 2-4 Interest K-6 \$25.00 0-00-225532-4 Supplier: WRB

The third book in the series about two brothers who live in the North and find laughter and fun in their surroundings. In this story Joe and Cody are spending a winter afternoon ice fishing. Cody is helping Papa fish while Mama and Joe doze in the sled. Suddenly the sled dogs sit up and sniff. A fox is across the lake; her fur is as bright as flames. The sled dogs give chase, pulling Mama and Joe along on a wild ride. The illustrations are the soft shimmering oils depicting the beauty of Northern Manitoba. The text is in both English and Cree - a delightful story all children will enjoy. The other books in the series are Caribou Song and Dragonfly Kites.

Series: Songs of the North Wind

Publisher: Harper Collins

Representation:	Excellent - Excellent, light hearted story about a family who while ice fishing in the north have a problem encounter with a fox. The family's dog sled team spot the fox across the lake and give chase with mam and little Joe hanging on for dear life inside the sled. Papa has to make a choice between chasing the sled and saving his fishing nets. This story is written in English and Cree.
Reinforces	Excellent - Brian Deines, who was nominated for the Governor Generals award for Illustration for Dragon Kites, again does a

Aboriginal Collection Online

Diversity:	wonderful job of illustrating the landscape and main characters of the story.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Métis in Canada, The

Hudak, Heather (Author Not Indicated)

2006 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-9 \$10.00 1-55388-112-5 Supplier: NBS

A very short book on the Métis. One page, one topic information table of contents titles include - Métis communities, Speaking Michif, Soups and breads, Cultural contributions, Weave a sash, etc. Children learn about the early Métis and the cultural traditions they brought to this country. A combination of colourful photographs, maps, activities. Small colourful insets with historical information and questions to consider. Web sites and a quiz provide children with ways to continue researching each topic. Glossary, index included.

Series: Special Canadian Communities

Publisher: Weigl

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Fancy Dance

Johnson, Leslie Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Kayeri Akweks - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2003 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$7.85 1-58430-729-3 Supplier: GMS

A delightfully, simply-written story about a young boy on his first public performance in the Fancy Dance powwow contest. Simple words are used with bright illustrations, and true feelings of nervousness and then success are expressed.

Publisher: Bebop Books (Lee&Low Books)

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

My Mom is so Unusual

Loewen, Iris Author is Non-Aboriginal with No Consultation

Illustrated by: Alan Pakarnyk - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1986 Grade 1-3 Interest K-3 \$6.95 0-919143-37-7 Supplier: WRB

A young girl describes her mother as unusual because she is more flamboyant than other moms in the way she dresses, speaks and lives her life. This pair clearly enjoy their life together.

Publisher: Pemmican Publication Inc.

Representation:	Good - This book describes a young girl's relationship with her mother.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - The aboriginal heritage of mother and child is not described in the text. The illustrations portray the family connection between mother and daughter.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Fire Race: A Karuk Coyote Tale About How Fire Came to the People

London, Jonathan (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Sylvia Long

1993 Grade 3-5 Interest K-5 \$0.00 0811802418 Supplier: NBS

Wise Old Coyote comes up with a plan to get fire. Eagle, Cougar, Fox, Bear, Measuring Worm, Turtle, and Frog work together to help bring fire to the animal people.

Publisher: Chronicle Books

Representation:	Excellent - Provides a beautifully-illustrated version of a folktale about how the people obtained fire. It's interesting, humorous, and positively tells a folktales that represents an aspect of Aboriginal culture - the need for a way to provide fire.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Shows the setting and a few of the traditions of the Karuk people of California.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Legend of the Lady Slipper, The

Lunge-Larsen, Lise and Margi Preus Author is Non-Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Andrea Arroyo - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1999 Grade 1-5 Interest K-5 \$10.95 0-618-43231-0 Supplier: GMS

Aboriginal Collection Online

This is a retelling of an Ojibwa folktale. A young girl's act of bravery is retold as she leaves her community where everyone is sick to go to another community to get some medicine. Winter weather makes her trip hard and dangerous. When she loses her moccasins in the snow, her feet are cut by the ice and leave a trail of blood. In the spring when the snow melts, she and her brother find beautiful new flowers wherever she had stepped. These flowers are shaped just like the little moccasins she had lost. The Ojibwa name the flower ma-ki-sin waa-big-waan, the lady slipper. Use this story in the new social studies grade 1.

Publisher: Houghton Mifflin

Representation:	Excellent - The Ojibwa people are presented as family-oriented, caring people.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - No other tribes are presented, but many details about the Ojibwa are included in this lovely story.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Adventurous Albertans: The Women and Men who Built this Province

Mackenzie, Nancy (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

1993 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-7 \$20.00 0-920985-48-3 Supplier: NBS

Glossary and index included. A textbook style information book with many pictures, question headings. Biographical sketches about early Albertans of all cultures, including native, warriors and settlers, explorers and lawmakers. Short articles are connected by a storyline of two students who are investigating Alberta's history.

Publisher: Plains Publishing

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Rough-Face Girl

Martin, Rafe (Author Not Indicated) with No Consultation

Illustrated by: David Shannon

1992 Grade 2-5 Interest 1-5 \$9.99 0-698-11626-7 Supplier: NBS

A scarred face does not prevent the Rough-Face girl from seeing the beauty of the earth around her, nor does it disguise her beautiful, kind heart in this award-winning retelling of an Algonquin Cinderella.

Publisher: Penguin Putnam

Representation:	Excellent - Shows details of life of the Algonquin on the shores of Lake Ontario in this Aboriginal version of Cinderella.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows a different version of Cinderella that is in tune with the culture of the Algonquin.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	
Focus:	
Language:	English

Little Yellow Flower

McKay, Ronda Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Dieter Cheryl - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1997 Grade 4-9 Interest 4-12 \$0.00 1-55165-425-3 Supplier:

This story could be used in reading to create high interest level for all students; a great way to look at the aboriginal young lady we call Oskinikiskwew and also to teach concepts related to an aboriginal educational process. The pictures tell a story in themselves; the color, nature; the fancy dance outfit all are very connected to the themes in aboriginal culture.

Publisher: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Center

Representation:	Very Good - Features elements of the natural environment through which respect for nature and sense of humanity is taught; could be used to teach discipline, good listening skills, & sound responsible behavior to the young; stresses a moral lesson that can be taught to the young students.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree and Blackfoot and Sioux and Ojibwe and Dene and Stoney
Format:	Picture Book

Nanabosho: How the Turtle Got Its Shell

McLellan, Joe Author is Aboriginal with No Consultation

Illustrated by: Rhian Brynjolson - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1994 Grade 2-12 Interest K-12 \$9.95 0-921827-40-7 Supplier: WRB

A visit to a pet store provides the perfect opportunity for grandfather (ni mishomis) to tell how the turtle got it's shell. Nanabosho's fishing trip was not going well! Nanabosho was very hungry but turtle's kindness enables Nanabosho to catch lots of fish and satisfy his hunger pangs. Nanabosho rewards turtle's kindness by creating a shell for him so he will no longer have to hide in caves from his enemies.

Publisher: Pemmican Books Inc

Representation:	Excellent - This legend explains how and why Nanabosho gave the turtle it's shell.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The elders pass on their knowledge about turtles to their grandchildren.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	

Aboriginal Collection Online

Format:	Picture Book
---------	--------------

Nanabosho & Kitchie Odjig

McLellan, Joe & Matrine Author is Aboriginal with No Consultation

Illustrated by: Lloyd Swampy & Jeff Burling - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1997 Grade 3-12 Interest 1-12 \$9.95 0-921827-58-X Supplier: WRB

A grandfather shares a legend about the big dipper with his grandchildren. Reinforcing the cultural importance of sharing stories and the lessons they teach. Nanabosho learns from Kitchie Odjig how to bring the shores of the lake closer together. A lesson is learned when Nanabosho does not heed Kitchie Odjig's words of wisdom and nearly drowns in the lake. Fortunately Kitchie Odjig saves Nanabosho.

Publisher: Pemmican Publication Inc

Representation:	Excellent - This is an Ojibwa (Anishinabe) legend of Nanabosho and Kitchie Odjig which was at one time known as the Great Fisher or Big Dipper.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Teaches of respect for Elders and the importance of listening to instructions and serious consequences when one doesn't listen.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Nanabosho and the Cranberries

McLellan, Joe & Matrine Author is Aboriginal with No Consultation

Illustrated by: Lloyd Swampy - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1998 Grade 2-12 Interest K-12 \$9.95 0-921827-63-6 Supplier: WRB

A grandmother (Nokomis) shares a story with her grandson's class. Poor Nanabosho goes hungry because he does not understand about "reflection". He bumps his nose on the bottom of the lake and the forest animals listen to his sad story while munching on the cranberries that have caused so much hardship for Nanabosho.

Publisher: Pemmican Publication Inc

Representation:	Excellent - This story reinforces the importance of elders sharing cultural stories to children. It is positive representation of Aboriginal culture.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - This story is from the Ojibway (Anishinabe) people.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English

li minoush

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Murray, Bonnie Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Sheldon Dawson - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2001 Grade 2-4 Interest K-5 \$9.95 1-894717-06-6 Supplier: WRB

This simple story is of a boy who wants a pet, because all his friends have one. His mother and him decide on a cat and give it the name of il minoush - meaning 'cat' in Michif, the language of the Metis. The text is also in the language of Michif, but the printing is exactly the same as the English and every other line is the different language. That makes reading very difficult as one tries to visually decipher where one is to read next.

Publisher: Pemmican

Representation:	Excellent - Metis culture. Translation by Rita Flamand, a Metis woman of Manitoba, into the Michif language.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Large Cursive Alphabet Line

n/a, (Author Not defined)

n/a Grade K-4 Interest K-4 \$25.95 n.a Supplier: Wintergreen

This product could also be used in Social Studies. The cards can be used separately or could be used connected as a border for a classroom display.

Publisher: Native Reflections

Representation:	Excellent - The Aboriginal images used on the cards are beautifully presented and will appeal to Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal children alike. The images also reinforce a positive view of Aboriginal peoples.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The variety of images crossover a number of Aboriginal cultures.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Native Reflections Bingo Games (Alphabet, Colors & Shapes, Number and Picture Words)

n/a, n/a (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: not indicated

2004 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$24.95 n/a Supplier: Wintergreen Catalogue

Alphabet bingo will enable students to make visual and auditory matches, to build upper and lower letter recognition as well as develop pre-reading and listening skills. The Number bingo will help students learn numbers from 1 to 21 to begin to build basic number skills, to identify numbers and numerals, as well as to develop number skills at multiple levels. The Colors and Shapes bingo will help students learn colors and shapes, to build matching skills and to build visual discrimination skills. The Picture Words bingo will help students build new vocabulary, matching skills and word picture recognition. These

Aboriginal Collection Online

games can be used effectively with both Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal students. They are intended to reinforce both Math and English Language Arts skills.

Series: Native Reflections bingo Games

Publisher: Native Reflections

Representation:	Excellent - All of the bingo cards in each game include accurate, appropriate and respectful images of Aboriginal cultures in North America.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The images represent a number of Aboriginal cultures of North America.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Native Reflections Learning Puzzles

n/a, n/a (Author Not defined)

Illustrated by: not indicated

2005 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$24.95 n/a Supplier: Wintergreen Catalogue

Each puzzle (alphabet, numbers, and colors) helps the student build basic skills. The artwork and illustrations connect to traditional and contemporary Aboriginal life. The puzzles can help students with beginning reading skills. The color puzzle is the most challenging.

Series: Native Reflections Learning Puzzles

Publisher: Native Reflections

Representation:	Excellent - The artwork is beautiful and represents traditional Aboriginal life items as well as contemporary Aboriginal images. Some of the illustrations can be seen simultaneously as traditional and contemporary images.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The images represent a number of Aboriginal cultures in traditional and contemporary terms across North America.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Pow-Wow, The

Pelletier, Darrell Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Darrell Pellitier - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1992 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$10.00 0-920915-37-X Supplier: NBS

A small, simple story of a young boy who goes with his cousin to a pow-wow. The cousin shows him other dancers and then shows him his own regalia. The two boys join in the round dance and enjoy the pow-wow. Line drawings with chalk coloured pictures.

Series: Alfred Reading series

Publisher: Gabriel Dumont Institute

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Eagle Feather - An Honour

Plain, Ferguson Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Ferguson Plain - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1988 Grade 3-6 Interest 2-6 \$0.00 0-921827-12-1 Supplier: Edmonton Public :Library

This charming story of a boy and his grandfather, their special relationship and their respect for traditional knowledge will touch any reader. This book is listed on the INAC (Indian and Northern Affairs Canada) select bibliography of children's books by and about Aboriginal peoples, as appropriate for ages 8-11.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - Ferguson Plain is an Ojibwa artist from the reserve in Sarnia, Ontario and he is a member of the Bear Clan of the Chippewas. He combines elements of realism and mysticism in his drawings and paintings, using various media such as acrylic, graphite, and pen and ink. He has been a teacher and a native education worker.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - Blue and white drawings in an ink wash illustrate the text on facing pages. This is the story of a young Ojibwa boy growing up with this grandfather's teachings through which he learns his values. These teachings focus on the historical, cultural and natural environment. His willingness to learn the related important lessons gives his grandfather an added sense of accomplishment and in return, his grandfather gives his Eagle feather to the young boy. This act of giving is an honour, honouring the all-seeing messenger of the Creator, the Eagle.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Little White Cabin

Plain, Ferguson Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Ferguson Plain - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1992 Grade 2-6 Interest K-6 \$20.98 0-921827-26-1 Supplier: Aboriginal Education

A well-written, short, picture book. This is a beautiful story about a young boy who befriends an older man, who lives by himself in a little white cabin. At the beginning of the story the old man does not want to be friends or even be friendly toward the young boy. However, this young man is very diligent in getting to know this old man and does not stop walking by his house. Finally the old man begins to respond. The young boy brings the gift of food to the old man and from there the friendship builds. The old man dies but leaves behind many stories, and much knowledge and wisdom for the young boy. The boy showed determination in making friends with the old man. An excellent story for youngsters to see how determination and kindness can work to their benefit.

Publisher: Pemmican Publishers Inc

Representation:	Excellent - The book demonstrates the aspect and value highly held in traditional aboriginal culture which is to respect your Elders
-----------------	--

Aboriginal Collection Online

	because we can learn from them the knowledge and wisdom they have gained over the years spent on earth.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - This story relates to the Ojibway culture, but nonetheless the content shared is an aspect of every culture.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Bead Pot, The

Poirier, Thelma Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Nona Foster - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1993 Grade K-3 Interest K-6 \$12.25 0-921827-30-X Supplier: (not set)

Illustrates nicely the handing down of traditions from one generation to the next. Shows transition from a more traditional society to a more urban setting, but within this, the traditions are carried on and survive. The story's ending tugs at one's heart as the older woman, living in a seniors lodge, waits for her great-granddaughter so that traditions can be carried on. I see this in Native elders, as some wait for the youth to embrace their culture and traditions. In the end, the woman is able to pass on her traditions to the child. Note: Beads are a post-contact tradition.

Publisher: Pemmican Publishing Inc.

Representation:	Good - This story will spark children's minds as to how the beads are in the pot every morning, and when it is empty at night, allows students to think beyond reality.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - It shares a belief in the spirits and ancestors as helping living beings from the spirit world, which is a strong belief in aboriginal communities.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

House on Maple Street, The

Pryor, Bonnie (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Peck, Beth

1987 Grade 4-6 Interest 1-6 \$7.99 0-688-12031-8 Supplier: NBS

During the course of three hundred years, many people have passed by or lived on the spot now occupied by a house numbered 107 Maple Street. The story shows the changes over the years - from animals passing by, Aboriginal people staying for a while, settlers arriving, a farm developing, a town growing, and finally, a modern community developing. Very useful for the Time, Continuity and Change strand of the new social studies. Well done, with very lovely illustrations.

Publisher: Mulberry Books (William Morrow & Co.)

Representation:	Good - Shows an unidentified Aboriginal group setting up their teepees by a stream and staying for the whole summer before they
-----------------	---

Aboriginal Collection Online

	pack up to follow the buffalo herds. The representation is positive - shows parents helping children, people preparing food and animal skins, and many other activities of daily living. It just doesn't identify the people - the story is quite general, and is focused on the change over time (300 years) that has occurred in this one place.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Lots of details are provided in the illustrations so that there is lots of available information, but the group is not identified. There is enough detail to easily distinguish this group from others.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Two Pairs of Shoes

Sanderson, Esther Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: David Beyer - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1990 Grade 1-4 Interest K-4 \$10.95 0-921827-15-6 Supplier: WRB

A young Aboriginal girl receives a pair of black patent leather shoes as a gift from her mother. She excitedly visits her grandmother to show off her new shoes. At grandma's she receives a second pair of shoes "beautifully beaded moccasins" along with the wise grandmotherly advice about remembering when and how to wear each pair of shoes. Can be used at the grade 3 level to discuss how to live in two worlds, two cultures.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - A young girl is so proud of a pair of beaded moccasins that her blind 'kokum' (grandmother) made for her. Can be used effectively in K-3 English language arts and in the K-1 new social studies.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - A story of an Aboriginal girl who receives two pairs of shoes, one from each of her cultures. By using correct Cree terms in the story, Maggie's specific cultural ancestry is highlighted.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and with some Cree words
Format:	Picture Book

Sun's Daughter, The

Sherman, Patrice (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Christie R. Gregory

2005 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-6 \$16.00 0-618-32430-5 Supplier: (not set)

In the beginning the people did not have to tend crops for the three sisters (maize, pumpkin, and red beans) moved freely amongst them leaving lush crops for the harvesting. When Maize disobeys her mother (the Sun) and is trapped by lonely Silver, the Sun refuses to help the people until her daughter is returned to her. It is the tiny peewee bird who saves the day. Maize promises to return to Silver for 6 months each year and the different seasons are created. The foundation for this original tale is an Iroquois legend but it has been adapted and amalgamated with the Greek myth of Persephone. Beautifully told.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Publisher: Clarion Books

Representation:	Excellent - The Iroquois legend of the three sisters (maize, beans, and squash) has been freely adapted in this folktale about the changing seasons. The people and their culture are treated with respect in both the text and the illustrations.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Although an Iroquois folktale, there is little detail about the actual Iroquois culture. But the story reflects their focus on and respect for nature and the changing cycles of the seasons.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Indian Shoes

Smith, Cynthia Leitich Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Jim Madsen - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2002 Grade 2-6 Interest K-6 \$23.95 0-06-029531-7 Supplier: ULS

Indian Shoes is an insightful story into the relationship between a young boy and his grandfather. Rather than being one novel, it is a collection of interrelated stories that describes the outlook of life, and often humorous events, that surround Ray and Grampa Halfmoon. From bad haircuts, to missing pants at a wedding, to art contests, this book would do very well being read to younger classes or individually by students in older grades. The ideas and content are fine, but the writing requires editing, and the language and sentence structure is not easy enough for a beginning chapter book. The book is very good in that it shows Aboriginals living comfortably with their culture in today's real world. Best use is as a read aloud in younger grades.

Publisher: HarperCollins

Representation:	Very Good -
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

IDAA Trail - in the steps of our ancestors

Stephanson, Wendy (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Autumn Downey

2005 Grade 4-7 Interest 2-7 \$20.00 978-088899-576-6 Supplier: NBS

A colourfully illustrated novel about some cousins who take a canoe trip on a trade route of the Dogrib people of Northern Canada. The grandparents are trying to get their grandchildren to reconnect with their ancient relationship to the land. As they travel north from Great Slave Lake to Great Bear lake, the children are taken to the special sites along the way and are introduced to the special people, places and animals that affected their lives in the past. A great story for introducing how Native Canadians travelled and lived off the land in the North. Easy to read, would be good for read-aloud in the early grades. It includes a glossary of Dogrib words, pronunciation and definition. Also a description of each site visited is described and historically explained.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Publisher: Groundwood Books

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

How We Saw the World - Nine Native Stories of the Way Things Began

Taylor, C. J Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: C. J. Taylor - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1993 Grade 3-9 Interest 1-9 \$9.95 0-88776-302-2 Supplier: (not set)

This collection of nine short stories explains the creation of tornadoes, butterflies, horses and other natural phenomena. Each story has 1-2 pages of large print with at least one full page of a vivid colour illustration. The stories are told in simple, easy language for telling or for read aloud. These stories are great for inspiring young writers to write their own legends and imagine on their own how things began. At the end there is a short description of the tribes whose stories have been included. This anthology includes legends from nine North American tribes. The legends describe the origins of nature's creations. This book reinforces their belief that they see the work of the "Creator" in everything (sun, waterfall).

Publisher: Tundra Books

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Nine tribes are represented and described in this book.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Gift of the Inukshuk

Ulmer, Mike Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Melanie Rose - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2004 Grade 2-6 Interest K-6 \$19.95 1-58536-214-X Supplier: NBS

The author explores the connectiveness of all Arctic life with a beautifully illustrated picture book about how he feels a little girl, called Ukaliq, could represent the wisdom that made the Inuit rich partners in the the bounty that is the natural world. Ukaliq liked to stack stones into friends wherever her family lived. One time when her father was out caribou hunting and she thought they were lost. She realized that maybe her stone friends could help them find their way home. Her brothers and sisters helped her position the arms of her stone people to show the way home and so that each one could be seen from the last one. Her father returned safely home along with a herd of caribou. Soon a name was given to the stone people - Inukshuk or, in the image of man. They continue to be an important part of Inuit life and culture.

Publisher: Thomson Gale

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Billy's World

Weber-Pillwax, Cora Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

1989 Grade 3-4 Interest K-4 \$0.00 0-919091-54-7 Supplier: NBS

Billy's World in Cree could be quite different and it probably reads more smoothly in Cree. In English, however, the phrasing is very stilted, and this drawback is a major issue. While the story could be a prompt for discussion about how our families and communities may differ in the country and in the city, the teacher may have to be prepared, though, for many urban students to not have had rural or small community experiences. With these difficulties, this book is not recommended.

Series: The Native Education Series

Publisher: Reidmore Books

Representation:	Fair - The book presents one family as it bridges from the past to the present.
Reinforces Diversity:	Fair - The story presents the tale of a boy -- probably in Northern Alberta, as he deals with his yearnings for the bush and quiet.
Recommendation:	Not Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

my cree grandmother

Wesaquate, Lorna Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Dieter Cheryl - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1997 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 1-55165-422-9 Supplier: (not set)

Can be applied to all groups our kokoms are said in different languages; context is the same

Publisher: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Center

Representation:	Very Good -
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

I Can't Have Bannock, But The Beaver Has a Dam

Wheeler, Bernelda Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Bekkering, Herman - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1993 Grade K-4 Interest K-4 \$10.00 1-55379-002-2 Supplier: NBS

A short, repetitious story about why a young boy cannot have bannock. A beaver fells a tree that starts a chain of events that knocks out the power and delays the making of bannock. Young children will love the repetition of each event. Soft pencil illustrations make the story unfold compassionately. There is a description and a recipe for bannock at the end.

Publisher: Portage and Main Press

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Nohkom

Winterstanding, Leah Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Cheryl Dieter - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1997 Grade 6-12 Interest K-7 \$0.00 1-55165-420-2 Supplier:

A good read aloud book for division 1-2-3 students; a great addition to the library.

Publisher: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Center

Representation:	Excellent - A child's connection to nokhom and understanding of why children are so connected to their grandparents... the unconditional love and adventures relating to the learning that happens.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Native Americans: A First Look At History

Wolfson, Evelyn (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

2005 Grade 1-5 Interest 1-5 \$0.00 0-8368-4528-5 Supplier: NBS

Although it is written for grade 1-4 students with short sentences. large print, and small amounts of text, this book, however, uses some terms that are too

Aboriginal Collection Online

difficult for the reader. The illustrations are many and excellent. Content is good, but not directly relevant to our social studies curriculum. Includes table of contents and glossary, but no index.

Series: A First Look At History

Publisher: Gareth Stevens Publishing

Representation:	Very Good - Although information is brief, it shows Aboriginal people working and celebrating together, and depicts their values and lifestyle in a positive manner.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Mentions a number of different tribes and points out some of their characteristics and differences.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Sky Dogs

Yolen, Jane Author is Non-Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Barry Moser - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1990 Grade 1-6 Interest 1-6 \$7.00 0-15-200776-8 Supplier: NBS

Here is a story about how the first horse came to the Piegan people. It is told by an old warrior as he sits in the tipi recalling how it happened when he was a child and how he was the first Piegan to ride on a "sky dog." Based on several folktales.

Publisher: Voyager Books (Harcourt Brace & Co.)

Representation:	Excellent - Shows how the Piegan people react to fear and how they show bravery. Shows their culture and customs in a positive way.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Gives many details about the Piegan lifestyle, culture and customs as the story unfolds.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

2.1 Canada's Dynamic Communities

2.2 A Community in the Past

Aboriginal Collection Online

2.1 Canada's Dynamic Communities

Number of books found: 94				
Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
	Arctic Peoples	\$11.95	K-6	0-7737-57872
	INUK	\$199.00	K-3	
	Ituko: An Inuit Child	\$23.75	2-8	1-4103-0282-2
	Legend of the Raven Who Flew Backwards	\$50.00	2-7	
	My Indian House	\$149.00	2-8	
	Tundra & Taiga - A Season of Sharing/Modern Trapping	\$325.00	2-9	
	Wakanheja - The First Nations Children's Show - A-Z	\$99.00	K-4	
Students of Inuglak School in Nunavut	Lonely Inukshuk, The	\$6.40	3-12	0-590-51650-7
Devine, Monica	Carry Me, Mama	\$9.95	3-5	1-55005-150-4
Ahenakew, Freda, editor	How the Birch Tree Got Its Stripes	\$0.00	1-5	0-920079-38-5
Alexander, Bryan & Cherry	Journey into the Arctic	\$0.00	2-6	0-19-911112-X
Ansary, Mir Tamim	Arctic Peoples	\$0.00	2-7	1-57572-920-2
Ansary, Mir Tamim	Native Americans: Arctic People	\$10.00	2-5	1-57572-920-2
Ansary, Mir Tamim	Native Americans: Plains Indians	\$10.00	2-5	157572-929-6
Bania, Michael	Kumak's House: A Tale of the Far North	\$0.00	1-5	0-88240-541-1
Bennett, Allan	Inuit of the North	\$12.00	2-7	0-88902-052-3
Bouchard, Dave	Meaning of Respect, The	\$0.00	4-12	0-921827-37-7
Bruchac, James and Joseph Bruchac	Native American Games and Stories	\$19.95	3-8	1-55591-979-0
Bruchac, Joseph	Many Nations (An Alphabet)	\$22.50	2-12	0-8167-4389-4
Burgan, Michael	Inuit	\$0.00	4-8	0-8368-4219-7
Burnaby et al, Barbara	Storybasket TWO	\$16.95	K-3	
Bushey, Jeanne	Orphans in the Sky	\$19.95	K-3	0-88995-291-4
Bushey, Jeanne	Sled Dog for Moshi, A	\$9.95	3-6	1-55041-956-0
Chartrand, Jane	Dream Catcher Pool, The	\$9.95	5-12	1-894717-26-0
Children of La Loche and Friends,	Byron Through the Seasons - A Dene-English Story Book	\$9.95	K-3	1-895618-33-9
Clark, Karin	First Nations Technology	\$0.00	3-6	

Aboriginal Collection Online

Cordoba, Yasmine A.	Igloo	\$0.00	3-6	1-55916-277-5
Corriveau, Danielle	Inuit of Canada	\$0.00	3-12	082254850x
Cumming, Peter	Out On the Ice in the Middle of the Bay	\$6.95	3-6	1-55037-277-7
Dabcovich, Lydia	Polar Bear Son: An Inuit Tale, The	\$24.95	K-2	0-395-72766-9
Edwardson, Debby Dahl	Whale Snow	\$25.95	1-5	1-57091-393-5
Ekoomiak, Normee	Arctic Memories	\$0.00	3-8	0-8050-2347-X
Eyvindson, Peter	Missing Sun, The	\$9.95	3-12	0-921827-29-6
Eyvindson, Peter	Missing Sun, The	\$9.95	1-3	0-921827-29-6
Fox-Davies, Sarah	Little Caribou	\$7.99	2-3	1564029239
George, Jean Craighead	Nutik, the Wolf Pup	\$23.95	3-3	0-06-028164-2
Goble, Paul	Lost Children, The	\$19.50	3-8	0--02-736555-7
Green, Jen	On the Tundra	\$21.98	3-7	0-7787-0139-5
Hancock, Lyn	Yukon	\$10.95	3-9	1-55041-768-1
Harrison, Ted	Children of the Yukon	\$0.00	2-5	0-88776-163-1
Harrison, Ted	Northern Alphabet, A	\$9.99	K-4	0-88776-233-6
Hewitt, Garnet	Ytek and the Arctic Orchid	\$0.00	4-9	0-88894-405-5
Hiscock, Bruce	Big Caribou Herd: Life in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge	\$0.00	K-5	1-59078-010-8
Houston, James	James Houston's Treasury of Inuit Legends	\$25.00	4-9	13:987-0-15-205924-8
Hudak, Heather	Métis in Canada, The	\$10.00	3-9	1-55388-112-5
Indian and Northern Affairs Canada,	Through Mala's Eyes: Life in an Inuit Community (A Learning Resource)	\$0.00	3-6	0-662-33237-7
Joose, Barbara	Mama, Do You Love Me?	\$14.95	1-2	0-87701-759-X
Kalman, Bobbie	Arctic Community, An	\$0.00	5-7	0-86505-157-7
Kalman, Bobbie, and Rebecca Sjonger	Life in the Far North	\$10.95	3-8	0-7787-0469-6
Kalman, Bobbie and, MacAulay, Kelley	Tundra Food Chains	\$0.00	2-7	0-7787-1946-4
Keith, Darren et. al.,	Inuit Knowledge of Polar Bears - A project of the Gjoa Haven Hunters' and Trappers' Organization	\$25.00	12-12	1-896445-3-2
Koestler-Grack, Rachel	Inuit: Ivory Carvers of the Far North	\$0.00	3-5	0-7368-2171-6
Kusugak, Michael	Northern Lights: The Soccer Trails	\$6.95	3-6	1-55037-338-2
Kusugak, Michael Arvaarluk	Arctic Stories	\$18.95	3-6	1-55037-453-2
Kusugak, Michael Arvaarluk	Baseball Bats for Christmas	\$6.95	3-6	155037-144-4

Aboriginal Collection Online

Kusugak, Michael Arvaarluk	Hide and Sneak	\$5.95	3-6	1-55037-229-7
Kusugak, Michael Arvaarluk	My Arctic 1,2,3	\$6.95	2-6	1-55037-504-0
Lassieur, Allison	Inuit, The	\$0.00	3-5	0-7368-0498-6
Love, Ann, and Jane Drake	Kids Book of the Far North, The	\$17.25	3-7	1-55074-563-8
Lynch, Wayne	Arctic Alphabet - Exploring the North from A to Z	\$19.95	2-12	1-55209-336-0
MacDonald, Bill	Nunavut: Land and People	\$12.99	3-6	0-919972-72-1
Marceau-Chenkie, Brittany	Naya: The Inuit Cinderella	\$9.95	3-6	1-894303-05-9
Martin, Jacqueline Briggs	Lamp, the Ice and the Boat Called Fish, The	\$0.00	3-6	0-618-00341-X
McLellan, Joe	Nanabosho Dances	\$9.95	3-6	0-921827-14-8
McLeod, Elaine	Lessons from Mother Earth	\$15.95	2-4	0-88899-312-9
McMillan, Bruce	Salmon Summer	\$17.00	3-12	0-395-84544-0
Meuse-Dallien/Stevens, Theresa	Sharing Circle, The	\$9.95	4-12	1-55109-450-9
Mosionier, Beatrice Culleton	Unusual Friendships: A Little Black Cat and a Little White Rat	\$10.95	4-8	1-894778-04-9
Munsch, Robert	Smelly Socks	\$19.99	1-3	0-439-96776-7
Munsch, Robert and Michael Kusugak	Promise is a Promise, A	\$5.95	2-6	1-55037-008-1
Murray, Bonnie	li paviyon di michif	\$9.95	K-12	1-894717-19-8
n/a,	Large Cursive Alphabet Line	\$25.95	K-4	n.a
Normand, Christine (Editor)	Echoes of the Elders: The Stories & Painting of Chief Lelooska	\$0.00	7-12	0-7894-2455-X
Pard, Bernadette	Peigan: A Nation in Transition	\$0.00	4-10	0-920985-02-5
Pard, Bernadette	The Peigan - A Nation in Transition	\$0.00	5-12	0-929985-02-5
Pelletier, Darrell W.	Alfred's Summer	\$8.95	2-3	0-920915-29-9
Plain, Ferguson	Eagle Feather - An Honour	\$0.00	3-6	0-921827-12-1
Preszler, June	Igloos	\$0.00	K-4	0-7368-3723-x
Reynolds, Jan	Living in an Igloo	\$8.00	1-3	1-58430-648-3
Reynolds, Margaret	Dene Legends	\$0.00	2-7	
Sanderson, Esther	Two Pairs of Shoes	\$10.95	1-4	0-921827-15-6
Siska, Heather Smith	People of the Ice : How the Inuit Lived	\$6.95	4-7	0-88894-287-7
Stephanson, Wendy	IDAA Trail - in the steps of our ancestors	\$20.00	4-7	978-088899-576-6
Taylor, Barbara	Arctic and Antarctic	\$0.00	4-7	0-7737-2843-0
Trottier, Maxine	Canadian Artists	\$5.99	4-7	0-439-95756-7
Ulmer, Mike	Gift of the Inukshuk	\$19.95	2-6	1-58536-214-X

Aboriginal Collection Online

Ulmer, Mike	Gift of the Inuksuk, The	\$24.95	2-6	1-58536-214-X
Umpherville, Tina	Jack Pine Fish Camp	\$10.00	2-5	0-921827-56-3
Umpherville, Tina	Spring Celebration, The	\$9.95	3-4	0-921827-46-6
Umpherville, Tina	Spring Celebration, The	\$20.98	2-6	0-921827-46-6
Waboose, Jan Bourdeau	Sky Sisters	\$15.95	3-6	1-55074-697-9
Waboose, Jan Bourdeau	SkySisters	\$15.95	K-4	1-55074-697-9
Wallace, Mary	Inuksuk Book, The	\$19.95	4-6	1-895688-90-6
Wheeler, Bernelda	Where did you get your moccasins?	\$10.00	2-5	1-895411-50-5

Arctic Peoples

Author is Non-Aboriginal

1995 Grade K-6 Interest K-6 \$11.95 0-7737-57872 Supplier: (not set)

It would have been better to have Inuit people develop such a book. It is a shame that The Creator has been left out of the book. There is so much to learn about a drum. Much more could be done with The Two Worlds section. The Spirit World aspect is very misleading. More authentic photography could have been used.

Publisher: Stoddart Publishing

Representation:	Fair -
Reinforces Diversity:	Fair - Lacks aspects of involvement by Inuit and misrepresents aspects of the culture - I was surprised that this was written in 1995.
Recommendation:	Not Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

INUK

Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

2002 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$199.00 Supplier: (not set)

(26 episodes, 13 min.) each An animated series for very young children. Inuk is a 7-year-old Inuit who lives in a mythical world in the far North. He dreams of greatness and does not have special powers, but must learn to use his own powers wisely. He learns that his real strength is his ingenuity, his friends and his family. Great colour and warmth as Inuk's life is portrayed in adventures with his family and friends, both human and animal. Fun to watch and learn lessons of living.

Series: INUK

Publisher: TUBE (CBC)

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Video

Ituko: An Inuit Child

(Author Not Indicated)

2005 Grade 2-8 Interest K-8 \$23.75 1-4103-0282-2 Supplier: NBS

Well photo illustrated small book about the Inuit in Greenland, but covers the whole Arctic - Northern Canada, Alaska, Eastern Siberia. Covers all these cultures in one or two sentences about each topic. One page per topic - lots of photographs, a few words. The photographs are excellent - young children would learn much from them and most are similar to our Canadian Inuit. Most of the information can also be applied to the Canadian Inuit.

Series: Children of the World

Publisher: Blackbirch Press (Thomson Gale)

Representation:	Very Good -
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited -
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	North American International
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Legend of the Raven Who Flew Backwards

(Author Not defined) with Consultation

1999 Grade 2-7 Interest 2-7 \$50.00 Supplier: (not set)

An Inuit legend useful for teaching behaviour, this is a video showing a water colour rendition of the story of a raven who was destroyed by vanity. There is a teacher guide available with blackline activity sheet included. Narration is very quick and interesting.

Publisher: Ethos

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Video

My Indian House

(Author Not defined) with Consultation

2000 Grade 2-8 Interest 2-8 \$149.00 Supplier: (not set)

A native child guides the viewer through her Cree home and community in Oka, Quebec. The video shows a traditional house and a new modern house -

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

toys, foods, appliances, crafts, birthday parties. Very well done. The series, featuring 30 other homes around the world, would be good for any international culture study.

Publisher: La Fete

Representation:	Very Good -
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Video

Tundra & Taiga - A Season of Sharing/Modern Trapping

(Author Not defined) with Consultation

2000 Grade 2-9 Interest 2-9 \$325.00 Supplier: (not set)

There are two videos in this series - A Season for Sharing and Modern Trapping. They are documentaries on the way of Inuit life in the cold Arctic - self-provisionary methods drawn from the natural resources of the region. How they deal with cold - houses on pillions, pipes above ground and how much they spend for food stuff brought in from the south are discussed. With some teacher direction much could be learned by even the youngest of students.

Publisher: La Fete

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Video

Wakanheja - The First Nations Children's Show - A-Z

(Author Not defined) with Consultation

2001 Grade K-4 Interest K-4 \$99.00 Supplier: (not set)

A delightful, gentle Native-based series that focuses on one letter of the alphabet in each segment. Through storytelling, counting, animation and music the narrator introduces children to different Native languages, Native legends, Native art, and Native culture. Puppets help the host encourage generosity, kindness, dancing, singing, positive thinking and awareness of the natural world. Example - Letter B - basket, braid of sweetgrass, bannock, beader; Letter C - Cowichan, Cree, corn on the cob, Cowichan sweater artist, constellations, etc. A caution is that the video has been produced for American audiences and uses 'feet' not 'metres' - not enough to affect effectiveness, but the teacher should be aware. Great representation of the Native peoples of our country.

Series: Wakanheja - The First Nations Children's Show

Publisher: Filmwest Associates

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Video

Lonely Inukshuk, The

Students of Inuglak School in Nunavut Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Students of Inuglak School in Nunavut - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1999 Grade 3-12 Interest K-3 \$6.40 0-590-51650-7 Supplier: (not set)

This picture book was written and illustrated by the students of Whale Cove Inuglak School in Nunavut. It received the Scholastic Book Fair's 1998-1999 Create-a-Book Award. It is the story of an Inukshuk all alone on a hill who is very sad and lonely. One day he finds out how important he is to the community and doesn't feel lonely or sad anymore. There are a number of additions that make this book special. 1. The Inuktituk translation on each page. 2. A glossary of Inuktituk words with phonetic pronunciation. 3. Picture of the class. 4. Map of Canada, pointing out Whale Cove and Nunavut. 5. A note about Nunavut.

Publisher: Scholastic Books

Representation:	Excellent - The collaboration between the students and teachers in Whale Cove to create this Inuktituk story is a positive representation of the Aboriginal culture.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Carry Me, Mama

Devine, Monica (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Pauline Paquin

2001 Grade 3-5 Interest K-3 \$9.95 1-55005-150-4 Supplier: Greenwoods

Beautiful colourful paintings illustrate this story of seasonal changes set in an Inuit community.

Publisher: Fitzhenry & Whiteside

Representation:	Excellent - Set in the Inuit culture, this is the story of Katie, who after viewing life from the safety of her mother's parka hood, learns to walk alone. As the seasons change, Katie is able to walk further on her own, through the settlement that is her Inuit home.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The very young reader or listener will be able to relate to the developing independence of the central character, and to learn something of life in the far north at the same time. Shows details of today's lifestyle for a little girl and her mother. Beautiful illustrations.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian

Aboriginal Collection Online

Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

How the Birch Tree Got Its Stripes

Ahenakew, Freda, editor Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: George Littlechild - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1988 Grade 1-5 Interest K-6 \$0.00 0-920079-38-5 Supplier: NBS

Colourful paintings illustrate the main points of the story and the simple text will make the book appealing to all elementary aged students.

Publisher: Fifth House

Representation:	Excellent - This is a student story which was written in an intermediate Cree course at Saskatoon during the summer of 1982. The story was originally published in Kiskinhamawakan-acimowinisa/ Student stories (written by Cree-speaking students, edited and translated and with glossary by Freda Ahenakew, 1986). Since this is a traditional story, it is collectively owned by the Cree people.
Reinforces Diversity:	This is a Cree story of how Wisahkecahk instructs the birch trees to prevent him from eating his food and the struggles with them when predators eat his food while he is restrained. The striped markings on the trees are a result of him whipping the trees with a willow branch.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Journey into the Arctic

Alexander, Bryan & Cherry (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Bryan & Cherry Alexander

2003 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-6 \$0.00 0-19-911112-X Supplier: NBS

The Arctic land, people and wildlife are shown in beautiful photographs with accompanying write-ups. Very much a photo essay.

Publisher: Oxford University Press

Representation:	Excellent - Photos show northern Aboriginals engaged in today's living experiences. Shows their resourcefulness and integration of modern technology.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Provides photos of Inuit and other northern peoples, showing their various clothing and customs.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	International
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

Arctic Peoples

Ansary, Mir Tamim (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

2000 Grade 2-7 Interest 2-7 \$0.00 1-57572-920-2 Supplier: NBS

A simplified, non-fiction text designed to introduce the Arctic people to young, ESL or struggling readers. Includes Table of Contents, glossary, further readings and index along with full colour photographs, maps, drawings and famous people of the Arctic today. The information highlights the history, cultural transition and modern life of the Inuit in easy-to-read large print. Use with caution to verify data, as some sweeping generalizations are present: For example: such statements as the people not eating any grains, vegetables or plants of any kind invite clarification and further research.

Series: Native Americans

Publisher: Heinemann Library

Representation:	Very Good - The book is designed to positively portray the Arctic cultures, in spite of the American influence. Address is made to the term, "Eskimo" but it refers to the people referring to themselves as Inuit.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Reference is made to the people of the Arctic circle, although not much detail is given about the different cultures that make up the Arctic.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Native Americans: Arctic People

Ansary, Mir Tamim (Author Not Indicated) with No Consultation

2000 Grade 2-5 Interest 2-5 \$10.00 1-57572-920-2 Supplier: (not set)

A 32-page sectioned book providing information on the people of the North. It supplies the correct name in making reference to Canada's north people as Aleuts, however unfortunately brings up the reference word used in the United States. The book takes the readers on a journey through time to assist in understanding changes from a traditional lifestyle to a contemporary lifestyle. It also provides information about important famous Arctic people. As a reference book the information is accurate and appropriate for the grade level. The content does not go into depth but gives a brief outline of the culture. The pictures and words are well balanced throughout the book and will help young readers understand each particular section.

Series: Native Americans

Publisher: Heinemann Library

Representation:	Very Good -
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Native Americans: Plains Indians

Ansary, Mir Tamim (Author Not Indicated) with No Consultation

2000 Grade 2-5 Interest 2-5 \$10.00 157572-929-6 Supplier: (not set)

Aboriginal Collection Online

A 32-page picture book outlining briefly the cultural ways of the plains people. The information is accurate and is appropriate for the students studying this particular group. The text and illustrations are evenly balanced to assist readers in understanding the information.

Series: Native Americans

Publisher: Heinemann Library

Representation:	Very Good -
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Kumak's House: A Tale of the Far North

Bania, Michael Author is Non-Aboriginal with No Consultation

2002 Grade 1-5 Interest 1-5 \$0.00 0-88240-541-1 Supplier: NBS

At the edge of a great frozen river, Kumak and his family lived in their house by the willows. Though their house was warm and cozy, Kumak was not happy. His wife was not happy. His sons and daughters were not happy. His wife's mother was not happy. "Too small, this house," said Kumak. "I will go to see Aana Lulu. She will know what to do." Set in an Inupiat Eskimo village in the northwest Arctic, Kumak's House is a folktale that conveys a humorous lesson on life. As Kumak treks again and again to elder Aana Lulu for advice, the book's charming illustrations make readers laugh while they introduce children to traditional Inupiat activities and animals of the Arctic.

Publisher: Graphic Arts Center Publishing Co.

Representation:	Excellent - Uses "Eskimo" in notes, and the explanation on back cover, but not used in story. Charming and funny story.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Variation of an old favourite folktale known in many countries. Colourful, humorous, interesting illustrations. Shows many details of life in the Arctic.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Inuit of the North

Bennett, Allan (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

1995 Grade 2-7 Interest 2-7 \$12.00 0-88902-052-3 Supplier: NBS

This edition is an updated version of a title called - Eskimo: A Journey Through Time, 1972. It looks like the updating is only of the word 'Eskimo' to 'Inuit'. There is useful information with lots of photos, diagrams, charts. The photos, though, look out of date, except the cover which has a new picture on it. The information about climate, foods and hunting could be used. In one part of the text the village is called Salluit, but on the map the English name Sugluk is used - very difficult for a student to understand!

Series: Inside Communities series

Publisher: Fitzheby and whiteside

Representation:	Fair -
Reinforces Diversity:	Fair -

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Not Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Meaning of Respect, The

Bouchard, Dave Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Les Culleton - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1994 Grade 4-12 Interest K-9 \$0.00 0-921827-37-7 Supplier: (not set)

This resource could be used as a writing prompt and as an opportunity for students and their parents to consider. Lastly, the resource could be used as a resource for a major project.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	Very Good - "The Meaning of Respect" could be used successfully at various points from K-12. The book captures the substance of what respect can mean.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - The book refers to his mother and her comment that having a treaty, is one reason why it pays to be born Cree.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Native American Games and Stories

Bruchac, James and Joseph Bruchac Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Kayeri Akweks - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2000 Grade 3-8 Interest 2-8 \$19.95 1-55591-979-0 Supplier: GMS

A story is told (1-3pages)and then a game from that story category is described. Games are separated into types- ball games, bowl games and games of chance, hoop games and awareness games. Gives the description, rules and equipment for each game. Book includes Table of Contents, index, bibliography. There are black and white illustrations of children playing the selected games.

Publisher: Fulcrum resources

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Indicates various tribes of North America
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

Many Nations (An Alphabet)

Bruchac, Joseph Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Robert Goetzl - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1997 Grade 2-12 Interest K-4 \$22.50 0-8167-4389-4 Supplier: NBS

This picture book is beautifully illustrated with brief text presenting aspects of the lives of many varied Native peoples across North America. The content has an historical focus. The book includes an author's note.

Publisher: Bridgewater Books

Representation:	Excellent - Very diverse.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Inuit

Burgan, Michael (Author Not Indicated)

2005 Grade 4-8 Interest 2-8 \$0.00 0-8368-4219-7 Supplier: NBS

Very good coverage of topic. Includes index, glossary, bibliography, things to think about and do, and timeline. Excellent photos. Good sized printing and lots of subheadings, making it easy for students to find information. Good Canadian content.

Series: Native American Peoples

Publisher: Gareth Stevens Publishing

Representation:	Excellent - Includes historical way of life, and today's lifestyle.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Does not show separate Inuit cultural details, but covers Inuit from a wide geographical area.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Storybasket TWO

Burnaby et al, Barbara Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: David Beyer - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1987 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$16.95 Supplier: GMS

The booklet is part of the Series - Circle Books - a reading series to teach native children to speak English. This book contains three stories - The Hungry Mink, A Dancer Can Wear One Too, David. The series has tapes of the stories also, but ordered together are very expensive and not all books will be enjoyable reading as some of the illustrations are very crude and unflattering.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Series: Circle Books

Publisher: Fitzhenry and Whiteside

Representation:	Good - Illustrations a very degrading and poor
Reinforces Diversity:	Good -
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Orphans in the Sky

Bushey, Jeanne (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

Illustrated by: Vladyana Krykorka

2004 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$19.95 0-88995-291-4 Supplier: NBS

A story of the Inuit and their never-ending search for food, and the search for a home by two children who are orphaned and subsequently become lost. Beautiful illustrations. Useful in the new social studies grade 2.

Publisher: Red Deer Press

Representation:	Very Good - Show some of the ways in which Inuit people live and survive the harsh climate.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - The details provided about culture, customs, food, and shelter relate to the particular circumstances of the far north.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Sled Dog for Moshi, A

Bushey, Jeanne Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Germaine Arnatauyok - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1994 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-4 \$9.95 1-55041-956-0 Supplier: Greenwood

This book would be an excellent resource when teaching the new grade 2 Social Studies curriculum as it focuses on life in Baffin Island and is presented in a story format that young students will be able to relate to. It is also a tale of how when two cultures meet, one can inform and improve the other. This is a colourful picture book with an engaging storyline. Students will learn about life in Iqaluit and some of the similarities and differences between Inuit and non-Inuit children.

Publisher: Fitzhenry & Whiteside

Representation:	Excellent - This is a story set in the far north. It depicts two little girls, one from Inuit culture living in Iqaluit. These two friends are caught in an Arctic snowstorm and one learns from the other about how to survive in the north. Subsumed in the depiction of Arctic culture is information about the difference between a working sled dog and a pet and how two cultures view the place of dogs.
Reinforces	(not applicable) - The story focuses on life in the Arctic and will engage young readers from any culture.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Dream Catcher Pool, The

Chartrand, Jane Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Zaawaazit Mkwa Tsun - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2004 Grade 5-12 Interest 2-12 \$9.95 1-894717-26-0 Supplier: Greenwoods

Four-colour illustrations depicting figures created out of pebbles illustrate the story on facing pages. The use of stones in the pictures is interesting.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - This contemporary Algonquin story of a ten-year old boy and his grandmother building a Dream Catcher pool relates the process of decision making that goes into the project. As the two conscript 2 cousins to help the lessons learned from nature emerge. The boys learn how an eagle learns to fly, how and where snakes sleep and where to find berries. Nakomis the grandmother teaches how when the Creator made the earth it was like building the Dream Catcher pool, making 4 things first: rocks, water, fire and wind, Then she relays the legend of the Dream Catcher.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - This is an Algonquin story. This simple story can be read on several levels. It contains Aboriginal perspectives on nature and creation and will provoke some lateral thinking in the non-Aboriginal reader. This is the kind of story that could be used several times depending on themes addressed: creation, relationships, the natural world, and in several disciplines - science, language arts, and social studies.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Byron Through the Seasons - A Dene-English Story Book

Children of La Loche and Friends, Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Children and La Loche and Friends - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1990 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$9.95 1-895618-33-9 Supplier: (not set)

This book is a wonderful addition for any library. It is the result of a community project involving students, elders, community families and teachers which features aspects of the Dene culture that were part of the past and still important today. Text is presented in both English and Dene.

Publisher: Fifth House Publishers

Representation:	Excellent - This book was produced by the students and teachers of Ducharme Elementary School in La Loche, Saskatchewan, in consultation with elders. The Dene culture is shown through the seasonal activities of its people.
Reinforces	Excellent - Supplementary information regarding the Dene culture is provided at the end of the book.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English and Dene
Format:	Picture Book

First Nations Technology

Clark, Karin Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1996 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-7 \$0.00 Supplier: (not set)

Elementary students interested in learning about the past and present Salish culture will find this book of interest. The message for the reader is that "many things have changed . . . but many are the same".

Series: Readers 97 Series

Publisher: Greater Victoria School District, First Nations Education Division

Representation:	Excellent - This book describes the technology of the west coast Salish peoples past and present. The book is a short picture book with black and white drawings and clip art, accompanied by one-sentence explanations of accompanying text.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - The focus of the information is on the homes, tools, fishing and hunting and vehicles of the Salish culture.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Igloo

Cordoba, Yasmine A. (Author Not defined)

Illustrated by: Kimberly L. Dawson Kurnizki

2001 Grade 3-6 Interest 2-6 \$0.00 1-55916-277-5 Supplier:

Explains that Canadian Inuit prefer the term Inuit, whereas those of Alaska prefer Eskimo. The book uses the term Inuit throughout, although erroneously refers to the Inuit as Inuits a number of times. Describes and illustrates a number of different types of igloos as well as other Arctic structures. Describes and illustrates construction methods, uses of igloos, cultural and hunting practices associated with igloos, and how igloos keep people warm. Describes modern practices as well.

Series: Native American Homes

Publisher: Rourke Book Company

Representation:	Good - Shows both historical and modern practices and structures of the Inuit people.
Reinforces Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

Inuit of Canada

Corriveau, Danielle Author is Aboriginal

2002 Grade 3-12 Interest 4-12 \$0.00 082254850x Supplier: NBS

Easy-to-read, informative and up to date reference book on Inuit people. Topics include geography, animals and vegetation, historical events and modern changes to traditional lifestyles. Additional reference sites, index and glossary help inform readers.

Series: First Peoples Series

Publisher: Lerner Publications Company

Representation:	Excellent - Strong reference book of Inuit culture. Historical and modern lifestyles carefully and respectfully explained.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Gives references to various Inuit people of the north.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Out On the Ice in the Middle of the Bay

Cumming, Peter Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Alice Priestly - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1993 Grade 3-6 Interest K-6 \$6.95 1-55037-277-7 Supplier: GMS

This is a story of a modern family living in a northern village. Leah, product of a mixed marriage, leaves her home to explore as does Baby Boy Nanook, a polar bear. The inquisitive and trusting youngsters meet. However, when the parents, human and animal, become aware of their absence, the search begins for the little ones. Through the eyes of the young ones the concepts of trust and relationship are beautifully presented. Once the adults arrive on the scene however, the trust and relationship developed between Leah and Baby Boy Nanook are shattered. The youngsters almost automatically take on the roles and attitudes of their parents. Re-released in 2004.

Publisher: Annick Press

Representation:	Excellent - Mixed marriage.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Not mentioned directly or specifically. A lot can be inferred.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Polar Bear Son: An Inuit Tale, The

Dabovich, Lydia Author is Non-Aboriginal

1997 Grade K-2 Interest K-2 \$24.95 0-395-72766-9 Supplier: (not set)

In picture book format, this is a story about an old Inuit woman who takes in an orphan polar bear and raises him as her son. It illustrates how the bond

Aboriginal Collection Online

between mother and son survives all. It is a well-written, well-illustrated Inuit story. The reader can use two tools for interpreting The Polar Bear Son. On one hand there is the anthropological view that culture comes from geography and food, therefore the reason the old lady and the bear get along is because of respect for each other. This is territorial respect, not fear, and respect for the fact that the bear is food. Then there is the romanticized Christian (colonial) view where the people and animals live as one, i.e., the old lady raises the young cub, the bear feeds her like a good son, the bear becomes a pet and the "animal" is banished. The second view presents many questions. 1. Would Inuit people have a wild animal as a pet? 2. Why didn't the community meet to discuss the bear's arrival, as would be traditional practice among Inuit? 3. Finally, why did the old lady beg the bear not to forget her - it seems as though the question asks the reader not to forget colonization. The interpretation and translation of the original story by the anthropologist leads to confusion as to how to interpret this story. Taken at face value, it offers a warm story of loving and caring for elderly and animals. It is the story about an old Inuit woman who takes in an orphan polar bear and raises him as her son. However when analyzed deeper, the story becomes a platform for discussion of colonization versus traditional Inuit values.

Publisher: Clarion Books

Representation:	Excellent - Beautiful illustrations; captures the beauty and vastness of the Arctic landscape.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Whale Snow

Edwardson, Debby Dahl Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Annie Patterson - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2003 Grade 1-5 Interest 1-5 \$25.95 1-57091-393-5 Supplier: NBS

At the first whaling feast of the season, a young Inupiaq boy learns about the importance of the bowhead whale to his people and their culture. Includes facts about Inupiat and the bowhead whale. Excellent story showing mix of modern and traditional ways of life for the Inuit and Inupiat, and the happiness that a whale brings to the community, but unfortunately uses the term "Eskimo" both in the source material and the story (twice).

Publisher: Charlesbridge

Representation:	Excellent - Shows the strong family life of the Inupiaq people, and their mix of traditional and present-day lifestyles. Shows their reliance on and respect for the bowhead whale.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides many details about the life of the Inupiaq people, their reliance on the bowhead whale, and their lifestyle in the far north.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Arctic Memories

Ekoomiak, Normee Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent - This colourful picture book has a maximum of 3 lines of text on every second page, and depicts the story of a little girl who moves to Inuvik and goes through her first winter where the sun never rises. It is told from a child's point of view and is beautifully illustrated with water colour pictures.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The book is a good tool for illustrating what such an experience might be like for a child.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Little Caribou

Fox-Davies, Sarah (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Sarah Fox-Davies

1996 Grade 2-3 Interest K-3 \$7.99 1564029239 Supplier: (not set)

A caribou is born on the Arctic tundra. Very soon she must stand and drink her mother's milk. She must grow strong quickly since she must soon run with the herd. She will spend her whole life traveling and hunting for food. the story is told to the accompaniment of lovely paintings. use as a supplementary resource in the new social studies, grade 2.

Publisher: Scholastic

Representation:	There is no Aboriginal content in this book, but it is relevant as it details so well the life cycle of the caribou upon which the Arctic people depend.
Reinforces Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Nutik, the Wolf Pup

George, Jean Craighead Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Ted Rand - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2001 Grade 3-3 Interest K-6 \$23.95 0-06-028164-2 Supplier: (not set)

Julie of "Julie and the Wolves" and her younger brother come to us in this captivating picture book. Julie brings home a sickly wolf pup for her younger brother to care for and warns, "Don't fall in love, Amaroq." But, of course, he does.

Publisher: Harper Collins

Representation:	Excellent - "Eskimo" term used: is an American publication. Takes place in the far north.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Novel

Lost Children, The

Goble, Paul Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1993 Grade 3-8 Interest 2-12 \$19.50 0--02-736555-7 Supplier: Teachers Book Depository

The book is beautifully illustrated in Paul Goble's usual colourful and detailed pictorial representation of Blackfoot culture. Links from the legend to the present day are made on the final pages of the book.

Publisher: Bradbury Press

Representation:	Excellent - This Blackfoot story is a timeless reminder of the responsibilities of societies to care for their children. The story is based on the Blackfoot story of the origin of the Pleiades constellation.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - The author's notes at the beginning and end of the book provide some information on the Blackfoot culture. These source notes also explain some of the markings depicted on the tipis that are pictured on many of the pages.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

On the Tundra

Green, Jen (Author Not Indicated) with No Consultation

Illustrated by: Peter Bull

2002 Grade 3-7 Interest 3-7 \$21.98 0-7787-0139-5 Supplier: (not set)

With very accessible format, many excellent colour photos, drawing and diagrams, this resource describes the many aspects of the tundra ecosystem. It includes an Index, word list, and Table of Contents for quick reference. Only 32 pages, but an excellent coverage of the tundra ecosystem, even though there is no Aboriginal content.

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing

Representation:	
Reinforces Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

Yukon

Hancock, Lyn (Author Not Indicated)

2002 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-12 \$10.95 1-55041-768-1 Supplier: Wintergreen

The author has included a Pronunciation Glossary and Guide of Aboriginal references at the back of the book. From this book the reader will begin to understand about the past and present Yukon. This resource will be a helpful supplement to teaching the Social Studies curriculum.

Series: Hello Canada

Publisher: Lerner Publications Company

Representation:	Excellent - Like the other books in the "Hello Canada" series, this colourful, non-fiction book contains a wide range of pictorial and text information on the Yukon. Each page has either a colourful photo or an appropriate drawing that illustrates features of the non-fiction text. Maps, photos, diagrams and drawings contribute to the vast range of information in this little overview of the Yukon. Historical and contemporary perspectives are well portrayed in text appropriate for Division 2 and Division 3 students.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Aboriginal peoples are respectfully portrayed as an integral part of the Yukon community in both the text and illustrations. As with other "Hello Canada" books, this one includes sections on: The Land, The History (focusing on the First Peoples), The Economy and The People. In the section on Famous People of the Yukon, reference is made to Aboriginal role models including: Jerry Alfred (musician), Judy Gingell (Commissioner), Sam Johnston (politician), and Edit Josie (Elder), among others.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Children of the Yukon

Harrison, Ted Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Harrison, Ted - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2000 Grade 2-5 Interest K-5 \$0.00 0-88776-163-1 Supplier: NBS

A picture book with the colourful, distinctive illustrations of Ted Harrison - bold and bright. The colourful scenes of the Yukon all include children playing on snowshoes, on dogsleds, with parents, in their summer and winter homes at everyday life. Included with each set of pictures is a text describing the life of the Natives in the Yukon.

Publisher: Tundra Books

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Northern Alphabet, A

Harrison, Ted Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Aboriginal Collection Online

Illustrated by: Harrison, Ted - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1982 Grade K-4 Interest K-4 \$9.99 0-88776-233-6 Supplier: GRN

An alphabet puzzle book dedicated to the children north of the 60th parallel. The author recommends readers use the book to stimulate conversation and creative activities while they develop an awareness of the land and people of the north. His characters represent a mixture of cultures in today's northern communities. Harrison's bold use of colour and stylized drawings have won him international recognition.

Publisher: Tundra Books

Representation:	Excellent - Shows many peoples of the north engaging in family and lifestyle activities in their own unique ways.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides many details about the specific lifestyle and customs of the many peoples of the north.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Ytek and the Arctic Orchid

Hewitt, Garnet Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Heather Woodall - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1981 Grade 4-9 Interest 2-12 \$0.00 0-88894-405-5 Supplier: (not set)

The beautiful water colour drawings illustrate the challenges Ytek faces in his development as a shaman as he meets the challenges presented to him by the spirits and animals. Throughout the story is woven a great deal of information about life in the Arctic and the traditional ways and beliefs of the Inuit people.

Publisher: Douglas & McIntyre Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - This is an Inuit legend of a young Shaman, Ytek, and his mystical adventures in the Arctic Barrens. It received an award from the Canada Council for Children's Literature and the Amelia Frances Howard-Gibbon Medal, for its illustrations, in 1981.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Big Caribou Herd: Life in the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge

Hiscock, Bruce Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Hiscock, Bruce - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2003 Grade K-5 Interest K-5 \$0.00 1-59078-010-8 Supplier: NBS

There is no Aboriginal content in this book - it is completely about the Arctic National Wildlife Refuge, which is located in Alaska. The book would be useful,

Aboriginal Collection Online

however, when studying the Inuit people as they interact with and depend upon the caribou herds. The book is American in focus, since the Refuge is completely within Alaska.

Publisher: Boyds Mill Press

Representation:	
Reinforces Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

James Houston's Treasury of Inuit Legends

Houston, James Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: James Houston - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2006 Grade 4-9 Interest 3-12 \$25.00 13:987-0-15-205924-8 Supplier: NBS

Survival stories such as these speak to the characters' independence, strength of character, and synergy with their environment, of traditional Inuit peoples. From these stories the reader will come to respect the people who make that harsh land their home.

Publisher: Harcourt Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - This Young Classics collection of 4 Inuit folktales provides a wealth of information about traditional Inuit cultures and is written and illustrated by an author who lived among the Inuit peoples for years. Through his words and his drawings the reader immediately becomes part of the vast northern regions of Canada and part of the culture in which the characters work with and against the harsh environment to survive. In learning about Inuit ways of life through these legends, readers will also be introduced to concepts that can be applied to the outcomes of the elementary and junior high science programs of study, such as those in "Buoyancy and Boats", "Seasonal Changes", "Hot and Cold Temperatures", "Wetland Ecosystems", "Animal Life Cycles" and "Weather Watch", "Interactions and Ecosystems", and "Plants for Food & Fibre".
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - The focus of the four legends is on the Inuit peoples.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Métis in Canada, The

Hudak, Heather (Author Not Indicated)

2006 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-9 \$10.00 1-55388-112-5 Supplier: NBS

A very short book on the Métis. One page, one topic information table of contents titles include - Métis communities, Speaking Michif, Soups and breads, Cultural contributions, Weave a sash, etc. Children learn about the early Métis and the cultural traditions they brought to this country. A combination of

Aboriginal Collection Online

colourful photographs, maps, activities. Small colourful insets with historical information and questions to consider. Web sites and a quiz provide children with ways to continue researching each topic. Glossary, index included.

Series: Special Canadian Communities

Publisher: Weigl

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Through Mala's Eyes: Life in an Inuit Community (A Learning Resource)

Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

2003 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-6 \$0.00 0-662-33237-7 Supplier: (not set)

This is a teacher resource with source material for students, background information for the teacher and many lesson plans. The illustrations are awful, but not specifically designed for student use. Includes illustrated map of Nunavut and northern Quebec, Inuktitut alphabet with corresponding English sounds, and Glossary of Inuktitut words (with pronunciation). Would be very useful for that Special Communities unit in grade 3 social studies.

Publisher: Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development

Representation:	Excellent - Studies many details about the life of the Inuit from the community of Salluit in northern Quebec.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - There is a great deal of information about the traditional ways, modern life, and some of the social problems.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Mama, Do You Love Me?

Joose, Barbara Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Barbara Lavallee - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1991 Grade 1-2 Interest K-2 \$14.95 0-87701-759-X Supplier: (not set)

This is a delightful story of a child testing her mother's unconditional love. Her mother is very reassuring and proves that a parent's love is everlasting. The story itself is global, it's the Arctic setting that sets it apart. The book includes a detailed glossary that describes to children the distinctively different Inuit culture.

Publisher: Raincoast Books

Representation:	Excellent - Beautifully detailed paintings of Inuit life showing traditional culture with some modern characteristics, such as cotton dresses, as well.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides many details about Inuit lifestyle.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Arctic Community, An

Kalman, Bobbie (Author Not defined)

1988 Grade 5-7 Interest 2-12 \$0.00 0-86505-157-7 Supplier: (not set)

The book depicts the juxtaposition of traditional and modern ways in the Inuit community, and covers heading like: people, clothing, homes, transportation, water, food, services, health care, language, communication, culture, family life, old and new, and back to the land. It includes a glossary of terms related to local vocabulary, as well as an index of topics that students could research using the book. Other than having an outdated map, the books is excellent.

Series: The Arctic World Series

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	Excellent - This informative picture books contains lovely large photographs of everyday life in an Arctic community - Rankin Inlet. Be aware that the map included with the book does not depict Nunavut.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The book is a wealth of information about life as an Inuit in Rankin Inlet in the 1980's and would make an excellent research resource for elementary students.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Life in the Far North

Kalman, Bobbie, and Rebecca Sjonger Author is Non-Aboriginal

2004 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-8 \$10.95 0-7787-0469-6 Supplier: NBS

Describes the Native nations that have lived for thousands of years in the northernmost part of present-day North America, where the frigid climate impacts every aspect of daily life for such groups as the Inuit, Yupik, and Inupiat. Includes table of contents, headings, subheadings, diagrams, glossary, index, and great photographs, so the information is very accessible. Each page is a new topic, and there are lots of little special interest boxes. Does not use the term "Eskimo."

Series: Native Nations of North America

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	Excellent - Provides a great deal of information about the Inuit, with lots of details about their art, food getting, clothing, recreation, etc.
Reinforces Diversity:	Not only provides a great deal of information about the Inuit, but compares groups from different geographical areas, and also sometimes compares Inuit with other peoples. Often shows traditional ways as well as the ways of the Inuit today.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Aboriginal Collection Online

Format:	Non-Fiction
---------	-------------

Tundra Food Chains

Kalman, Bobbie and, MacAulay, Kelley Author is Non-Aboriginal with No Consultation

2005 Grade 2-7 Interest 2-7 \$0.00 0-7787-1946-4 Supplier: NBS

No aboriginal content, but a useful title to use to support studies of the north and also science units in grade 2, 3 and 7. Lots of high quality photos, drawings and diagram that are broken into small, manageable pieces. Title and sub-titles on every page. Includes table of contents, index and glossary.

Series: Food Chains - A Bobbie Kalman Book

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	(not applicable) -
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Inuit Knowledge of Polar Bears - A project of the Gjoa Haven Hunters' and Trappers' Organization

Keith, Darren et. al., (Author Not defined) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: maps, photographs

2005 Grade 12-12 Interest 12-12 \$25.00 1-896445-3-2 Supplier: (not set)

A teacher could use this resource as a foundation for the study of an Inuit community, a key concept in the new Social Studies curriculum.

Series: Solstice Series

Publisher: Gjoa Haven Hunters and Trappers Organization and CCI Press

Representation:	Excellent - This resource highlights the importance of the Inuit historical and cultural knowledge. The traditional hunting practices of the Inuit are also provided.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The resource focuses on important information on the Inuit who have been hunting polar bears for centuries and have built a rich storehouse of knowledge about the polar bear habitat and behaviour. This focus enhances the knowledge of the diversity of Canada's Aboriginal peoples.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Inuit: Ivory Carvers of the Far North

Koestler-Grack, Rachel (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Photo and design credits given

2004 Grade 3-5 Interest 1-5 \$0.00 0-7368-2171-6 Supplier:

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

This is a good resource for information about the Inuit in the past. There is not enough information in the book to make it an acceptable resource for the Inuit of today.

Series: America's First Peoples

Publisher: Capstone Press

Representation:	Good - The book presents the Inuit of the past very well and uses beautiful art and graphics, along with archival photographs quite well. However, only 2 pages of the 27 pages of the book talk about the Inuit peoples today.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - There is quite a lot of information about Inuit cultural traditions, including art forms, food and survival. One cautionary note is about the description of the term Inuit as there also exist a number of other explanations for the term Eskimo.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Northern Lights: The Soccer Trails

Kusugak, Michael Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Vladyana Krykorka - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1999 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-6 \$6.95 1-55037-338-2 Supplier: (not set)

This beautifully-illustrated story tells the Inuit beliefs about the Northern Lights through the eyes of a young girl.

Publisher: Annick Press

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English and Some Inuit
Format:	Picture Book

Arctic Stories

Kusugak, Michael Arvaarluk Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Vladyana Langer Krykorka - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1999 Grade 3-6 Interest K-6 \$18.95 1-55037-453-2 Supplier: (not set)

This book contains three stories about an Inuit girl named Agatha. The stories are fictional but based on fact. The first story takes place in the summer of 1958 when the ugly black thing arrives (helium filled airship) in Repulse Bay. The second story is about Agatha's relationship with a raven. The third story is about Agatha being taken out of her community to attend a Catholic school. The prologue and analogue provide the factual background for this book. The analogue also contains a dictionary of Inuit words used in the story. There are full-page illustrations for each page of print. The pictures are vivid and both the illustrations and the story portray of what life was like in the Northwest Territories through the eyes of a young girl. These stories are very positive and uplifting stories of the Inuit in the recent past.

Publisher: Annick Press Ltd. - Firefly Books Ltd.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Baseball Bats for Christmas

Kusugak, Michael Arvaarluk Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Vladyana Krykorka - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1999 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-6 \$6.95 155037-144-4 Supplier: (not set)

This is a wonderful, humourous story of a little boy named Arvaarluk who lived in Repulse Bay. The story takes place during the Christmas of 1955. It tells about how the people at Repulse Bay had never seen trees and when they received six at Christmas time, they carved baseball bats from them.

Publisher: Annick Press

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Hide and Sneak

Kusugak, Michael Arvaarluk Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Vladyana Krykorka - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1996 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-6 \$5.95 1-55037-229-7 Supplier: (not set)

This is one of a number of wonderfully-illustrated books combining the talents of Michael Kusugak and Vladyana Krykorka. It is the story of a little Inuit girl who learns about the nasty little Ijiraq who will hide you during a game of hide and seek. The trouble is that he will hide you so well that you will never be found. The only thing that will help you find your way home is an Inukshuk.

Publisher: Annik Press

Representation:	Excellent - Includes information about the Ijiraq and Inukshuks.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

My Arctic 1,2,3

Kusugak, Michael Arvaarluk Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Vladyana Krykorka - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1996 Grade 2-6 Interest K-6 \$6.95 1-55037-504-0 Supplier: (not set)

This beautiful picture book uses the a northern community as the background for basic counting from one to ten. After the number ten there are pages to illustrate the numbers 20, 100, and 1 000 000. There is a focus on the Inuit community, language and wildlife. At the end of the book is a glossary, and information about the arctic, its wildlife and climate.

Publisher: Firefly Books Annick Press Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Inuit
Format:	Picture Book

Inuit, The

Lassieur, Allison (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

2000 Grade 3-5 Interest K-6 \$0.00 0-7368-0498-6 Supplier: ULS

This is a simple, well-written, non-fiction book on the life past and present of the Inuit people in North America. Included is a map of areas they live in, fast facts - homes, food, clothing, language, government, religion, and then some explanation of these headings. One picture page, one description page is the format. At the end there is a hands-on thing to make, a short glossary, index, bibliography and addresses to know. Canadian and American Inuit are represented equally.

Series: Native Peoples

Publisher: Capstone Press

Representation:	Excellent - Recognizes that the term "Eskimo" should no longer be used, but spells Eskimoes incorrectly ("Eskimos") and gives an incorrect origin for the word: Ojibwa, and meaning "to net snowshoes." In fact, it is Algonquian and means "he eats it raw," according to Webster's dictionary.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Kids Book of the Far North, The

Love, Ann, and Jane Drake (Author Not defined)

Aboriginal Collection Online

Illustrated by: Jocelyne Bouchard

2000 Grade 3-7 Interest 3-7 \$17.25 1-55074-563-8 Supplier: NBS

Interesting facts and figures about the far North are presented, including information on the Arctic landscape, plant and animal life, ancient peoples, history, Arctic explorers, whalers and traders, fragile ecosystems, and the everyday life today of Arctic peoples. Accessible and appealing format - lots of pictures and small text boxes. Full of drawings, photos, and diagrams that provide facts, stories, legends, timelines and maps. The Far North is a region shared by Canada, the U.S. (Alaska), Russia, Greenland, Norway, Iceland, Sweden, and Finland. It appears to be a bleak, desolate place, but this intriguing book shows that it is much more. This book offers descriptions of the northern areas of the world, the people, their ways of life (then and now), animals, plants, landscape, climate, resources, and history. Each topic covers a two-page spread. Indexed.

Publisher: Kids Can Press

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Arctic Alphabet - Exploring the North from A to Z

Lynch, Wayne (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Wayne Lynch

1999 Grade 2-12 Interest 2-6 \$19.95 1-55209-336-0 Supplier: NBS

Wildlife photographer Wayne Lynch has created an alphabet book suitable for older grades, introducing birds, mammals, insects and plants that thrive in the Arctic. Inuit is used for the letter "I," and the meanings and uses of the terms "Eskimo" and "Inuit" are explained. There is a substantial amount of text for each letter and picture, so this is an alphabet book for more advanced grades than the usual alphabet book. Text would need to be read aloud to grades 2,3 and possibly 4.

Publisher: Firefly Books

Representation:	This book uses the wildlife (in photographs) from Northern Canada to accompany the letters of the alphabet. Although there is very little Aboriginal content, the book is excellent support for any studies of the Arctic.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - There is a brief note about northern people, the Inuit, with an explanation about why the term Eskimo is no longer in general use.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Nunavut: Land and People

MacDonald, Bill (Author Not Indicated)

Aboriginal Collection Online

2000 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-6 \$12.99 0-919972-72-1 Supplier: NBS

This is a student workbook on Nunavut. The individual teacher may photocopy activity pages. Includes Arctic animals, seasons, survival, winter clothing, Inuit people, Inuit art, mapping skills, etc. Although written for grades 4-6, many of the activities and illustrations would be useful in grade 3 social studies.

Publisher: Apple Press

Representation:	Very Good - Represents various peoples of the north in a very positive light.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Provides many authentic details about the Inuit and their culture and customs.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Naya: The Inuit Cinderella

Marceau-Chenkie, Brittany (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Shelley Brookes

1999 Grade 3-6 Interest K-6 \$9.95 1-894303-05-9 Supplier: GMS

Written by a ten-year-old, this story uses an aboriginal context to re-tell Cinderella. The illustrations are colorful watercolors, but the characters' facial features reflect a somewhat amateurish style, making the book look as if it had been illustrated by someone as young as its author. The main character rejects the modern life of her family and chooses to live apart from them, learning and practicing the traditional ways with her grandfather.

Publisher: Artisan Press Ltd.

Representation:	Fair - Central character chooses the traditional life on the land, showing respect for her elders.
Reinforces Diversity:	Fair - Contrasts the "modern" sisters who choose to live in the town with the traditional girl who shuns it. Tends to put down the modern lifestyle.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Lamp, the Ice and the Boat Called Fish, The

Martin, Jacqueline Briggs (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Beth Krommes

2001 Grade 3-6 Interest 2-8 \$0.00 0-618-00341-X Supplier: (not set)

Based on the true story of the boat "Fish," part of the Canadian Arctic Expedition in 1913, this beautiful book details the struggle to survive in the high arctic. By the story's end, the reader will know "something of the song of the place, the wide sky, the sound of the wind, the ptarmigan." The large illustrations help tell the details of the story; however the text contains Inupiaq names and references that may need a pronunciation guide. The back pages contain

Aboriginal Collection Online

reference information about the passengers of the Karluk, the ship's crew and the ship's animals, as well as photos of some of the Karluk survivors.

Publisher: Houghton Mifflin

Representation:	Excellent - A riveting, unforgettable story, poetically told and exquisitely illustrated in scratchboard art that captures the strength and grace of the Inupiaq culture. This true story contains a multitude of reference to traditional crafts and skills (sewing boots, cutting snow houses, wearing bone goggles) of northern cultures. This non-fiction book demonstrates the knowledge needed for survival in the far north and the skills the Inupiaq had for survival. The explorers, fortunately for them, take along an Inupiaq family for their survival skills and knowledge. The family provides hunting skills, sewing, snow houses, and much care and wisdom.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The story of the ship Karluk, the experiences of those onboard when in 1913 it first went north into the Arctic Ocean, and its survivors is true and it is true that the Inupiaq family brought a seal oil lamp with them. It tells the story of the boat that was part of the Canadian Arctic Expedition when it became stuck in the Arctic ice. On board, were a captain and crew, scientists and explorers, a cat, forty sled dogs, Inupiaq hunters and an Inupiaq family with 2 small girls. Even with the Inupiaq and their skills of hunting and sewing, even with the family's care and wisdom, odds for survival in the cold dark Arctic were against them. This is a lovely picture book full of facts, that could be read aloud to younger elementary students or for independent reading of older students.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Nanabosho Dances

McLellan, Joe (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Rhian Brynjolson

1991 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-6 \$9.95 0-921827-14-8 Supplier: WRB

A young boy learns about the origins of the hoop dance from his elders. This Ashinabe legend tells about the significance of the circle, the symbols the hoop portrays in the dance and the connections between the Creator and the natural world.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - A young boy and his sister learn about the origins of the hoop dance from their elders. This Ashinabe legend tells of the significance of the circle, the symbols represented by the hoop in the hoop dance, the connection to the Creator and to the natural world.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - This picture book celebrates and explain some of the traditional practices and values in Aboriginal culture. Its large multi-media illustrations are colourful and detailed and help illustrate salient points of the story-line.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Lessons from Mother Earth

McLeod, Elaine Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Aboriginal Collection Online

Illustrated by: Colleen Wood - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2002 Grade 2-4 Interest K-4 \$15.95 0-88899-312-9 Supplier: NBS

This story of a little girl visiting her grandmother in a beautiful, mountainous northern area of the continent, is illustrated by Colleen Woods' beautiful watercolours. The story line develops until the little girl understands that all the land is their "garden" and her grandmother helps her to learn that Mother Earth relies on her people to take care of the garden according to its seasonal needs.

Publisher: Greenwood Books

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Diversity of aboriginal culture is not the substance of this story, however its focus is on the aboriginal connection to the environment and the respectful relationship of the People and their land.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Salmon Summer

McMillan, Bruce Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

1998 Grade 3-12 Interest 2-6 \$17.00 0-395-84544-0 Supplier: (not set)

This is a photographic essay of a fishing camp in Kodiak National Wildlife Refuge in Alaska. The book offers excellent photos of catching salmon, smoking salmon and sharing the salmon with eagles, bears, magpies. The storyline follows a young boy, Alex, nine years old, as he helps his family catch fish. Easy to read and understand by young readers. Includes glossary.

Publisher: Houghton Mifflin Company

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Sharing Circle, The

Meuse-Dallien/Stevens, Theresa Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Arthur Stevens - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2003 Grade 4-12 Interest 4-12 \$9.95 1-55109-450-9 Supplier: (not set)

Publisher: Nimbus Publishing

Representation:	Very Good - Excellent resource for reading aloud for cultural learning.
-----------------	---

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Promise is a Promise, A

Munsch, Robert and Michael Kusugak Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Vlaadyana Krykorka - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1988 Grade 2-6 Interest K-6 \$5.95 1-55037-008-1 Supplier: (not set)

Allashua disobeys her parents and goes to the frozen ocean to fish. The Qallupilluit, troll-like creatures who live under the ice, make Allashua promise to bring her brother and sisters to them in return for her release. Allashua's parents come up with a plan to save their children and yet allow Allashua to keep her promise. A real family with real problems and real relationships. Beautifully illustrated, this morality tale is a collaboration between Michael Kusugak of Hudson's Bay and Robert Munsch, the well-known Canadian non-Aboriginal author of many children's books.

Publisher: Annick Press

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English

li paviyon di michif

Murray, Bonnie Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Sheldon Dawson - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2003 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$9.95 1-894717-19-8 Supplier: WRB

Beautifully-illustrated in colour pictures by Sheldon Dawson, this book follows the story of one student in a class who is asked to bring in an artifact from a culture represented in Canada. He learns about his Metis heritage and the meanings of the symbol on the Metis flag. The vocabulary is simple and text passages are short.

Series: Michif Children's Series

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - The book is written in both Michif and English. The book mentions some of First Nations culture and the flag of the Metis culture. The tone is very positive throughout.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

Large Cursive Alphabet Line

n/a, (Author Not defined)

n/a Grade K-4 Interest K-4 \$25.95 n.a Supplier: Wintergreen

This product could also be used in Social Studies. The cards can be used separately or could be used connected as a border for a classroom display.

Publisher: Native Reflections

Representation:	Excellent - The Aboriginal images used on the cards are beautifully presented and will appeal to Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal children alike. The images also reinforce a positive view of Aboriginal peoples.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The variety of images crossover a number of Aboriginal cultures.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Echoes of the Elders: The Stories & Painting of Chief Lelooska

Normand, Christine (Editor) Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Chief Lelooska - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1997 Grade 7-12 Interest 3-12 \$0.00 0-7894-2455-X Supplier:

This resource has stories that could be used as writing prompts for junior high and senior high students. At younger grades, the students could use the story to participate in a classroom discussion of the cultures and of the stories. A final assignment of junior high or senior high students could be to have them write their own folk tales.

Publisher: DK Publishing Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - The author recounts original folk tales of the Kwakiutl as told by Chief Lelooska.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Peigan: A Nation in Transition

Pard, Bernadette Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1986 Grade 4-10 Interest 3-12 \$0.00 0-920985-02-5 Supplier: (not set)

This book would be excellent background knowledge for any teacher or student in high school, and could be used as a reference by upper elementary or junior high students doing research on any aspect of Blackfoot culture.

Publisher: Plains Publishing Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - Although this book was published in 1986, because it is a product of the Peigan Nation, the material is assumed to be
-----------------	---

Aboriginal Collection Online

	authentic and accurate. The book covers a wide range of information: Frame of Reference and Cultural Contact; History and Changes: Environmental and Traditional Economy; Traditional Society and Politics; Treaty 7 and Transition; A Modern Society. It also includes a glossary of Blackfoot words and a copy of Treaty 7.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Colour and black and white photographs, and a variety of drawings help to illustrate the salient points made in this book.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

The Peigan - A Nation in Transition

Pard, Bernadette Author is Aboriginal

1986 Grade 5-12 Interest 4-12 \$0.00 0-929985-02-5 Supplier: NBS

A textbook style historical and modern society account of the Peigan nation of Southern Alberta. Thei is a well illustrated book with photos, charts and sketches of this specific band of the Blackfoot Confederacy. It has units on the traditional economy and the life, society and politics of the Peigan. One such unit is devoted to the importance of the buffalo to these Plains Indians; another one deals with Treaty 7 and transition. Note the 1986 copyright date- the modern society information is now dated, but the historical information is very good. A glossary of Blackfoot words and a copy of the Treaty 7 is also included. There is a Teacher's Guide available - ISBN 0920985-04-1 - with blackline masters, lesson plans and plays included.

Publisher: Plains Publishing

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Alfred's Summer

Pelletier, Darrell W. Author is Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Darrell Pelletier - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1992 Grade 2-3 Interest K-4 \$8.95 0-920915-29-9 Supplier: WRB

All young students with grandparents will be able to relate to this book at some level, as it focuses on the universal experience of a visit to a relative. It would also be a good vehicle to promote discussion about the different ways families spend their holidays, or keep in contact with their extended families.

Publisher: Gabriel Dumont Institute

Representation:	Excellent - Written with a minimum of simple text and illustrated with outlined crayon drawings, this book depicts a small boy's enjoyment of his summer holiday at his grandparents' home in the country.
Reinforces	Excellent - A book that celebrates the simple joy of a childhood summer.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Eagle Feather - An Honour

Plain, Ferguson Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Ferguson Plain - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1988 Grade 3-6 Interest 2-6 \$0.00 0-921827-12-1 Supplier: Edmonton Public :Library

This charming story of a boy and his grandfather, their special relationship and their respect for traditional knowledge will touch any reader. This book is listed on the INAC (Indian and Northern Affairs Canada) select bibliography of children's books by and about Aboriginal peoples, as appropriate for ages 8-11.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - Ferguson Plain is an Ojibwa artist from the reserve in Sarnia, Ontario and he is a member of the Bear Clan of the Chippewas. He combines elements of realism and mysticism in his drawings and paintings, using various media such as acrylic, graphite, and pen and ink. He has been a teacher and a native education worker.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - Blue and white drawings in an ink wash illustrate the text on facing pages. This is the story of a young Ojibwa boy growing up with this grandfather's teachings through which he learns his values. These teachings focus on the historical, cultural and natural environment. His willingness to learn the related important lessons gives his grandfather an added sense of accomplishment and in return, his grandfather gives his Eagle feather to the young boy. This act of giving is an honour, honouring the all-seeing messenger of the Creator, the Eagle.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Igloos

Preszler, June (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

2005 Grade K-4 Interest K-4 \$0.00 0-7368-3723-x Supplier: NBS

Native Americans used snow, ice and sometimes other materials to build their Igloos. Learn all about igloos, how they are built, what they are like inside. Learn also about special igloos, igloo villages, and how the Inuit people kept warm. Includes table of contents, index, glossary, and Internet sites. Very easy reading level, large print. Perfect for the new social studies grade 2 study of the Inuit.

Series: Native American Life

Publisher: Bridgestone Books

Representation:	Excellent - Depicts resourcefulness and some of the customs of the Inuit people.
Reinforces	Excellent - Shows many details and much information about the igloos of the Inuit people and how they built them. There is also

Aboriginal Collection Online

Diversity:	information about lifestyle and customs.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Living in an Igloo

Reynolds, Jan Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Reynolds, Jan - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2004 Grade 1-3 Interest K-3 \$8.00 1-58430-648-3 Supplier: GMS

Here is a photographic report on the life in the far North. Depicts a child at play and building an igloo with blocks of ice. Very short, very easy wording. Great for Gr. 2 social studies units.

Publisher: Bebop Books (Lee & Low Books)

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Dene Legends

Reynolds, Margaret (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Marius Paul

1973 Grade 2-7 Interest 2-7 \$0.00 Supplier: (not set)

A very useful resource for learning about some of the traditional understandings of the Dene culture.

Publisher: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural College

Representation:	Excellent - This book is a collection of Dene legends. Like all collections of legends, the stories were originally meant to be told, not read, so some of the feeling is lost in putting the word into print. The legends were originally told in the Dene language, so some of the meaning is lost in the translation. Having said this, the legends go a long way to portraying some of the cultural understandings they were created to relay.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The legends help to illustrate the geographical paradigm and the world view of the Dene people. The black and white drawings reinforce the northern feeling of the legends. Titles are in Dene with English sub-titles. The legends reinforce the idea of the Dene connections to their land.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian

Aboriginal Collection Online

Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Two Pairs of Shoes

Sanderson, Esther Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: David Beyer - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1990 Grade 1-4 Interest K-4 \$10.95 0-921827-15-6 Supplier: WRB

A young Aboriginal girl receives a pair of black patent leather shoes as a gift from her mother. She excitedly visits her grandmother to show off her new shoes. At grandma's she receives a second pair of shoes "beautifully beaded moccasins" along with the wise grandmotherly advice about remembering when and how to wear each pair of shoes. Can be used at the grade 3 level to discuss how to live in two worlds, two cultures.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - A young girl is so proud of a pair of beaded moccasins that her blind 'kokum' (grandmother) made for her. Can be used effectively in K-3 English language arts and in the K-1 new social studies.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - A story of an Aboriginal girl who receives two pairs of shoes, one from each of her cultures. By using correct Cree terms in the story, Maggie's specific cultural ancestry is highlighted.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and with some Cree words
Format:	Picture Book

People of the Ice : How the Inuit Lived

Siska, Heather Smith (Author Not Indicated) with No Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Bateson, Ian

1983 Grade 4-7 Interest 3-7 \$6.95 0-88894-287-7 Supplier: NBS

The Inuit live in a hostile land with a fierce Arctic climate, yet the Inuit have survived for centuries. More than any other native group, they depended on hunting and fishing for survival: food, heat and light, clothing, shelter, means of transport, tools, and weapons. The Inuit are very skilled arts and craftsmen. They use parts of the animals skeletal structure as a medium to carve on.

Series: How They Lived

Publisher: Douglas & McIntyre

Representation:	Very Good - Good representation of the Inuit life. Illustrates how scattered throughout the vast northern the Inuit people are.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

IDAA Trail - in the steps of our ancestors

Stephanson, Wendy (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Autumn Downey

2005 Grade 4-7 Interest 2-7 \$20.00 978-088899-576-6 Supplier: NBS

A colourfully illustrated novel about some cousins who take a canoe trip on a trade route of the Dogrib people of Northern Canada. The grandparents are trying to get their grandchildren to reconnect with their ancient relationship to the land. As they travel north from Great Slave Lake to Great Bear lake, the children are taken to the special sites along the way and are introduced to the special people, places and animals that affected their lives in the past. A great story for introducing how Native Canadians travelled and lived off the land in the North. Easy to read, would be good for read-aloud in the early grades. It includes a glossary of Dogrib words, pronunciation and definition. Also a description of each site visited is described and historically explained.

Publisher: Groundwood Books

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Arctic and Antarctic

Taylor, Barbara Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Geoff Brightling - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1995 Grade 4-7 Interest 2-10 \$0.00 0-7737-2843-0 Supplier: Edmonton Public Library

The bulk of this book actually addresses the natural world at the poles. A small portion is dedicated to the people. This is an excellent reference for elementary and junior high students wishing easy access to factual information about the Arctic and Antarctic. The book is listed on INAC (Indian and Northern Affairs Canada) Select Bibliography of books by and about Aboriginal peoples.

Series: Eyewitness Books

Publisher: Stoddart Publishing Co. Limited

Representation:	Very Good - Inuit traditional life is portrayed through their artifacts relating to housing, clothing, art and transportation. The contributions of Inuit peoples to the survival of European explorers is acknowledged. The text accompanying the photographs of the artifacts is respectful and informative.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - This book focuses on the traditional peoples who have lived and continue to live a "herding life" as "hunters of the north". The focus is on the Inuit culture.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	International
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Canadian Artists

Aboriginal Collection Online

Trottier, Maxine Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Tony Meers - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 4-7 Interest 3-7 \$5.99 0-439-95756-7 Supplier:

The limitations of the book are clear. While it is a short book about Canadian Artists, it includes information only about one Inuit artist. It might be a bit useful, though, for a student researching Aboriginal artists as a project choice in the grade 2 social studies where an Inuit community is included.

Series: Scholastic Canada Biographies

Publisher: Scholastic Canada Ltd.

Representation:	Good - The book does highlight, in the section on Kenojuak, some detail about the life of the Inuit. Given the space, however, the information is somewhat brief.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - In that it specifies the Inuit culture to which Kenojuak belongs, it reinforces the diversity of Aboriginal peoples.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Gift of the Inukshuk

Ulmer, Mike Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Melanie Rose - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2004 Grade 2-6 Interest K-6 \$19.95 1-58536-214-X Supplier: NBS

The author explores the connectiveness of all Arctic life with a beautifully illustrated picture book about how he feels a little girl, called Ukaliq, could represent the wisdom that made the Inuit rich partners in the the bounty that is the natural world. Ukaliq liked to stack stones into friends wherever her family lived. One time when her father was out caribou hunting and she thought they were lost. She realized that maybe her stone friends could help them find their way home. Her brothers and sisters helped her position the arms of her stone people to show the way home and so that each one could be seen from the last one. Her father returned safely home along with a herd of caribou. Soon a name was given to the stone people - Inukshuk or, in the image of man. They continue to be an important part of Inuit life and culture.

Publisher: Thomson Gale

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Gift of the Inuksuk, The

Ulmer, Mike (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Melanie Rose

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

2004 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-6 \$24.95 1-58536-214-X Supplier: ULS

An Inuksuk is one of many stone figures that can be seen throughout the Canadian arctic. Their purposes vary, from showing the way to lost travelers, to forming physical locations for connecting to those of the spirit world. This story reinforces the notion of the connectedness of all arctic life.

Publisher: Sleeping Bear Press

Representation:	Excellent - Depicts much of the culture, lifestyle, and values of the Inuit people.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides many details about Inuit people, their beliefs, their balance with nature, harmony with the arctic environment.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Jack Pine Fish Camp

Umpherville, Tina Author is Non-Aboriginal with No Consultation

Illustrated by: Rice, Christie - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1997 Grade 2-5 Interest K-4 \$10.00 0-921827-56-3 Supplier: NBS

A very choppy story about going to the fish camp for 8 weeks in the summer. A young girl's adventures in the camp with her father, brother and friends of other families. The sentences do not run smooth for read aloud - there is a lack of flow to the story. The pencil crayon drawings depict the story well and include illustrations of the different kind of fish that they catch.

Publisher: Pemmican

Representation:	Very Good -
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -
Recommendation:	Not Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Spring Celebration, The

Umpherville, Tina (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

Illustrated by: Christie Rice

1995 Grade 3-4 Interest K-3 \$9.95 0-921827-46-6 Supplier: (not set)

This picture book is a contemporary story about the celebration of the arrival of spring. It is the story of a little Cree girl who is excited about the arrival of spring and how her tribe celebrates the season's arrival. A well-told short story of a young Cree girl's experience during one of the major celebrations of the Northern Cree in Manitoba. The story is told through the experience of the young girl, allowing readers to experience the celebration along with her. The pictures add an essence of being there with her in this celebration. An excellent tool to use in representation of predicting, by way of looking and examining just the pictures in the story. A true life story dealing with today's Aboriginal communities. The representations are accurate and show the traditions of the small northern Manitoba Cree community. The illustrations are an accurate portrayal of the Aboriginal culture.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Publisher: Pemmican Publications

Representation:	Excellent - Shows the coming together of a community for an annual celebration.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The story is told through the eyes of a young Cree girl who is very excited about spring celebrations in her community.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Spring Celebration, The

Umpherville, Tina (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Christie Rice

1995 Grade 2-6 Interest 1-6 \$20.98 0-921827-46-6 Supplier: (not set)

This picture book relays as much information through its water colour illustrations as it does through text. Students will come to learn a lot about this northern 'spring celebration' and the representative northern family through the interaction of both illustrations and text. A positive portrayal of an northern community.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - This book illustrate how, in the recent past, children in the northern Manitoba village of Brochet spend their days as winter changes into spring. They see the first signs of the coming spring and gather for a community picnic.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Sky Sisters

Waboose, Jan Bourdeau Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Brian Deines - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2000 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-6 \$15.95 1-55074-697-9 Supplier: (not set)

Young students will relate to the characters through the beautiful illustrations and winter experiences.

Publisher: Kids Can Press

Representation:	Excellent - This is a modern story of two young Ojibwa sisters as they set off across the frozen north country and treasure the stillness of the winter evening walk. The story is not only about the relationship between the 2 sisters, but also about their encounter with rabbit, deer and coyote. Most importantly, the story is about their experience of the northern lights - their sky sisters.
Reinforces	Limited -

Aboriginal Collection Online

Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

SkySisters

Waboose, Jan Bourdeau Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Deines, Brian - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2000 Grade K-4 Interest K-4 \$15.95 1-55074-697-9 Supplier: (not set)

Two young Anishinawbe Ojibway sisters go out into a snowy night in Northern Ontario. They play in the snow and watch for the northern lights. Nothing out of the ordinary really happens, but their experience and this book are extraordinary nevertheless. Beautiful pictures support a very engaging story.

Publisher: Kids Can

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	
Format:	Picture Book

Inuksuk Book, The

Wallace, Mary Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Mary Wallace - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1999 Grade 4-6 Interest 4-6 \$19.95 1-895688-90-6 Supplier: (not set)

This reference book (up to date) deals with the Inuit social life and customs with historical references. This book includes full-page watercolours as well as actual photographs. It includes instructions on assembling an Inuksuk and a guide to Inuit words, as well as photos, text and drawings of Inuit life and customs. Winner of the National Outdoor Book Award. Includes directions for building an Inunngerao and index.

Publisher: Greey de Pencier Books Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - This book realistically depicts the Inuit's creative, cultural and spiritual way of life.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Only refers to the Inuit.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

Where did you get your moccasins?

Wheeler, Bernelda Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Herman Bekkering - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1992 Grade 2-5 Interest K-5 \$10.00 1-895411-50-5 Supplier: (not set)

Through carefully controlled and elementary text and charming pictures, this picture book depicts the conversation of one primary school child with his peers, while he explains all the steps that went into the creation of his new moccasins. The book explains and illustrates some of the traditional practices and the modern influences that help make the moccasins. The story presents a realistic setting with lots of big and detailed black and white pictures. The author is Canadian and tells the story of how a little boy's kookum made his moccasins. It mixes the tradition of hand making moccasins with the present day. The story builds on itself and the format is pleasing to young readers. The black and white illustrations are full of detail and feeling. One page is a question, the next one is the answer which then leads to another question - fun for reading out loud. Large black and white sketches of multicultural children - easy to read.

Publisher: Pegaus Publishers

Representation:	Very Good - The students in the pictures represent several ethnic backgrounds and cultures - the narrating child is aboriginal. He shares a story about the traditional and non-traditional materials in his new moccasins.
Reinforces Diversity:	Diversity of aboriginal cultures is not addressed. The story focuses on one aspect of the impact of traditional and modern ways on Aboriginal lives.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

2.2 A Community in the Past

Number of books found: 35				
Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
	Legend of the Raven Who Flew Backwards	\$50.00	2-7	
	Multicultural Resources: An Annotated Bibliography of Video Resources	\$0.00	K-12	
	Tales from the Wigwam	\$20.00	3-6	0-88902-342-5
Students of Inuglak School in Nunavut	Lonely Inukshuk, The	\$6.40	3-12	0-590-51650-7
Ballantyne, Bill	Wesakejack and the Bears	\$12.95	2-4	0-921368-46-1
Blades, Ann	Boy of Tache	\$7.99	3-6	0-88776-350-2
Clark, Karin	First Nations Technology	\$0.00	3-6	
Daitch, Richard	Northwest Territories	\$10.95	3-9	1-55041-762-2
Erdrich, Louise	Birchbark House, The	\$20.00	4-6	0-7868-2241-4
Esbensen, Barbara	Great Buffalo Race: How the Buffalo got its Hump	\$22.95	3-7	0-316-91156-9

Aboriginal Collection Online

Goodtrack , Kim Soo	ABC'S of Our Spiritual Connection	\$8.95	3-12	0-919441-44-0
Hancock, Lyn	Yukon	\$10.95	3-9	1-55041-768-1
Heritage Community Foundation and Government of Alberta,	Alberta Source -The Métis in Alberta	\$0.00	4-12	
Hudak, Heather	Métis in Canada, The	\$10.00	3-9	1-55388-112-5
Hungry Wolf, Adolf	Teachings of Nature	\$10.95	10-12	0-920698-27-1
Kalman, Bobbie, and Rebecca Sjonger	Life in the Far North	\$10.95	3-8	0-7787-0469-6
Keith, Darren et. al.,	Inuit Knowledge of Polar Bears - A project of the Gjoa Haven Hunters' and Trappers' Organization	\$25.00	12-12	1-896445-3-2
Koestler-Grack, Rachel	Inuit: Ivory Carvers of the Far North	\$0.00	3-5	0-7368-2171-6
MacDonald, Bill	Nunavut: Land and People	\$12.99	3-6	0-919972-72-1
Mackenzie, Nancy	Adventurous Albertans: The Women and Men who Built this Province	\$20.00	3-6	0-920985-48-3
Marceau-Chenkie, Brittany	Naya: The Inuit Cinderella	\$9.95	3-6	1-894303-05-9
Martin, Jacqueline Briggs	Lamp, the Ice and the Boat Called Fish, The	\$0.00	3-6	0-618-00341-X
Mc Kay , Rhonda	New Year's Day At Kokom's	\$0.00	3-3	1-55165-428-8
n/a,	Colour Me Metis	\$5.00	2-5	
n/a,	Large Cursive Alphabet Line	\$25.95	K-4	n.a
Price, Richard T.	Legacy, Indian Treaty Relationships	\$0.00	9-12	0-920985-31-9
Pryor, Bonnie	House on Maple Street, The	\$7.99	4-6	0-688-12031-8
Racette, Calvin	Flags of the Métis	\$0.00	3-6	0-920915-18-3
Shoulders, Debbie and Michael	D is for Drum: A Native American alphabet	\$22.95	2-6	1-58536-274-3
Sis, Peter	Small Tall Tale from the Far Far North, A	\$7.95	3-6	0-88899-431-1
Stephanson, Wendy	IDAA Trail - in the steps of our ancestors	\$20.00	4-7	978-088899-576-6
Taylor, Harriet Peck	Ulaq and the Northern Lights	\$25.00	3-7	0-374-38063-5
Trottier, Maxine	Canadian Artists	\$5.99	4-7	0-439-95756-7
Ulmer, Mike	Gift of the Inukshuk	\$19.95	2-6	1-58536-214-X
Wallace, Mary	Make Your Own Inuksuk	\$8.95	4-12	1-894379-10-1

Legend of the Raven Who Flew Backwards

(Author Not defined) with Consultation

1999 Grade 2-7 Interest 2-7 \$50.00 Supplier: (not set)

An Inuit legend useful for teaching behaviour, this is a video showing a water colour rendition of the story of a raven who was destroyed by vanity. There is a

Aboriginal Collection Online

teacher guide available with blackline activity sheet included. Narration is very quick and interesting.

Publisher: Ethos

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Video

Multicultural Resources: An Annotated Bibliography of Video Resources

(Author Not defined)

2005 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 Supplier: NBS

The films can be used to support a number of topics across K-12 curricula, especially in social studies. Preview of each film by the teacher will ensure the quality of its support and usefulness of and for curricular outcomes.

Publisher: Alberta Association for Multicultural Education

Representation:	Excellent - Aboriginal cultures and issues are covered accurately.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The films cover a number of aboriginal histories, cultures, and issues, both from a historical and contemporary context.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Tales from the Wigwam

Author is Aboriginal

1989 Grade 3-6 Interest K-6 \$20.00 0-88902-342-5 Supplier: NBS

This is a collection of traditional Native stories adapted for young readers as part of the CIRCLE program. It includes two Algonkian legends, two Cree legends and an Ojibway legend told in very simple form. The pictures are two colour drawings.

Publisher: Fitzhenry & Whiteside

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

Lonely Inukshuk, The

Students of Inuglak School in Nunavut Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Students of Inuglak School in Nunavut - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1999 Grade 3-12 Interest K-3 \$6.40 0-590-51650-7 Supplier: (not set)

This picture book was written and illustrated by the students of Whale Cove Inuglak School in Nunavut. It received the Scholastic Book Fair's 1998-1999 Create-a-Book Award. It is the story of an Inukshuk all alone on a hill who is very sad and lonely. One day he finds out how important he is to the community and doesn't feel lonely or sad anymore. There are a number of additions that make this book special. 1. The Inuktituk translation on each page. 2. A glossary of Inuktituk words with phonetic pronunciation. 3. Picture of the class. 4. Map of Canada, pointing out Whale Cove and Nunavut. 5. A note about Nunavut.

Publisher: Scholastic Books

Representation:	Excellent - The collaboration between the students and teachers in Whale Cove to create this Inuktituk story is a positive representation of the Aboriginal culture.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Wesakejack and the Bears

Ballantyne, Bill Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Linda Miller - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1994 Grade 2-4 Interest K-6 \$12.95 0-921368-46-1 Supplier: Edmonton Public Library

This is a bilingual version of the story and is beautifully illustrated in watercolour paintings accompanying minimal text. The book is listed in the INAC (Indian and Northern Affairs Canada) Select Bibliography of books about and by Aboriginal peoples.

Publisher: Friesen Printing

Representation:	Very Good - This Cree legend is told with humour evident in both the text and the illustrations as it depicts Wesakejack's attempts at catching a fish.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Boy of Tache

Aboriginal Collection Online

Blades, Ann Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

1973 2001 Grade 3-6 Interest K-6 \$7.99 0-88776-350-2 Supplier: NBS

A young boy, Charlie, is very excited about going hunting with his grandfather. He has always relied on his grandfather's wisdom and courage and his love of the land. They head out for a few days in the woods, but grandfather gets sick. Charlie must get help and must now use the knowledge he has learned from his grandfather. The watercolour illustrations are simple but descriptive of a native community in Northern B.C. The original text and illustrations are used; the author uses the term 'Indian', acceptable in the past but not used as often today in Canada. The story remains loving and with the quiet respect deserving of a Native family anywhere.

Publisher: Tundra Books

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

First Nations Technology

Clark, Karin Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1996 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-7 \$0.00 Supplier: (not set)

Elementary students interested in learning about the past and present Salish culture will find this book of interest. The message for the reader is that "many things have changed . . . but many are the same".

Series: Readers 97 Series

Publisher: Greater Victoria School District, First Nations Education Division

Representation:	Excellent - This book describes the technology of the west coast Salish peoples past and present. The book is a short picture book with black and white drawings and clip art, accompanied by one-sentence explanations of accompanying text.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - The focus of the information is on the homes, tools, fishing and hunting and vehicles of the Salish culture.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Northwest Territories

Daitch, Richard (Author Not Indicated)

2002 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-12 \$10.95 1-55041-762-2 Supplier: Wintergreen

This is an excellent little book to learn about the highlights of the NWT in the past and present, as well as the contributions made by Aboriginal peoples to life there.

Series: Hello Canada

Publisher: Lerner Publications

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent - Like the other books in the "Hello Canada" series, this colourful non-fiction picture book contains a wide variety of well-presented facts about the NWT. Using maps, drawings, photos and easy-to-read text by Northwest Territories resident Richard Daitch, readers will receive an insightful and entertaining brief overview of the people, cultures, geography, history and economy of the NWT.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Aboriginal peoples are respectfully portrayed as an integral part of life in the NWT. In the section of the book on "Famous People of the NWT" Dene peoples and others are represented by George Blondin (author), Ethel Blondin-Andrew (Deputy Minister), Nellie Cournoyea (premier), George Erasmus (chief) and others.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Birchbark House, The

Erdrich, Louise Author is Aboriginal

1999 Grade 4-6 Interest 4-6 \$20.00 0-7868-2241-4 Supplier: (not set)

Omakayas, a seven-year-old Native American girl of the Ojibwa tribe, lives through the joys of summer and the perils of winter on an island in Lake Superior in 1847.

Publisher: Hyperion Books For Children

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Great Buffalo Race: How the Buffalo got its Hump

Esbensen, Barbara (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

Illustrated by: Helen Davie

1994 Grade 3-7 Interest 2-7 \$22.95 0-316-91156-9 Supplier: NBS

A retelling of the Seneca legend in which the buffalo receives its hump from the Great Spirit. When the rains do not come there is a fight between the wise, old and the young leaders. part of the buffalo tribe heads to where they think the rains will come instead of showing patience and waiting for it to come to them. They thunder over the dry prairie, wrecking birds nests and eggs. may of the buffalo die from hunger on this trek, but not those who stayed home and waited for the rain. The Great Spirit confronts them about their destructive behaviour and lack of patience and punishes them by giving them a hump to mark their disobedience. Because they destroyed so many nests, their heads were pushed to the ground so they would move more slowly and be more aware of the lowly, helpless ones who live on the ground.

Publisher: Little, Brown and Company

Representation:	Excellent -
-----------------	-------------

Aboriginal Collection Online

Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

ABC'S of Our Spiritual Connection

Goodtrack , Kim Soo Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Goodtrack, Kim Soo - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1994 Grade 3-12 Interest K-12 \$8.95 0-919441-44-0 Supplier: personal collection

Through ABC'S of Our Spiritual Connection, Goodtrack reveals the interwoven spiritual threads of First Nation's people. The strength, dignity, and beauty of diverse Aboriginal cultures across Canada are revealed in this stunning picture book. It is a wonderful addition to projects of inquiry around Aboriginal Cultures in the new Social Studies curriculum. The book highlights extensive vocabulary connected to diverse Aboriginal cultures. On a cautionary note, this book does not represent all perspectives on Aboriginal spirituality.

Publisher: Theytus Books Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - Extensive vocabulary arranged alphabetically, along with rich detail in both text and illustration, provide the reader with deep understanding of Aboriginal cultures across Canada.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A diverse representation of First Nation's people is beautifully portrayed in this picture book for all ages.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Yukon

Hancock, Lyn (Author Not Indicated)

2002 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-12 \$10.95 1-55041-768-1 Supplier: Wintergreen

The author has included a Pronunciation Glossary and Guide of Aboriginal references at the back of the book. From this book the reader will begin to understand about the past and present Yukon. This resource will be a helpful supplement to teaching the Social Studies curriculum.

Series: Hello Canada

Publisher: Lerner Publications Company

Representation:	Excellent - Like the other books in the "Hello Canada" series, this colourful, non-fiction book contains a wide range of pictorial and text information on the Yukon. Each page has either a colourful photo or an appropriate drawing that illustrates features of the non-fiction text. Maps, photos, diagrams and drawings contribute to the vast range of information in this little overview of the Yukon. Historical and contemporary perspectives are well portrayed in text appropriate for Division 2 and Division 3 students.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Aboriginal peoples are respectfully portrayed as an integral part of the Yukon community in both the text and illustrations. As with other "Hello Canada" books, this one includes sections on: The Land, The History (focusing on the First Peoples), The

Aboriginal Collection Online

	Economy and The People. In the section on Famous People of the Yukon, reference is made to Aboriginal role models including: Jerry Alfred (musician), Judy Gingell (Commissioner), Sam Johnston (politician), and Edit Josie (Elder), among others.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Alberta Source -The Métis in Alberta

Heritage Community Foundation and Government of Alberta, (Author Not defined) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

April 2005 Grade 4-12 Interest 2-12 \$0.00 Supplier: (not set)

The focus is on the Alberta context. The web site is user friendly and contains an wealth of information useful to students and teachers. This is an excellent resource - a must for anyone wishing to learn about the Métis in Alberta.

Publisher:

Representation:	Excellent - This web site (at www.albertasource.ca/metis) thoroughly presents information on the Métis culture in Alberta. Information may be accessed in either French or English.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Information on the site is presented in colourful text, complete with photos, audio clips and references to print resources for further information. Information includes a timeline with related quick links and footnotes for each term on the time line. A site map is provided and covers information such as "The Beginning" (ties to the fur trade; development of a culture distinguishable from both the European and the Aboriginal; political life, Métis technology, etc.), The People and the Communities (facts and history of the Métis land base in Alberta), and Culture and Lifeways (topics such as: lifestyle, religious life and education, arts and crafts, military service, health and wellness, arts, sports and recreation).
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and French

Métis in Canada, The

Hudak, Heather (Author Not Indicated)

2006 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-9 \$10.00 1-55388-112-5 Supplier: NBS

A very short book on the Métis. One page, one topic information table of contents titles include - Métis communities, Speaking Michif, Soups and breads, Cultural contributions, Weave a sash, etc. Children learn about the early Métis and the cultural traditions they brought to this country. A combination of colourful photographs, maps, activities. Small colourful insets with historical information and questions to consider. Web sites and a quiz provide children with ways to continue researching each topic. Glossary, index included.

Series: Special Canadian Communities

Publisher: Weigl

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Teachings of Nature

Hungry Wolf, Adolf Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Iniskim and Okan Hungry Wolf - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1989 Grade 10-12 Interest 9-12 \$10.95 0-920698-27-1 Supplier: (not set)

The sources of the information are representative of many areas in North America and include information from Elders. This book will be VERY helpful as background reference material when infusing Aboriginal perspectives into the teaching of Science concepts, particularly those related to the natural world.

Publisher: Good Medicine Books

Representation:	Excellent - The author clearly states that this book is "certainly not meant to promote a return to the old ways . . . the modern world has changed too much for that to be a practical alternative". But the knowledge in this book can help us to understand how the native peoples of the past lived with respect and reverence for nature, perhaps inspiring us to work harder at restoring balance between humans and nature.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - In this resource is information from a variety of Aboriginal cultures in North America, with respect to uses of wild plants, natural medicines, native ways of growing crops, native hunting, fishing and views of the stars, calendars, seasons and other divisions of time. There is a wealth of information in each of these categories.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Life in the Far North

Kalman, Bobbie, and Rebecca Sjonger Author is Non-Aboriginal

2004 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-8 \$10.95 0-7787-0469-6 Supplier: NBS

Describes the Native nations that have lived for thousands of years in the northernmost part of present-day North America, where the frigid climate impacts every aspect of daily life for such groups as the Inuit, Yupik, and Inupiat. Includes table of contents, headings, subheadings, diagrams, glossary, index, and great photographs, so the information is very accessible. Each page is a new topic, and there are lots of little special interest boxes. Does not use the term "Eskimo."

Series: Native Nations of North America

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	Excellent - Provides a great deal of information about the Inuit, with lots of details about their art, food getting, clothing, recreation, etc.
Reinforces Diversity:	Not only provides a great deal of information about the Inuit, but compares groups from different geographical areas, and also sometimes compares Inuit with other peoples. Often shows traditional ways as well as the ways of the Inuit today.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Inuit Knowledge of Polar Bears - A project of the Gjoa Haven Hunters' and Trappers' Organization

Keith, Darren et. al., (Author Not defined) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: maps, photographs

2005 Grade 12-12 Interest 12-12 \$25.00 1-896445-3-2 Supplier: (not set)

A teacher could use this resource as a foundation for the study of an Inuit community, a key concept in the new Social Studies curriculum.

Series: Solstice Series

Publisher: Gjoa Haven Hunters and Trappers Organization and CCI Press

Representation:	Excellent - This resource highlights the importance of the Inuit historical and cultural knowledge. The traditional hunting practices of the Inuit are also provided.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The resource focuses on important information on the Inuit who have been hunting polar bears for centuries and have built a rich storehouse of knowledge about the polar bear habitat and behaviour. This focus enhances the knowledge of the diversity of Canada's Aboriginal peoples.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Inuit: Ivory Carvers of the Far North

Koestler-Grack, Rachel (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Photo and design credits given

2004 Grade 3-5 Interest 1-5 \$0.00 0-7368-2171-6 Supplier:

This is a good resource for information about the Inuit in the past. There is not enough information in the book to make it an acceptable resource for the Inuit of today.

Series: America's First Peoples

Publisher: Capstone Press

Representation:	Good - The book presents the Inuit of the past very well and uses beautiful art and graphics, along with archival photographs quite well. However, only 2 pages of the 27 pages of the book talk about the Inuit peoples today.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - There is quite a lot of information about Inuit cultural traditions, including art forms, food and survival. One cautionary note is about the description of the term Inuit as there also exist a number of other explanations for the term Eskimo.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

Nunavut: Land and People

MacDonald, Bill (Author Not Indicated)

2000 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-6 \$12.99 0-919972-72-1 Supplier: NBS

This is a student workbook on Nunavut. The individual teacher may photocopy activity pages. Includes Arctic animals, seasons, survival, winter clothing, Inuit people, Inuit art, mapping skills, etc. Although written for grades 4-6, many of the activities and illustrations would be useful in grade 3 social studies.

Publisher: Apple Press

Representation:	Very Good - Represents various peoples of the north in a very positive light.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Provides many authentic details about the Inuit and their culture and customs.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Adventurous Albertans: The Women and Men who Built this Province

Mackenzie, Nancy (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

1993 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-7 \$20.00 0-920985-48-3 Supplier: NBS

Glossary and index included. A textbook style information book with many pictures, question headings. Biographical sketches about early Albertans of all cultures, including native, warriors and settlers, explorers and lawmakers. Short articles are connected by a storyline of two students who are investigating Alberta's history.

Publisher: Plains Publishing

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Naya: The Inuit Cinderella

Marceau-Chenkie, Brittany (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Shelley Brookes

1999 Grade 3-6 Interest K-6 \$9.95 1-894303-05-9 Supplier: GMS

Written by a ten-year-old, this story uses an aboriginal context to re-tell Cinderella. The illustrations are colorful watercolors, but the characters' facial features reflect a somewhat amateurish style, making the book look as if it had been illustrated by someone as young as its author. The main character rejects the modern life of her family and chooses to live apart from them, learning and practicing the traditional ways with her grandfather.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Publisher: Artisan Press Ltd.

Representation:	Fair - Central character chooses the traditional life on the land, showing respect for her elders.
Reinforces Diversity:	Fair - Contrasts the "modern" sisters who choose to live in the town with the traditional girl who shuns it. Tends to put down the modern lifestyle.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Lamp, the Ice and the Boat Called Fish, The

Martin, Jacqueline Briggs (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Beth Krommes

2001 Grade 3-6 Interest 2-8 \$0.00 0-618-00341-X Supplier: (not set)

Based on the true story of the boat "Fish," part of the Canadian Arctic Expedition in 1913, this beautiful book details the struggle to survive in the high arctic. By the story's end, the reader will know "something of the song of the place, the wide sky, the sound of the wind, the ptarmigan." The large illustrations help tell the details of the story; however the text contains Inupiaq names and references that may need a pronunciation guide. The back pages contain reference information about the passengers of the Karluk, the ship's crew and the ship's animals, as well as photos of some of the Karluk survivors.

Publisher: Houghton Mifflin

Representation:	Excellent - A riveting, unforgettable story, poetically told and exquisitely illustrated in scratchboard art that captures the strength and grace of the Inupiaq culture. This true story contains a multitude of reference to traditional crafts and skills (sewing boots, cutting snow houses, wearing bone goggles) of northern cultures. This non-fiction book demonstrates the knowledge needed for survival in the far north and the skills the Inupiaq had for survival. The explorers, fortunately for them, take along an Inupiaq family for their survival skills and knowledge. The family provides hunting skills, sewing, snow houses, and much care and wisdom.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The story of the ship Karluk, the experiences of those onboard when in 1913 it first went north into the Arctic Ocean, and its survivors is true and it is true that the Inupiaq family brought a seal oil lamp with them. It tells the story of the boat that was part of the Canadian Arctic Expedition when it became stuck in the Arctic Ice. On board, were a captain and crew, scientists and explorers, a cat, forty sled dogs, Inupiaq hunters and an Inupiaq family with 2 small girls. Even with the Inupiaq and their skills of hunting and sewing, even with the family's care and wisdom, odds for survival in the cold dark Arctic were against them. This is a lovely picture book full of facts, that could be read aloud to younger elementary students or for independent reading of older students.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

New Year's Day At Kokom's

Mc Kay , Rhonda Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Cheryl Dieter - Illustrator is Aboriginal

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

1997 Grade 3-3 Interest 9-9 \$0.00 1-55165-428-8 Supplier:

Excellent resource for early literacy; a representation of an aboriginal family life experience.

Publisher: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Center

Representation:	Excellent - The story illustrates and depicts experiences that aboriginal students and parents have when visiting kokum... The colorful illustration of the pictures are great for students to see read aloud... Our memories are pictures of our relationship with family life experiences... a very important piece for our students...writing our own experiences would be great for grade 4-9 students... storybook collections
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Colour Me Metis

n/a, Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

not indicated Grade 2-5 Interest 2-5 \$5.00 Supplier: WRB

Produced by the Metis Provincial Council of British Columbia, this colouring book will introduce children to elements of Metis culture. It could be used to reinforce teacher-provided information on the Metis culture but on its own it provides labels but no related explanation for the pictures.

Publisher: Metis Provincial Council of British Columbia

Representation:	Good - This is a colouring book depicting animals, modes of transportation, Metis historical figures, clothing and music of the Metis culture.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - The book focuses on the Metis culture.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Large Cursive Alphabet Line

n/a, (Author Not defined)

n/a Grade K-4 Interest K-4 \$25.95 n.a Supplier: Wintergreen

This product could also be used in Social Studies. The cards can be used separately or could be used connected as a border for a classroom display.

Publisher: Native Reflections

Representation:	Excellent - The Aboriginal images used on the cards are beautifully presented and will appeal to Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal children alike. The images also reinforce a positive view of Aboriginal peoples.
Reinforces	Excellent - The variety of images crossover a number of Aboriginal cultures.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Legacy, Indian Treaty Relationships

Price, Richard T. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

1991 Grade 9-12 Interest 9-12 \$0.00 0-920985-31-9 Supplier: NBS

For a teacher, the resource can serve as an excellent primer necessary to educate teachers and others involved in education about a critical element in Canada's history and relationships with various aboriginal peoples. The Preface, Introduction, and "About this Book" sections separate from the body of the book prepares readers well before examining treaty relationships in historical and contemporary contexts. For the high school student, the book can be used as a strong resource for research projects that emphasize the exploration of treaties with their historical and current impacts. Aboriginal and non-aboriginal students alike will benefit from using this text to increase their knowledge and understanding of First Nations peoples. Such learnings can help all students respect Aboriginal peoples' histories, cultures and contributions to the development of Canada.

Publisher: Plains Publishing Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - This resource, in presenting historical and current issues around the treaties presents Aboriginal cultures in a more political and sovereignist content.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Through presentation and discussion of the various elements of the treaties, their historical politics and, economic impacts on First Nations peoples, Treaty Relationship identifies the differences and similarities among the various aboriginal groups included under the terms of the treaties.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

House on Maple Street, The

Pryor, Bonnie (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Peck, Beth

1987 Grade 4-6 Interest 1-6 \$7.99 0-688-12031-8 Supplier: NBS

During the course of three hundred years, many people have passed by or lived on the spot now occupied by a house numbered 107 Maple Street. the story shows the changes over the years - from animals passing by, Aboriginal people staying for a while, settlers arriving, a farm developing, a town growing, and finally, a modern community developing. Very useful for the Time, Continuity and Change strand of the new social studies. Well done, with very lovely illustrations.

Publisher: Mulberry Books (William Morrow & Co.)

Representation:	Good - Shows an unidentified Aboriginal group setting up their teepees by a stream and staying for the whole summer before they pack up to follow the buffalo herds. The representation is positive - shows parents helping children, people preparing food and animal
-----------------	--

Aboriginal Collection Online

	skins, and many other activities of daily living. It just doesn't identify the people - the story is quite general, and is focused on the change over time (300 years) that has occurred in this one place.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Lots of details are provided in the illustrations so that there is lots of available information, but the group is not identified. There is enough detail to easily distinguish this group from others.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Flags of the Métis

Racette, Calvin (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Sherry Farrell Racette

1987 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-9 \$0.00 0-920915-18-3 Supplier:

The resource can be used from grade 3 through 9. The discussion would need to be adapted for the particular grade. For a junior high student, the resource could be useful in a research project that got eliminated.

Publisher: Gabriel Dumont Institute

Representation:	Very Good - "Faces of the Métis" is a comprehensive source of information about all the Métis flags that have been used.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - The resource deals directly with issues for the Métis, thus reinforcing the diversity in Aboriginal cultures.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

D is for Drum: A Native American alphabet

Shoulders, Debbie and Michael Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Irvine Toddy - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2006 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-12 \$22.95 1-58536-274-3 Supplier: NBS

An alphabet book that illustrates elements of many different Native American nations. Through extensive historical and modern day research, readers will learn about how the horse first came to North America, who invented lacrosse, how hides were used to construct drums, how beautiful jewelry and clothing were made from porcupine quills, etc. A sidebar text filled with further details encourages older readers to do further study. Navajo artist with powerful and realistic paintings compliment the poetry and prose in this book. Many U.S. Native symbols and facts are used but generally the information will be interesting to all students.

Publisher: Sleeping Bear Press

Representation:	
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Small Tall Tale from the Far Far North, A

Sis, Peter Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Peter Sis - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2001 Grade 3-6 Interest 2-6 \$7.95 0-88899-431-1 Supplier:

In this historical story, possibly based on some truth, a young man sets out from central Europe in 1893 to walk across Russia, through Siberia and on to the new world. He is rescued in the Yukon by Aboriginal people who teach him how to survive in the north, and he in turn tries to protect them from the invading people of the Klondike gold rush. Illustrations are rich in cultural and historical detail.

Publisher: Groundwood

Representation:	Excellent - Show how Aboriginals lived in harmony with the environment and how it supplied all their needs. Caution: the book uses the term "Eskimo," as it was the term the "historical traveler" in the story would have known and used. In Canada, we tend to avoid the use of the term "Eskimo" in favour of the term "Inuit." Teachers who use this book should qualify the use of the term.
Reinforces Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	International
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

IDAA Trail - in the steps of our ancestors

Stephanson, Wendy (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Autumn Downey

2005 Grade 4-7 Interest 2-7 \$20.00 978-088899-576-6 Supplier: NBS

A colourfully illustrated novel about some cousins who take a canoe trip on a trade route of the Dogrib people of Northern Canada. The grandparents are trying to get their grandchildren to reconnect with their ancient relationship to the land. As they travel north from Great Slave Lake to Great Bear lake, the children are taken to the special sites along the way and are introduced to the special people, places and animals that affected their lives in the past. A great story for introducing how Native Canadians travelled and lived off the land in the North. Easy to read, would be good for read-aloud in the early grades. It includes a glossary of Dogrib words, pronunciation and definition. Also a description of each site visited is described and historically explained.

Publisher: Groundwood Books

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Ulaq and the Northern Lights

Taylor, Harriet Peck Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

1998 Grade 3-7 Interest K-7 \$25.00 0-374-38063-5 Supplier: NBS

Ulaq, the fox, is enchanted by the Northern Lights. So are his friends - Seal, Wolf, Polar Bear, Caribou, Rabbit and Snowy Owl. Ulaq travels across the tundra to ask what others think and finds out that each one sees the bright lights differently. In the end he is no closer to any truths about the Northern Lights and decides that maybe the Northern Lights were put there simply for everyone to enjoy, to light up the long dark night with their magic and beauty. Batik's illustrations give life to the northern sky.

Publisher: Farrar Straus Giroux

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Canadian Artists

Trottier, Maxine Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Tony Meers - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 4-7 Interest 3-7 \$5.99 0-439-95756-7 Supplier:

The limitations of the book are clear. While it is a short book about Canadian Artists, it includes information only about one Inuit artist. It might be a bit useful, though, for a student researching Aboriginal artists as a project choice in the grade 2 social studies where an Inuit community is included.

Series: Scholastic Canada Biographies

Publisher: Scholastic Canada Ltd.

Representation:	Good - The book does highlight, in the section on Kenojuak, some detail about the life of the Inuit. Given the space, however, the information is somewhat brief.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - In that it specifies the Inuit culture to which Kenojuak belongs, it reinforces the diversity of Aboriginal peoples.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

Gift of the Inukshuk

Ulmer, Mike Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Melanie Rose - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2004 Grade 2-6 Interest K-6 \$19.95 1-58536-214-X Supplier: NBS

The author explores the connectiveness of all Arctic life with a beautifully illustrated picture book about how he feels a little girl, called Ukaliq, could represent the wisdom that made the Inuit rich partners in the the bounty that is the natural world. Ukaliq liked to stack stones into friends wherever her family lived. One time when her father was out caribou hunting and she thought they were lost. She realized that maybe her stone friends could help them find their way home. Her brothers and sisters helped her position the arms of her stone people to show the way home and so that each one could be seen from the last one. Her father returned safely home along with a herd of caribou. Soon a name was given to the stone people - Inukshuk or, in the image of man. They continue to be an important part of Inuit life and culture.

Publisher: Thomson Gale

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Make Your Own Inuksuk

Wallace, Mary Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Mary Wallace - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2001 Grade 4-12 Interest K-12 \$8.95 1-894379-10-1 Supplier: GRN

A How-To book on making Inuksuk stone structures. The author has included quotations from Inuit elders as well as facts about Inuksuit (plural) and their influence upon the cultures of the north. This book compliments Mary Wallace's 1999 book titled "The Inuksuk Book." It gives clear, step-by-step instructions on how to find stones, prepare them, and build an Inuksuk. This resource also helps choose the perfect spot to place the sculpture. Photographs illustrate the suggested methods of building. The book is also filled with information about Inuksuit.

Series: Wow Canada! Series from Owl Books

Publisher: Maple Tree Press

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

3.1 Communities in the World

3.2 Global Citizenship

Aboriginal Collection Online

3.1 Communities in the World

Number of books found: 16				
Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
	Ituko: An Inuit Child	\$23.75	2-8	1-4103-0282-2
Barnes, Michael	Gift, The	\$10.00	3-6	0-7715-6955-6
Carlson, Keith Thor	I am Sto: lo! Katherine explores her heritage	\$20.00	3-8	0-9681577-1-8
Fauchon, Josepj, Jean	Metis Alphabet Book, The	\$0.00	1-6	0-920915-72-8
Hucko, Bruce	Rainbow at Night, A	\$0.00	2-6	0-8118-1294-4
Kavin, Kim	Tools of the Native Americans: A Kid's Guide to the History and Culture of the First Americans	\$22.95	3-8	
Mason, Antony	People Around the World	\$0.00	4-6	0-7534-5497-1
Morrison, Marion	Indians of the Andes	\$15.00	4-7	0850785367
Pelletier, Darrell	Pow-Wow, The	\$10.00	K-3	0-920915-37-X
Price, Richard T.	Legacy, Indian Treaty Relationships	\$0.00	9-12	0-920985-31-9
Racette, Sherry Farrell,	Flower Beadwork People, The	\$0.00	2-6	0-90915-23-x
Rasmussen, R.Kent	Pueblo	\$20.00	2-5	1-55916-249-X
Richardson, Hazel	Life in Ancient South America	\$0.00	3-7	9780778720423
Rosen, Michael	How the Animals Got Their Colors: Animal Myths From Around the World	\$18.95	3-6	1-895555-16-7
Tingle, Tim	Crossing Bok Chitto: A Choctaw Tale of Friendship and Freedom	\$20.00	3-9	0-938317-77-6
Ulmer, Mike	Gift of the Inukshuk	\$19.95	2-6	1-58536-214-X

Ituko: An Inuit Child

(Author Not Indicated)

2005 Grade 2-8 Interest K-8 \$23.75 1-4103-0282-2 Supplier: NBS

Well photo illustrated small book about the Inuit in Greenland, but covers the whole Arctic - Northern Canada, Alaska, Eastern Siberia. Covers all these cultures in one or two sentences about each topic. One page per topic - lots of photographs, a few words. The photographs are excellent - young children would learn much from them and most are similar to our Canadian Inuit. Most of the information can also be applied to the Canadian Inuit.

Series: Children of the World

Publisher: Blackbirch Press (Thomson Gale)

Representation:	Very Good -
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited -
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	North American International

Aboriginal Collection Online

Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Gift, The

Barnes, Michael Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Herb Larsen - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1992 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-6 \$10.00 0-7715-6955-6 Supplier: NBS

Well-written short story of a young boy who is trying to discover if his special talent is like his father's who is a carver in a Northern community near Hudson Bay. With a piece of soapstone in his hand he wanders around his community. Good description of the way of life where he lives. As he has been told, he must look for the creature that is in the piece of soapstone and needs to be carved out. Also includes an interview with the artist who illustrated with black pencil drawings.

Publisher: Gage Educational Publishing

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

I am Sto: lo! Katherine explores her heritage

Carlson, Keith Thor Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Rachel Nicol-Smith - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1998 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-8 \$20.00 0-9681577-1-8 Supplier: GMS

Designed, after years of consultation and community involvement, as a story about Katherine McHalsie, a nine year old girl, who has to make a report on her culture as a school project. Katherine begins by gathering information from her father through their conversations and the traditional stories told in the family setting. She learns about traditional Sto:lo housing, the importance of nature, cedar, fishing, and traditional crafts such as carving and basket weaving. This book conveys the idea that Aboriginal cultural heritage continues in the contemporary Sto:lo nation.

Publisher: Sto: lo Heritage Trust

Representation:	Excellent - Created to fill the need for First Nations' perspective about specific Aboriginal Societies. The author, who has done his doctorate on the Sto: lo people, stresses that the Sto: lo culture is not static as he uses the story of a grade four child exploring her own culture and the various stereotypes about First Nations' people in general. Done in conjunction with the girl's father, Sonny McHalsie, and with the full approval the elders.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The book begins with an introductory chapter which briefly discusses the various cultural areas of Canada, traditional homes and modes of transportation of the people in those areas before exploring the stories and traditions of the Sto:lo people of the lower Fraser Valley in B.C. Archival images and illustrations add information about the past. The book includes detailed maps, a glossary, index and a key to the Sto:lo writing system.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Metis Alphabet Book, The

Fauchon, Josepj, Jean Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Sheldon Mauvieux - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 1-6 Interest K-3 \$0.00 0-920915-72-8 Supplier: WRB

An excellent resource for classrooms to use as a brief overview of Metis culture. or perhaps a different approach to use in assisting young children to learn their alphabet by incorporating, perhaps, experiences from their own Metis culture. The crayon pencil drawings add a sense of realism to the resource.

Publisher: The Gabriel Dumont Institute

Representation:	Excellent - An excellent representation of the Metis Culture.
Reinforces Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Rainbow at Night, A

Hucko, Bruce (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Navajo Children

1996 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-6 \$0.00 0-8118-1294-4 Supplier: personal collection

This is a stunning collection of vibrant artwork by Navajo children accompanied by photographic portraits of the young artists and personal reflections of their work. Author, Bruce Hucko, provides readers the opportunity to learn about the special traditions which are important to the Navajo way of life, while also celebrating the universality shared by children of diverse backgrounds. Hucko's introduction clearly reveals the intention of the book: "This book is guided by the idea that if we all learn a little bit about each other's culture and ways of living, and treat each other with respect, then the world can be a better place." This book is a must for elementary library collections. Besides providing a rich representation of particular Aboriginal cultures, it invites young writers to tell their own stories and create their own artwork. The book also beautifully conveys the important message that children's artwork and words are worth publishing.

Publisher: Chronicle Books

Representation:	Excellent - A tremendous celebration of Navajo children, and of the special traditions, values, and way of life they embrace.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A wealth of information about the Navajo people is provided. Author Bruce Hucko spent ten years living and working on the Navajo Reservation as an Artist-in-Education. His ongoing work focuses on projects concerning the arts, indigenous cultures, and the environment.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Tools of the Native Americans: A Kid's Guide to the History and Culture of the First Americans

Kavin, Kim (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Variety of Illustrators

2006 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-8 \$22.95 Supplier: NBS

The "Hands-on" activities would prove very useful for students.

Series: Tools of..

Publisher: Nomad Press

Representation:	Very Good - A useful book, especially for students in Division II. However, it deals exclusively with the First Nations and Inuit of the United States. Some very useful material hoever.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The book covers Aboriginals from Mesoamerica (Aztecs, etc), the Eastern Woodlands, the American South, the American Southwest, the Great Plains, the Pacific Northwest, and the Inuit of Alaska. The book does give a very good overview of diversity and the strategies for survival in many different geographic and climatic areas.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

People Around the World

Mason, Antony (Author Not Indicated) with No Consultation

2002 Grade 4-6 Interest 4-6 \$0.00 0-7534-5497-1 Supplier: NBS

Provides short information sections on many different peoples around the world, with a great many very good, colourful illustrations, mostly photos.

Publisher: Ki ngfisher

Representation:	Limited - Provides a very short, limited write-up on Native Americans as one of six pages on Canada.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - Makes no attempt to distinguish cultures, but does supply a little historical information, mostly about loss of Aboriginal rights.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	
Language:	

Indians of the Andes

Morrison, Marion (Author Not Indicated)

1985 Grade 4-7 Interest 2-7 \$15.00 0850785367 Supplier: NBS

Aboriginal Collection Online

Chapters in this book include - history of the Incas, daily life, revolution and change, today and tomorrow of the people of the Andes, mostly Peru. Lots of photographs, easy to read text with sub-headings. Publication date is of concern, but photos may be useful.

Series: Original Peoples

Publisher: Wayland

Representation:	Very Good -
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	International
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Pow-Wow, The

Pelletier, Darrell Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Darrell Pellitier - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1992 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$10.00 0-920915-37-X Supplier: NBS

A small, simple story of a young boy who goes with his cousin to a pow-wow. The cousin shows him other dancers and then shows him his own regalia. The two boys join in the round dance and enjoy the pow-wow. Line drawings with chalk coloured pictures.

Series: Alfred Reading series

Publisher: Gabriel Dumont Institute

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Legacy, Indian Treaty Relationships

Price, Richard T. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

1991 Grade 9-12 Interest 9-12 \$0.00 0-920985-31-9 Supplier: NBS

For a teacher, the resource can serve as an excellent primer necessary to educate teachers and others involved in education about a critical element in Canada's history and relationships with various aboriginal peoples. The Preface, Introduction, and "About this Book" sections separate from the body of the book prepares readers well before examining treaty relationships in historical and contemporary contexts. For the high school student, the book can be used as a strong resource for research projects that emphasize the exploration of treaties with their historical and current impacts. Aboriginal and non-aboriginal students alike will benefit from using this text to increase their knowledge and understanding of First Nations peoples. Such learnings can help all students respect Aboriginal peoples' histories, cultures and contributions to the development of Canada.

Publisher: Plains Publishing Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - This resource, in presenting historical and current issues around the treaties presents Aboriginal cultures in a more political and sovereignist content.
-----------------	---

Aboriginal Collection Online

Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Through presentation and discussion of the various elements of the treaties, their historical politics and, economic impacts on First Nations peoples, Treaty Relationship identifies the differences and similarities among the various aboriginal groups included under the terms of the treaties.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Flower Beadwork People, The

Racette, Sherry Farrell, Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Racette, Sherry Farrell - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1991 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-7 \$0.00 0-90915-23-x Supplier: NBS

This resource depicts very clearly through its text and illustrations the life of the Metis People.

Publisher: Gabrielle Dumont Institute

Representation:	Excellent - Excellent resource representing the culture of the Metis people, as it began four hundred years ago. It talks about how the land was so different than today, lists a few of the many different First Nations people of long ago as well as the arrival of the newcomers to Canada. It includes information about the hard work of the men and women during the fur trade era and how the Indian men and women were important for the success of the fur trade as well as the survival of the newcomers to Canada. The text and the illustrations show in a very natural way the marrying of two very different cultures, the First Nations and European culture. It shows the traditional clothing styles and the beautiful intricate beadwork of the Metis people. It also discusses and shows through the illustrations the lifestyle of the Metis nation of long ago. It also talks about how life is different for the Metis people of today.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - This book is well researched and informative. I would recommend as a read aloud and suggest an explanation to the use of the word "Indian" as it is used to depict the various First Nations groups.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Pueblo

Rasmussen, R.Kent (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Kimberly Kurnizki

2001 Grade 2-5 Interest 1-5 \$20.00 1-55916-249-X Supplier: NBS

Describes the dwellings of the Pueblo Indians of the Southwest, USA, including the rectangular buildings of stone and clay called pueblos, underground community rooms known as kivas and cliff dwellings. Includes directions for making a model pueblo. Coloured pictures and illustrations. chapters on how they were built, materials used and how they influenced buildings of today. Includes a glossary, bibliography and websites, small index. No Canadian connection, but interesting for Native Americans study.

Series: Native American Homes

Publisher: Rourke Book Company

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Life in Ancient South America

Richardson, Hazel (Author Not Indicated)

2005 Grade 3-7 Interest 3-9 \$0.00 9780778720423 Supplier: NBS

Great research resource for any student wanting to do research on ancient peoples of Peru. Lots of very good, detailed illustrations: photos, drawings, timeline, and sidebars of special information. Easy format, text broken into small packages, with glossary, index, table of contents, and headings and subheadings on each 2-page spread. Well researched, a wealth of interesting information. There is one page on the conquest by the Spanish which summarizes the disastrous effects their actions had on the Aboriginal civilizations. Use as supplementary resource for new grade 8 social studies.

Series: Peoples of the Ancient World

Publisher: Crabtree

Representation:	Excellent - Provides many details about the lives, beliefs, customs, languages, buildings, etc. of ancient South American peoples, particularly those in the area which is now Peru.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Refers to and distinguishes between many different peoples of South America.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	International
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

How the Animals Got Their Colors: Animal Myths From Around the World

Rosen, Michael (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: John Clementson

1992 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-6 \$18.95 1-895555-16-7 Supplier: NBS

Includes a North American Aboriginal tales about how the coyote got his yellow eyes. Quite funny. The stories are beautifully illustrated in bold, bright colours. Includes notes about the origins of the stories. There is one story from India.

Publisher: Lester Publishing Limited

Representation:	Excellent - Provides nine folktales from around the world telling how animals got their colours -- essentially "pourquoi" tales.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - The stories show how different cultures interpret the natural world around them. Shows the diversity and richness of the folklore.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	International

Aboriginal Collection Online

Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Crossing Bok Chitto: A Choctaw Tale of Friendship and Freedom

Tingle, Tim Author is Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Jeanne Rorex Bridges - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2006 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-9 \$20.00 0-938317-77-6 Supplier:

When a young Choctaw young girl, Martha Tom, crosses the river to pick blackberries, she meets Little Mo and the hidden congregation of slaves who were not allowed to gather and worship. Martha's and Little Mo's friendship develops over time and when Little Mo's mother sold, it is Martha's family and the crossing of the river that saves the day.

Awards: Special mention, Aesop Folklore Award

Publisher: Cinco Puntos Press

Representation:	Excellent - Demonstrates the deep and centuries-old friendship between First Nations and African-American people of bondage.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A Choctaw tale which celebrates diversity, acceptance and unity among different races and cultures.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Gift of the Inukshuk

Ulmer, Mike Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Melanie Rose - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2004 Grade 2-6 Interest K-6 \$19.95 1-58536-214-X Supplier: NBS

The author explores the connectiveness of all Arctic life with a beautifully illustrated picture book about how he feels a little girl, called Ukaliq, could represent the wisdom that made the Inuit rich partners in the bounty that is the natural world. Ukaliq liked to stack stones into friends wherever her family lived. One time when her father was out caribou hunting and she thought they were lost. She realized that maybe her stone friends could help them find their way home. Her brothers and sisters helped her position the arms of her stone people to show the way home and so that each one could be seen from the last one. Her father returned safely home along with a herd of caribou. Soon a name was given to the stone people - Inukshuk or, in the image of man. They continue to be an important part of Inuit life and culture.

Publisher: Thomson Gale

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

3.2 Global Citizenship

Number of books found: 5				
Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
Bruchac, Joseph	Many Nations (An Alphabet)	\$22.50	2-12	0-8167-4389-4
Cherry, Lynne and, Mark J. Plotkin	Shaman's Apprentice: a Tale of the Amazon Rain Forest	\$25.50	5-6	0-15-201281-8
Hucko, Bruce	Rainbow at Night, A	\$0.00	2-6	0-8118-1294-4
McKay, Ronda	Little Yellow Flower	\$0.00	4-9	1-55165-425-3
Trottier, Maxine	One is Canada	\$17.95	2-6	0-00-224556-6

Many Nations (An Alphabet)

Bruchac, Joseph Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Robert Goetzl - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1997 Grade 2-12 Interest K-4 \$22.50 0-8167-4389-4 Supplier: NBS

This picture book is beautifully illustrated with brief text presenting aspects of the lives of many varied Native peoples across North America. The content has an historical focus. The book includes an author's note.

Publisher: Bridgewater Books

Representation:	Excellent - Very diverse.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Shaman's Apprentice: a Tale of the Amazon Rain Forest

Cherry, Lynne and, Mark J. Plotkin (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

Illustrated by: Cherry, Lynne

1998 Grade 5-6 Interest 2-9 \$25.50 0-15-201281-8 Supplier: NBS

Taken from an original true story, the book is about Kamanya, a boy who believes in the shaman's wisdom about the healing properties of plants found in the Amazon rain forest. Kamanya hopes one day to become a healer for his people. The story shows that quinine as well as many other medicines come from the rain forest. Quinine is a major treatment for malaria. The author, Lynn Cherry, has written a number of picture books about the environment, including "The Great Kapok Tree" and "A River Ran Wild."

Publisher: Harcourt Brace & Company (A Gulliver Green Book)

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent - Shows how the Tirio Indians of the Amazon rain forest live in harmony with their environment, accepting its bounty and preserving its balance.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows details of the culture and values of the Tirio Indians.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	International
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Rainbow at Night, A

Hucko, Bruce (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Navajo Children

1996 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-6 \$0.00 0-8118-1294-4 Supplier: personal collection

This is a stunning collection of vibrant artwork by Navajo children accompanied by photographic portraits of the young artists and personal reflections of their work. Author, Bruce Hucko, provides readers the opportunity to learn about the special traditions which are important to the Navajo way of life, while also celebrating the universality shared by children of diverse backgrounds. Hucko's introduction clearly reveals the intention of the book: "This book is guided by the idea that if we all learn a little bit about each other's culture and ways of living, and treat each other with respect, then the world can be a better place." This book is a must for elementary library collections. Besides providing a rich representation of particular Aboriginal cultures, it invites young writers to tell their own stories and create their own artwork. The book also beautifully conveys the important message that children's artwork and words are worth publishing.

Publisher: Chronicle Books

Representation:	Excellent - A tremendous celebration of Navajo children, and of the special traditions, values, and way of life they embrace.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A wealth of information about the Navajo people is provided. Author Bruce Hucko spent ten years living and working on the Navajo Reservation as an Artist-in-Education. His ongoing work focuses on projects concerning the arts, indigenous cultures, and the environment.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Little Yellow Flower

McKay, Ronda Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Dieter Cheryl - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1997 Grade 4-9 Interest 4-12 \$0.00 1-55165-425-3 Supplier:

This story could be used in reading to create high interest level for all students; a great way to look at the aboriginal young lady we call Oskinikiskwew and also to teach concepts related to an aboriginal educational process. The pictures tell a story in themselves; the color, nature; the fancy dance outfit all are

Aboriginal Collection Online

very connected to the themes in aboriginal culture.

Publisher: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Center

Representation:	Very Good - Features elements of the natural environment through which respect for nature and sense of humanity is taught; could be used to teach discipline, good listening skills, & sound responsible behavior to the young; stresses a moral lesson that can be taught to the young students.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree and Blackfoot and Sioux and Ojibwe and Dene and Stoney
Format:	Picture Book

One is Canada

Trottier, Maxine (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Slavin, Bill

1999 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-6 \$17.95 0-00-224556-6 Supplier: personal collection

Author, Maxine Trottier, dedicates this picture book to every child in Canada. One to ten are more than just numbers in this beautifully illustrated celebration of the diversity of Canada, its land and its rich resources. With each number visiting a chapter in Canada's history, this book is a spectacular rejoicing in our heritage and people. The endnotes referencing number six provide children with valuable information on Aboriginal cultures living in Canada. This book might inspire children to create their own class book depicting Canada from one to ten.

Publisher: HarperCollins

Representation:	Good - Traditional dress, homes, symbols, and spiritual connections are represented in one central illustration within this picture book. Men, women, children, and elders are all visible.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A diverse group of Aboriginal cultures are depicted and then later described in the endnotes. The description of the illustration makes visible that there are more than 600 bands of First People living in Canada with more than 50 languages spoken.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

4.1 Alberta: A sense of the Land

4.2 The Stories, Histories and People of Alberta

4.3 Alberta: Celebrations and Challenges

Aboriginal Collection Online

4.1 Alberta: A sense of the Land

Number of books found: 18				
Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
	Metis in Alberta, The	\$0.00	K-12	Online resource
Baylor, Byrd	Everybody Needs A Rock	\$6.95	2-4	0-689-71051-8
Baylor, Byrd	If You Are A Hunter of Fossils	\$0.00	3-12	0-684-16419-1
Berry, Susan and, Brink, Jack	Aboriginal Cultures in Alberta - Five Hundred Generations	\$0.00	7-12	0-7785-2852-9
Campbell, et. al., Craig	Stories and Pictures from Metis Elders in Fort McKay	\$20.00	7-12	1-896445-31-4
Dempsey, Hugh A.	Indian Names for Alberta Communities	\$0.00	6-12	
Heritage Community Foundation and Government of Alberta,	Alberta Source -The Métis in Alberta	\$0.00	4-12	
Hinshaw Patent, Dorothy	Buffalo and the Indians, The: A Shared Destiny	\$24.95	3-8	0-618-48570-8
Hoffmann, Marion	Amazing Alberta! 100 Word Puzzles About Our Province	\$6.99	3-6	0-9734531-4-1
Hudak, Heather	Métis in Canada, The	\$10.00	3-9	1-55388-112-5
Kalman, Bobbie	Native North American; Wisdom and Gifts	\$0.00	3-9	0-7787-0384
Kelker, Henriette and, Ridley, David	Land Underfoot: 100 Years Before Alberta, The	\$5.00	3-9	
Mackenzie, Nancy	Adventurous Albertans: The Women and Men who Built this Province	\$20.00	3-6	0-920985-48-3
Price, Richard T.	Legacy, Indian Treaty Relationships	\$0.00	9-12	0-920985-31-9
Stanway, Paul	Albertans, The: From Settlement to Super Province 1905-2005	\$0.00	12-12	0-9736529
Tingley, Ken	A is Alberta: A Centennial Alphabet	\$24.95	2-12	0-9733500-2-4
Yates, Sarah	Alberta	\$0.00	4-8	0-8225-2763-4
Yerxa, Leo	Ancient Thunder	\$18.95	2-6	13-978-0-88899-746-3

Metis in Alberta, The

(Author Not defined)

Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 Online resource Supplier:

An overview of the Métis in Alberta from their beginnings and to contemporary issues, this website has concise annotations and relevant illustrations. It is a good starting point for research projects and background information particularly for elementary and middle school students but is not in depth enough for high school students.

Publisher:

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent - The Métis in Alberta website was developed by Heritage Community Foundation. The website is a part of the Alberta Online Encyclopedia -- the Heritage Community Foundation initiative that is giving a World Wide Web presence to the historical, natural, cultural, scientific and technological heritage of Alberta. The site is attractive and people friendly.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Focus on the Métis in Alberta: the history, culture, folkways, contributions to the broader societies as well as contemporary issues faced by the people includes an audio file by historian David Leonard.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Internet Site (http://www.albertasource.ca/metis/eng/index2.htm)

Everybody Needs A Rock

Baylor, Byrd Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Peter Parnall - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1974 Grade 2-4 Interest K-4 \$6.95 0-689-71051-8 Supplier: personal collection

Our necessary connection to the land is illuminated through Byrd Baylor's poetic free verse and Parnall's striking illustrations. Baylor, an American Aboriginal writer helps us to see the importance of locating our own unique rock by outlining the ten rules for finding one. This is a wonderful book to use with the Rocks and Minerals unit in science as well as the new grade 4 social studies focus on Alberta - a sense of the land. In addition, the text provides a structure that allows young writers to explore their own set of rules for finding a: friend, pet, secret place, etc.

Publisher: Macmillan Publishing Company

Representation:	Very Good - Both verse and illustration reinforce a deep connection to the land.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - No specific Aboriginal cultures are featured in this picture book.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

If You Are A Hunter of Fossils

Baylor, Byrd Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Peter Parnall - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1980 Grade 3-12 Interest 3-12 \$0.00 0-684-16419-1 Supplier: personal collection

Byrd Baylor, an Aboriginal writer from the United States, alongside illustrator, Peter Parnall represent the connection of self to the land. This is a beautiful picture book revealing change over time, with recognition that "every rock holds the memory of an earlier time," and that we hold it too. The focus of Baylor's open verse complements the new grade 4 social studies as children begin to explore Alberta and develop a sense of the land. It might inspire young writers to create wonderful free verse poetry about the beauty of the land around them and their place within "that long chain of life."

Publisher: Charles Scribner's Sons

Representation:	Very Good - Connection to the land is beautifully illuminated through words and pictures.
-----------------	---

Aboriginal Collection Online

Reinforces Diversity:	Good - No specific reference to a particular Aboriginal culture.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Cultures in Alberta - Five Hundred Generations

Berry, Susan and, Brink, Jack (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

Illustrated by: Brad Callihoo, photographer

2004 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$0.00 0-7785-2852-9 Supplier: NBS

The resource can be used as a teacher's resource for K-6 to incorporate Aboriginal content and perspectives in the new Social Studies curriculum. In high school, students and teachers can use the resource equally well to support the learning outcomes in social studies and aboriginal studies. In either case, the resource can be used as a curricular support and to enhance field trips to the aboriginal gallery in the Provincial Museum of Alberta. One copy has been distributed to each school in Alberta. Schools are encouraged to contact the Provincial Museum of Alberta for additional copies.

Publisher: The Provincial Museum of Alberta

Representation:	Excellent - Resource does an excellent job of representing the cultures accurately, respectfully, through time and change.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Clear distinctions among the various aboriginal peoples are reinforced throughout.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Stories and Pictures from Metis Elders in Fort McKay

Campbell, et. al., Craig Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: photographs - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$20.00 1-896445-31-4 Supplier: CCI, U of A

Teachers of Grades 4, 5, 7 and 10 Social Studies will find this resource a useful addition to their teaching resources. The stories of the Elders can be used to engage students. Aboriginal students in particular will be interested in the history, cultures and stories of the community and the Elders. Teachers of Aboriginal Studies 10/20/30 and their students will also find this a useful resource.

Series: Solstice Series

Publisher: Canadian Circumpolar Institute Press

Representation:	Excellent - This book is a collection of stories and pictures from some Metis Elders in northern Alberta. Traditionally these Elders told their stories of family, culture and relationship to the land to their own children and grandchildren. Through this book others can have access to these stories.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The very fact of the book's focus on the Metis Elders speaks to the diversity of Aboriginal cultures and peoples. Old trading post journals, explanation of script and historical timelines provide information that speaks to the diversity of both history and cultures.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Indian Names for Alberta Communities

Dempsey, Hugh A. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1969 Grade 6-12 Interest 6-12 \$0.00 Supplier:

This resource reinforces the idea and the importance of the First Peoples contribution to the development of Alberta. This resource could be used as supplement material for celebrating Alberta's centennial. Depending on the class, the teacher might divide the listings and have a "historical" moment every day. Published in a time when scant attention was paid to things Aboriginal other than that of researchers, anthropologist and geologist, Dempsey provides an enriched Aboriginal history of many place names in Alberta. A teacher could use this resource in many different ways in both the old and new grades K-4, 5 and 7 social studies. One such use could be to create a place name wall with English and Aboriginal versions, as a daily prompt. In Aboriginal Studies 10 and 20, students could use this resource as once source in a research project of an Aboriginal group, tribe or community. Though it was published in the mid-eighties, schools are encourage to review its old library resources to confirm whether or not your school has a copy. If not, teachers and schools are encouraged to contact the Glenbow museum to acquire a copy or get permission for duplication.

Publisher: Glenbow Alberta Institute

Representation:	Excellent - This wonderful little resource could be used in classrooms K-12, although many teachers could use it primarily for junior high and high school students. From the very first sentence of the booklet, Dempsey acknowledges and honours the contributions of Aboriginal peoples to the history of Alberta.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The author gives a real window and an important reminder of the places of the First Peoples in Alberta. Dempsey is very careful to recognize the different names for one place, according to a number of different Aboriginal groups such as the Cree, Beaver, Stoney, Peigan, Blackfoot, etc.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Alberta Source -The Métis in Alberta

Heritage Community Foundation and Government of Alberta, (Author Not defined) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

April 2005 Grade 4-12 Interest 2-12 \$0.00 Supplier: (not set)

The focus is on the Alberta context. The web site is user friendly and contains an wealth of information useful to students and teachers. This is an excellent resource - a must for anyone wishing to learn about the Métis in Alberta.

Publisher:

Representation:	Excellent - This web site (at www.albertasource.ca/metis) thoroughly presents information on the Métis culture in Alberta. Information may be accessed in either French or English.
Reinforces	Excellent - Information on the site is presented in colourful text, complete with photos, audio clips and references to print resources

Aboriginal Collection Online

Diversity:	for further information. Information includes a timeline with related quick links and footnotes for each term on the time line. A site map is provided and covers information such as "The Beginning" (ties to the fur trade; development of a culture distinguishable from both the European and the Aboriginal; political life, Métis technology, etc.), The People and the Communities (facts and history of the Métis land base in Alberta), and Culture and Lifeways (topics such as: lifestyle, religious life and education, arts and crafts, military service, health and wellness, arts, sports and recreation).
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and French
Format:	Internet Site (http://)

Buffalo and the Indians, The: A Shared Destiny

Hinshaw Patent, Dorothy (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: William Munoz, Photographer

2006 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-12 \$24.95 0-618-48570-8 Supplier: NBS

Beginning with the years before the Europeans came to America, what follows in each subsequent chapter are the following topics: the dependence on the buffalo, the spiritual relationship with the buffalo, the arrival of horses and white men, the destruction and westward expansion. Each chapter opens with a retelling of an Aboriginal myth. The book concludes with buffalo as they are now and speculates what will happen in the future. William Munoz's photographs are interspersed throughout the text along with reproductions of early artwork.

Awards: School Library Journal Best Book December, 2006

Publisher: Clarion Books

Representation:	Very Good - There is a balance between respectful text, historical paintings and beautiful photographs by Munoz.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Patent repeatedly refers to the diversity of tribes on the Plains and specifies areas and tribes in the text.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Amazing Alberta! 100 Word Puzzles About Our Province

Hoffmann, Marion Author is Non-Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Electris Design Ltd., Calgary, AB - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2005 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-6 \$6.99 0-9734531-4-1 Supplier:

While this book of puzzles should not be used as a primary resource in Social Studies, it could be used by the teacher intermittently as a bonus or reward activity. It might be said, too, that puzzles can help students who need visual reinforcement of key concepts or information bytes. A difficulty with this type of publication, is that it may or may not be available through book stores.

Publisher: Rogue Media

Representation:	Good - This book of 100 puzzles does contain 24 puzzles which either feature Aboriginal peoples and history (6) or have mention of
-----------------	--

Aboriginal Collection Online

	Aboriginal peoples and cultures (18). While the puzzle creator does make a good effort to include Aboriginal peoples, histories and culture it really focuses on the past rather than the present or future of Aboriginal peoples. Thus, it could be that students (Aboriginal or non-Aboriginal) may see Aboriginal peoples' participation in Alberta's history and development as only a thing of the past. Such views have been shown to further marginalize some Aboriginal students from their non-Aboriginal classmates and to further separate Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal peoples.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Care has been taken to ensure that the First Nations and Métis peoples are identified correctly.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Métis in Canada, The

Hudak, Heather (Author Not Indicated)

2006 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-9 \$10.00 1-55388-112-5 Supplier: NBS

A very short book on the Métis. One page, one topic information table of contents titles include - Métis communities, Speaking Michif, Soups and breads, Cultural contributions, Weave a sash, etc. Children learn about the early Métis and the cultural traditions they brought to this country. A combination of colourful photographs, maps, activities. Small colourful insets with historical information and questions to consider. Web sites and a quiz provide children with ways to continue researching each topic. Glossary, index included.

Series: Special Canadian Communities

Publisher: Weigl

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Native North American; Wisdom and Gifts

Kalman, Bobbie Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Bedell, Barbara, Bouse, Bonna, Amy Slter, Margaret - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2006 Grade 3-9 Interest 3-9 \$0.00 0-7787-0384 Supplier: NBS

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	Excellent - An excellent resource to use to help the students understand the First Nations people's understanding of the land and the animals and makes a comparison with the European values of the time. It discusses in simple terms the Native people's belief, today and throughout history, the importance that balance and respect for all living and non-living things must be part of daily life for people
-----------------	--

Aboriginal Collection Online

	to be healthy. It teaches about the value of each person. It covers, in short easy to read segments, the fur trade, the gifts that First Nations brought to the Europeans and New Settlers, food, gardening methods, modes of transportation, hunting etc.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Land Underfoot: 100 Years Before Alberta, The

Kelker, Henriette and, Ridley, David (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

2005 Grade 3-9 Interest 3-9 \$5.00 Supplier: GRN

While some of the information and pictures could be used to enhance the indicated units in Social Studies (old and new), there is a significant problem with the descriptions of the missionaries, and the residential schools. There is considerable contention that the Aboriginal students in residential schools were in fact not taught sufficiently modern farming and homesteading skills. Moreover, this paragraph only skims the surface of the reality of residential schools and their impacts on Canada's aboriginal peoples. For this reason, I would only recommend the use of this book if the teacher planned for these inaccuracies and deficiencies in the book.

Publisher: Land Underfoot Museums Network

Representation:	Limited -
Reinforces Diversity:	Fair - The book does present valid information regarding some of the history of the Métis in the West.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Adventurous Albertans: The Women and Men who Built this Province

Mackenzie, Nancy (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

1993 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-7 \$20.00 0-920985-48-3 Supplier: NBS

Glossary and index included. A textbook style information book with many pictures, question headings. Biographical sketches about early Albertans of all cultures, including native, warriors and settlers, explorers and lawmakers. Short articles are connected by a storyline of two students who are investigating Alberta's history.

Publisher: Plains Publishing

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian

Aboriginal Collection Online

Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Legacy, Indian Treaty Relationships

Price, Richard T. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

1991 Grade 9-12 Interest 9-12 \$0.00 0-920985-31-9 Supplier: NBS

For a teacher, the resource can serve as an excellent primer necessary to educate teachers and others involved in education about a critical element in Canada's history and relationships with various aboriginal peoples. The Preface, Introduction, and "About this Book" sections separate from the body of the book prepares readers well before examining treaty relationships in historical and contemporary contexts. For the high school student, the book can be used as a strong resource for research projects that emphasize the exploration of treaties with their historical and current impacts. Aboriginal and non-aboriginal students alike will benefit from using this text to increase their knowledge and understanding of First Nations peoples. Such learnings can help all students respect Aboriginal peoples' histories, cultures and contributions to the development of Canada.

Publisher: Plains Publishing Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - This resource, in presenting historical and current issues around the treaties presents Aboriginal cultures in a more political and sovereignist content.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Through presentation and discussion of the various elements of the treaties, their historical politics and, economic impacts on First Nations peoples, Treaty Relationship identifies the differences and similarities among the various aboriginal groups included under the terms of the treaties.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Albertans, The: From Settlement to Super Province 1905-2005

Stanway, Paul Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Photos - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2005 Grade 12-12 Interest 3-12 \$0.00 0-9736529 Supplier:

The one positive aspect of this resource are the archived photos, some of which include Aboriginal peoples. In terms of social studies curricula, the photos could be used in grades 4 and 5 in both the new and old social studies. Interestingly, most of the First Nations information deals with bands in the Treaty 7 area. The resource should also include information about bands within the Treaty 6 and 8 areas. Much more information about the Métis is also needed. However, a teacher could use the resource for other units of study in the grades 4 and 5 social studies and look in other resources for more information about Alberta's Aboriginal peoples.

Series: Alberta in the Twentieth Century

Publisher: CanMedia Inc.

Representation:	Limited - There is so little Aboriginal content and perspective in this resource that it is impossible to judge it for this aspect. In that, there is a caution to teachers to not use this resource as though it has any content of note regarding Aboriginal peoples in Alberta. In fact, the opposite is imparted; in other words Aboriginal peoples in this resource has as much space as they did in very old social studies textbooks.
-----------------	--

Aboriginal Collection Online

Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - Less than 10% of this 328 page resource includes Aboriginal peoples. Thus, the lack of breadth of information means that the diversity of Aboriginal cultures cannot be regarded as sufficient.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

A is Alberta: A Centennial Alphabet

Tingley, Ken Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: RFM McInnis - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2005 Grade 2-12 Interest 2-12 \$24.95 0-9733500-2-4 Supplier: NBS

A look at the place names of our province gives a glimpse of the many forces that have shaped Alberta. Names reflect the heritage left by First Nations people, the fur trading entrepreneurs, the explorers, the railways, the settlers from all corners of the world that make Alberta the place it is today, and world events such as wars. An Alberta Centennial book for all students.

Publisher: Simple Truth Publications

Representation:	Excellent - Tells about Aboriginal people with respect and provides accurate historical information.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows Aboriginal people who are part of Alberta's history and place names, giving details about their culture and lifestyles.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Alberta

Yates, Sarah (Author Not Indicated) with No Consultation

1997 Grade 4-8 Interest 2-12 \$0.00 0-8225-2763-4 Supplier: NBS

Simple, non-fiction about the province of Alberta. Includes history, economy and people. Treatment of historical events is factual and objective. Modern portrayal is mostly about farming and celebrations, although pride in Aboriginal heritage is specifically mentioned. Both terms, Aboriginal and "Indian" are used to represent the culture. Teachers are recommended to discuss the facts and terms presented to orally extend student understanding of the issues addressed; for example, "costumes" instead of regalia to describe ceremonial dress.

Series: Hello Canada

Publisher: Lerner Publications Company

Representation:	Very Good - The text includes brief portraits of famous Aboriginal Albertans. Historical events are presented factually with respectful statements and descriptions.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Refers to the multiple nations that populated Alberta, along with descriptions of locations and lifestyles.
Recommendation:	Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Ancient Thunder

Yerxa, Leo Author is Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Leo Yerxa - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2006 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-12 \$18.95 13-978-0-88899-746-3 Supplier:

In this typical and visual tribute to the horse and the first people of the prairies, Yerxa creates a feast for the eyes. This book will appeal to horse fans of all ages as well as art teachers. His source note explains his technique and rationale behind the illustrations.

Awards: 2006 Governor General Award for Illustration

Publisher: Groundwood

Representation:	Excellent - Winner of the 2006 Governor General's Award for Illustration. Inspired by his love of horses and appreciation of authentic prairie clothing and patterns Yerxa pays tribute to both with his emotionally powerful spare poem and images and use of colour.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Includes notes from the author regarding the research that he has to do in order to understand the culture and attitudes of a people far removed in distance from his own culture and people.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

4.2 The Stories, Histories and People of Alberta

Number of books found: 51				
Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
	Children's Atlas of North Americans: Native Cultures of North and South America	\$25.00	4-8	0-528-83494-0
	Metis in Alberta, The	\$0.00	K-12	Online resource
Tribal Chiefs Institute	In Their Footsteps: Contributions of First Nations people in Alberta	\$19.95	4-12	1-55220-292-5
Anderson, Dr. Anne	Machesis - Little Hunter	\$19.95	2-6	1-55220-044-2
Auger, Dale	Mwakwa Talks to the Loon: A Cree Story for Children	\$24.95	2-6	978-1894974042
Ballantyne, Bill	Wesakejack and the Bears	\$12.95	2-4	0-921368-46-1
Bellingham, Brenda	Storm Child	\$0.00	5-8	0-88862-794-7
Berry, Susan and, Brink, Jack	Aboriginal Cultures in Alberta - Five Hundred Generations	\$0.00	7-12	0-7785-2852-9

Aboriginal Collection Online

Bouchard, Dave	Meaning of Respect, The	\$0.00	4-12	0-921827-37-7
Buchholz, Kate	How the Pinto Got Her Name	\$9.95	3-9	0921827482
Caduto, Michael J. and Joseph Bruchac	Native Stories from Keepers of the Animals, The	\$0.00	4-12	1-895618-19-3
Campbell, Naomi	Shi-shi-etko	\$16.95	3-12	0-88899-659-4
Campbell, et. al., Craig	Stories and Pictures from Metis Elders in Fort McKay	\$20.00	7-12	1-896445-31-4
Cass, James	Mistatin, the Buffalo Hunter: Indians of the Plains	\$0.00	3-7	0-669-95036-x
Dempsey, Hugh A.	Indian Names for Alberta Communities	\$0.00	6-12	
Fauchon, Josepj, Jean	Metis Alphabet Book, The	\$0.00	1-6	0-920915-72-8
Goodtrack , Kim Soo	ABC'S of Our Spiritual Connection	\$8.95	3-12	0-919441-44-0
Goyette, Linda	Kidmonton: True Stories of River City Kids	\$9.95	3-7	0-9732481-7-3
Guest, Jacqueline	Soccer Star	\$8.95	3-12	1-55028-788-5
Harper (as told by), Maddie	"Mush-hole" Memories of a Residential School	\$0.00	4-12	0-920813-98-4
Heritage Community Foundation and Government of Alberta,	Alberta Source -The Métis in Alberta	\$0.00	4-12	
Hinshaw Patent, Dorothy	Buffalo and the Indians, The: A Shared Destiny	\$24.95	3-8	0-618-48570-8
Hoffmann, Marion	Amazing Alberta! 100 Word Puzzles About Our Province	\$6.99	3-6	0-9734531-4-1
Holubitsky, Katherine	Mountain That Walked, The	\$9.95	4-6	1-55143-376-1
Hoxie, Fredrich E.	Encyclopedia of North American Indians (website)	\$0.00	6-12	Online resource
Hudak, Heather	Métis in Canada, The	\$10.00	3-9	1-55388-112-5
Kalman, Bobbie	Native North American; Wisdom and Gifts	\$0.00	3-9	0-7787-0384
Kavin, Kim	Tools of the Native Americans: A Kid's Guide to the History and Culture of the First Americans	\$22.95	3-8	
Kelker, Henriette and, Ridley, David	Land Underfoot: 100 Years Before Alberta, The	\$5.00	3-9	
Loyie, Larry	As Long as the Rivers Flow: A last summer before residential school	\$18.95	3-9	0-8899-473-7
Mackenzie, Nancy	Adventurous Albertans: The Women and Men who Built this Province	\$20.00	3-6	0-920985-48-3
Matthaei & Grutman, Gay & Jewel	Ledgerbook of Thomas Blue Eagle, The	\$23.95	3-12	1-56566-063-3
McGilvery Singers,	Stick game Songs Vol.1	\$20.00	K-12	78505 11742
Morrison/Wilson (Editors), R. Bruce/C. Roderick	Native Peoples: The Canadian Experience	\$0.00	12-12	0-19-541819-0
Motter shead, Izola	Before - Alex Decoteau - After	\$0.00	7-9	
n/a,	Colour Me Metis	\$5.00	2-5	
Owens, Ann-Maureen and Jane Yealland	Kids Book of Canadian Exploration, The	\$19.95	4-9	1-55337-353-7

Aboriginal Collection Online

Pelletier, Darrell	Pow-Wow, The	\$10.00	K-3	0-920915-37-X
Price, Richard T.	Legacy, Indian Treaty Relationships	\$0.00	9-12	0-920985-31-9
Pryor, Bonnie	House on Maple Street, The	\$7.99	4-6	0-688-12031-8
Racette, Sherry Farrell,	Flower Beadwork People, The	\$0.00	2-6	0-90915-23-x
Ray, Arthur J.	I Have Lived Here Since the World Began	\$37.95	11-12	1-555263-633-X
Shetterly, Susan Hand	Raven's Light	\$0.00	3-6	0-689-31629-1
Snider, Janet and, Sherwood, Betty	La Salle and the Rise of New France	\$0.00	5-7	0-9688049-3-4
Stanway, Paul	Albertans, The: From Settlement to Super Province 1905-2005	\$0.00	12-12	0-9736529
Taylor, C.J.	All the Stars in the Sky: Native Stories from the Heavens	\$22.99	3-6	0-88776-759-1
Tingley, Ken	A is Alberta: A Centennial Alphabet	\$24.95	2-12	0-9733500-2-4
Touchie, Rodger	Bear Child The Life and Times of Jerry Potts	\$19.95	7-12	1-894384-63-6
Trottier, Maxine	One is Canada	\$17.95	2-6	0-00-224556-6
Wiebe, Rudy	Hidden Buffalo	\$19.95	3-8	0-88995-285-X
Yerxa, Leo	Ancient Thunder	\$18.95	2-6	13-978-0-88899-746-3

Children's Atlas of North Americans: Native Cultures of North and South America

(Author Not defined) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1992 Grade 4-8 Interest 4-8 \$25.00 0-528-83494-0 Supplier: NBS

Includes glossary and index. maps, illustrations, photographs and text present the world of North, Central and South American Indians as they existed a hundred years ago. Very short articles for each group as the book covers such a vast area of the world. Most articles are American Indians in the United States. Good for an overview

Publisher: Rand McNally

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	International
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Metis in Alberta, The

(Author Not defined)

Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 Online resource Supplier:

An overview of the Métis in Alberta from their beginnings and to contemporary issues, this website has concise annotations and relevant illustrations. It is a

Aboriginal Collection Online

good starting point for research projects and background information particularly for elementary and middle school students but is not in depth enough for high school students.

Publisher:

Representation:	Excellent - The Métis in Alberta website was developed by Heritage Community Foundation. The website is a part of the Alberta Online Encyclopedia -- the Heritage Community Foundation initiative that is giving a World Wide Web presence to the historical, natural, cultural, scientific and technological heritage of Alberta. The site is attractive and people friendly.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Focus on the Métis in Alberta: the history, culture, folkways, contributions to the broader societies as well as contemporary issues faced by the people includes an audio file by historian David Leonard.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Internet Site (http://www.albertasource.ca/metis/eng/index2.htm)

In Their Footsteps: Contributions of First Nations people in Alberta

Tribal Chiefs Institute Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Photos - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2001 Grade 4-12 Interest 3-12 \$19.95 1-55220-292-5 Supplier: WRB

This soft cover book contains several short biographies of Aboriginals from treaties 6,7 and 8 in Alberta who have made significant contributions for the betterment of their people. The book portrays well known and unknown individuals of the Alberta region.

Publisher: Duval house publishing

Representation:	Excellent - This text celebrates the achievements and significant contributions that a number of Aboriginal individuals have made to their people in the Alberta region. There is a short biography of each individual that lists their contributions and achievements made towards the Aboriginal culture. A picture accompanies each biography.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - This book includes individuals from the different treaty areas in Alberta. There are individuals from treaty 6, 7 and 8.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Machesis - Little Hunter

Anderson, Dr. Anne Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: not identified - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1997 Grade 2-6 Interest 1-4 \$19.95 1-55220-044-2 Supplier: MNAA

This book could be used in several subjects, including English Language Arts, Social Studies and Cree. From the Cree language teaching perspective, by presenting symbols and story in both Cree and English, the student has the chance to see how the Cree language terms are put into sentences. From the

Aboriginal Collection Online

Aboriginal student's point of view, in particular the Cree, this format enhances for the student the importance of his or her culture and family whether or not the student speaks or is learning Cree.

Series: Dr. Anne Anderson Collection

Publisher: Duval House Publishing (co-published by Metis Nation Association of Alberta)

Representation:	Excellent - Important characteristics of Metis culture are presented, including symbols and the importance of preserving the Cree language and symbols.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Metis culture is highlighted. This book reinforces the fact that the Aboriginal community is in fact several distinct communities. Metis is one.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Mwakwa Talks to the Loon: A Cree Story for Children

Auger, Dale Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Dale Auger - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2006 Grade 2-6 Interest K-9 \$24.95 978-1894974042 Supplier:

The story shares an experience of a young man who becomes very proud and boastful of his excellent hunting skills, as he gets caught up in the adoration, attention and pride his people show him. In soaking up all this attention he loses his great hunting skills and must humble himself to the Elders in order to get back his gift. Kayas (k-eye-ass) has to talk to makwa (mah-quh) the Loon to gain back his powers. Kayas through this experience learns what it means to be humble, kind and respectful.

Publisher: Heritage House

Representation:	Excellent - Illustrates the experience of a Northern Cree, (Woodland Cree)culture.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - This wonderful story represents a glimpse of the Northern Cree experience and culture. Dale Auger is an excellent story teller and his visual representation adds to the story. Auger introduces some Cree words in the text accompanied by the English translation. A glossary is provided with a phonemic pronunciation of the Cree words to assist non-Cree speakers.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Wesakejack and the Bears

Ballantyne, Bill Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Linda Miller - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1994 Grade 2-4 Interest K-6 \$12.95 0-921368-46-1 Supplier: Edmonton Public Library

This is a bilingual version of the story and is beautifully illustrated in watercolour paintings accompanying minimal text. The book is listed in the INAC (Indian and Northern Affairs Canada) Select Bibliography of books about and by Aboriginal peoples.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Publisher: Friesen Printing

Representation:	Very Good - This Cree legend is told with humour evident in both the text and the illustrations as it depicts Wesakejack's attempts at catching a fish.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Storm Child

Bellingham, Brenda Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

1985 Grade 5-8 Interest 4-8 \$0.00 0-88862-794-7 Supplier: NBS

Young Isobel, or Storm Child, is torn between two cultures - that of her mother's Peigan family and that of her father, a trader at Fort Edmonton circa 1830. After her father returns to Scotland to stay, Isobel experiences much soul searching and some exciting adventures. Eventually she realizes that perhaps she can forge a path for herself which runs somewhere between the two worlds. The local setting adds interest.

Publisher: James Lorimer & Co.

Representation:	Very Good - The story is set in Alberta circa 1830 and reflects research into Western Canadian history.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - This novel includes conflicts which existed between the Cree and Peigan peoples.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Aboriginal Cultures in Alberta - Five Hundred Generations

Berry, Susan and, Brink, Jack (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

Illustrated by: Brad Callihoo, photographer

2004 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$0.00 0-7785-2852-9 Supplier: NBS

The resource can be used as a teacher's resource for K-6 to incorporate Aboriginal content and perspectives in the new Social Studies curriculum. In high school, students and teachers can use the resource equally well to support the learning outcomes in social studies and aboriginal studies. In either case, the resource can be used as a curricular support and to enhance field trips to the aboriginal gallery in the Provincial Museum of Alberta. One copy has been distributed to each school in Alberta. Schools are encouraged to contact the Provincial Museum of Alberta for additional copies.

Publisher: The Provincial Museum of Alberta

Representation:	Excellent - Resource does an excellent job of representing the cultures accurately, respectfully, through time and change.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Clear distinctions among the various aboriginal peoples are reinforced throughout.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Meaning of Respect, The

Bouchard, Dave Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Les Culleton - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1994 Grade 4-12 Interest K-9 \$0.00 0-921827-37-7 Supplier: (not set)

This resource could be used as a writing prompt and as an opportunity for students and their parents to consider. Lastly, the resource could be used as a resource for a major project.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	Very Good - "The Meaning of Respect" could be used successfully at various points from K-12. The book captures the substance of what respect can mean.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - The book refers to his mother and her comment that having a treaty, is one reason why it pays to be born Cree.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

How the Pinto Got Her Name

Buchholz, Kate (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Anne Hanley

1995 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-9 \$9.95 0921827482 Supplier: NBS

The language clearly identifies the story to be at the Division II at an independent reading level. It can be used in Division I as a teacher led reading resource.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications

Representation:	Excellent - While this is a story of a young woman's love for her grandfather and her people, it is also a story of a young woman's special bond with a horse given to her by her grandfather. When Breeze's grandfather dies, she is so sad that she rejects Tiana, the horse. Because of sickness and the people in the tribe who died of it, Breeze is one of the people sent to find other tribes who could accept or "adopt" people of Breeze's tribe. In this process, Breeze is united with Tiana. In a storm, Breeze covers Tiana with her late grandfather's buffalo robe. When Breeze touches the robe to take it off the horse, the colour of the robe "melts" and the horse we know as a pinto is created. The book thus tells a folk story about the creation of the pinto as well as a story of love, determination and respect.
Reinforces	Fair - The story never names a particular tribal group or geographical area, thus it seems to present Aboriginal peoples on a pan-

Aboriginal Collection Online

Diversity:	Indian basis, a characteristic that troubles most Aboriginal and even non-Aboriginal reviewers. However, the biographical information on the author suggests that the tribe represented is a tribe with the Treaty 7 area, most probably Blackfoot. In turn, when one examines the history of the Blackfoot, acquisition of the horse is noted as an important aspect that helped shape and define Blackfoot history in Alberta. A teacher could use this storybook both in science as well as the old and new social studies curricula.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Native Stories from Keepers of the Animals, The

Caduto, Michael J. and Joseph Bruchac Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: John Kahlionhes Fadden and David Kanietakeron Fadden - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1992 Grade 4-12 Interest 1-12 \$0.00 1-895618-19-3 Supplier: (not set)

This is a rich collection of uplifting Native North American stories which can be read or told to infuse an Aboriginal perspective into the Language Arts, Science, Social Studies or Physical Education curricula. The stories in the book are organized by themes such as: Creation; Celebration; Vision,; Feathers and Fur, Scales and Skin; and Survival.

Series: **Publisher:** Fifth House Publishers

Representation:	Excellent - The stories in this collection come from many Aboriginal groups of North America and will delight the readers of these tales about the relationships we have with the animals. The stories come to life through the illustrations its Mohawk artists.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The stories come from a variety of Aboriginal cultures including Mohawk, Hopi, Haida, Cree, Inuit, Cherokee and others.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Shi-shi-etko

Campbell, Naomi Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: LaFave, Kim - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 3-12 Interest 3-12 \$16.95 0-88899-659-4 Supplier: NBS

In four short days, Shi-shi-etko will be forced to leave her family and all that is familiar to her to attend residential school. This is a moving and poetic account of one child's final moments spent with her family celebrating the beauty of the world around her. In the presence of her grandfather, grandmother, father and mother, Shi-shi-etko carefully gathers valuable teachings and memories for safekeeping. In her foreword, Campbell describes the harsh government policies that separated Aboriginal children as young as four from their families. The lyrical text is poignant as is the last picture of young children in the back of a pickup truck driving away under a darkening sky. Although Shi-shi-etko appears to be about six years of age, the audience for her story will be older children who can more fully appreciate the implications of her fate. This is a necessary text to complement the new Social Studies curriculum and its emphasis on Aboriginal perspectives and experiences.

Publisher: A Groundwood Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent - The gentle and moving text along with richly hued illustrations provide a beautiful representation of a whole Aboriginal community caring for and raising a child - parents, grandparents, aunties, uncles, cousins, and elders.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The traditions and values of Shi-shi-etko's Aboriginal community are beautifully portrayed in this stunning picture book.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Stories and Pictures from Metis Elders in Fort McKay

Campbell, et. al., Craig Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: photographs - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$20.00 1-896445-31-4 Supplier: CCI, U of A

Teachers of Grades 4, 5, 7 and 10 Social Studies will find this resource a useful addition to their teaching resources. The stories of the Elders can be used to engage students. Aboriginal students in particular will be interested in the history, cultures and stories of the community and the Elders. Teachers of Aboriginal Studies 10/20/30 and their students will also find this a useful resource.

Series: Solstice Series

Publisher: Canadian Circumpolar Institute Press

Representation:	Excellent - This book is a collection of stories and pictures from some Metis Elders in northern Alberta. Traditionally these Elders told their stories of family, culture and relationship to the land to their own children and grandchildren. Through this book others can have access to these stories.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The very fact of the book's focus on the Metis Elders speaks to the diversity of Aboriginal cultures and peoples. Old trading post journals, explanation of script and historical timelines provide information that speaks to the diversity of both history and cultures.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Mistatin, the Buffalo Hunter: Indians of the Plains

Cass, James (Author Not Indicated)

1983 Grade 3-7 Interest 3-7 \$0.00 0-669-95036-x Supplier: NBS

There are many colour photos and drawings to support the text. there is a glossary, but no index or table of contents. The publication is more of a pamphlet than a book, but it is about western Canadian Plains Cree. Although this is a relatively old resource, the material is good and the pictures acceptable by current standards.

Series: Native Peoples of Canada

Publisher: D. C. Heath Canada Ltd., Royal Ontario Museum

Representation:	Excellent - Plains Indians are represented as resourceful, hard-working, caring people.
-----------------	---

Aboriginal Collection Online

Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides much detail about the lives of the Canadian Plains Indians.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Indian Names for Alberta Communities

Dempsey, Hugh A. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1969 Grade 6-12 Interest 6-12 \$0.00 Supplier:

This resource reinforces the idea and the importance of the First Peoples contribution to the development of Alberta. This resource could be used as supplement material for celebrating Alberta's centennial. Depending on the class, the teacher might divide the listings and have a "historical" moment every day. Published in a time when scant attention was paid to things Aboriginal other than that of researchers, anthropologist and geologist, Dempsey provides an enriched Aboriginal history of many place names in Alberta. A teacher could use this resource in many different ways in both the old and new grades K-4, 5 and 7 social studies. One such use could be to create a place name wall with English and Aboriginal versions, as a daily prompt. In Aboriginal Studies 10 and 20, students could use this resource as once source in a research project of an Aboriginal group, tribe or community. Though it was published in the mid-eighties, schools are encourage to review its old library resources to confirm whether or not your school has a copy. If not, teachers and schools are encouraged to contact the Glenbow museum to acquire a copy or get permission for duplication.

Publisher: Glenbow Alberta Institute

Representation:	Excellent - This wonderful little resource could be used in classrooms K-12, although many teachers could use it primarily for junior high and high school students. From the very first sentence of the booklet, Dempsey acknowledges and honours the contributions of Aboriginal peoples to the history of Alberta.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The author gives a real window and an important reminder of the places of the First Peoples in Alberta. Dempsey is very careful to recognize the different names for one place, according to a number of different Aboriginal groups such as the Cree, Beaver, Stoney, Peigan, Blackfoot, etc.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Metis Alphabet Book, The

Fauchon, Josepj, Jean Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Sheldon Mauvieux - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 1-6 Interest K-3 \$0.00 0-920915-72-8 Supplier: WRB

An excellent resource for classrooms to use as a brief overview of Metis culture. or perhaps a different approach to use in assisting young children to learn their alphabet by incorporating, perhaps, experiences from their own Metis culture. The crayon pencil drawings add a sense of realism to the resource.

Publisher: The Gabriel Dumont Institute

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent - An excellent representation of the Metis Culture.
Reinforces Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

ABC'S of Our Spiritual Connection

Goodtrack , Kim Soo Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Goodtrack, Kim Soo - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1994 Grade 3-12 Interest K-12 \$8.95 0-919441-44-0 Supplier: personal collection

Through ABC'S of Our Spiritual Connection, Goodtrack reveals the interwoven spiritual threads of First Nation's people. The strength, dignity, and beauty of diverse Aboriginal cultures across Canada are revealed in this stunning picture book. It is a wonderful addition to projects of inquiry around Aboriginal Cultures in the new Social Studies curriculum. The book highlights extensive vocabulary connected to diverse Aboriginal cultures. On a cautionary note, this book does not represent all perspectives on Aboriginal spirituality.

Publisher: Theytus Books Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - Extensive vocabulary arranged alphabetically, along with rich detail in both text and illustration, provide the reader with deep understanding of Aboriginal cultures across Canada.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A diverse representation of First Nation's people is beautifully portrayed in this picture book for all ages.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Kidmonton: True Stories of River City Kids

Goyette, Linda Author is Non-Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Robert Nichols - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2004 Grade 3-7 Interest 3-7 \$9.95 0-9732481-7-3 Supplier:

While the author has used poetic license in calling the book a collection of true stories, the value of this resource remains. When so much of what we have children read is written by adults, this resource tries (and succeeds) to relate the history of Edmonton from the perspective of children through the years. What is also appealing about the book is that the author has taken great care to honor and respect the roles of Aboriginal people and of the ethnic minorities who chose Edmonton as their new home. Goyette also goes full circle in the book as one of the stories are linked to the first story and The First Ones. The "What Happened Next" and the "Kidmontonian" sections provide a wealth of information that a teacher could use to enhance a history or social studies lesson. The only errors appear on p. 15 when she tells that Aboriginal people did not use buffalo horns and bones. They were used in making utensils and adornments.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Publisher: Brindle & Glass Publishing

Representation:	Excellent - The resource includes positive inclusion of Aboriginal cultures and Aboriginal peoples contributions and roles in the history of Edmonton at various points in history.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - In terms of Aboriginal representation this resource does include "stories" of a variety of Aboriginal children. Most of the content can be verified. The only error, is in Victoria's Promise where she has the child say that "We use every part of the buffalo expect the horns, hoofs and bones. These parts were in fact used to make utensils and adornments.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Soccer Star

Guest, Jacqueline (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

2003 Grade 3-12 Interest 3-8 \$8.95 1-55028-788-5 Supplier: WRB

This book has many appealing features: it is easy to read and moves along quickly; many of the readers will be fellow soccer players; it presents a positive role model for dealing with challenges in forging new relationships

Publisher: James Lorimer & Company Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - Set in Alberta, this story profiles a young part-Inuit girl's experience in a school in the Edmonton military base. The story is about a 13-year old girl learning to fit into a new school culture and meet the expectations of her family and new friends. Students who have had to move to new schools and make new friends will relate to Samantha's challenges.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - The book only incidentally touches on anything Aboriginal.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

"Mush-hole" Memories of a Residential School

Harper (as told by), Maddie (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

1993 Grade 4-12 Interest 4-12 \$0.00 0-920813-98-4 Supplier:

A teacher will need to know his/her class before introducing this book. For the younger grades, any discussion or assignment should be teacher-led.

Series: Turtle Island Public

Publisher: Sister Vision Press

Representation:	Very Good - This true story is a child's version of the Aboriginal adult topic, residential schools. While the author does not overtly present a positive view of Aboriginal culture; covertly or reading toward the lines, she is clear but kind in addressing the dilemma faced by Aboriginal parents when ordered to send their children to residential schools.
Reinforces	(not applicable) - The story focuses almost exclusivity of this one family's experiences and culture. In this type of story it is not always

Aboriginal Collection Online

Diversity:	necessary to include all Aboriginal perspectives.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Alberta Source -The Métis in Alberta

Heritage Community Foundation and Government of Alberta, (Author Not defined) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

April 2005 Grade 4-12 Interest 2-12 \$0.00 Supplier: (not set)

The focus is on the Alberta context. The web site is user friendly and contains an wealth of information useful to students and teachers. This is an excellent resource - a must for anyone wishing to learn about the Métis in Alberta.

Publisher:

Representation:	Excellent - This web site (at www.albertasource.ca/metis) thoroughly presents information on the Métis culture in Alberta. Information may be accessed in either French or English.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Information on the site is presented in colourful text, complete with photos, audio clips and references to print resources for further information. Information includes a timeline with related quick links and footnotes for each term on the time line. A site map is provided and covers information such as "The Beginning" (ties to the fur trade; development of a culture distinguishable from both the European and the Aboriginal; political life, Métis technology, etc.), The People and the Communities (facts and history of the Métis land base in Alberta), and Culture and Lifeways (topics such as: lifestyle, religious life and education, arts and crafts, military service, health and wellness, arts, sports and recreation).
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and French

Buffalo and the Indians, The: A Shared Destiny

Hinshaw Patent, Dorothy (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: William Munoz, Photographer

2006 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-12 \$24.95 0-618-48570-8 Supplier: NBS

Beginning with the years before the Europeans came to America, what follows in each subsequent chapter are the following topics: the dependence on the buffalo, the spiritual relationship with the buffalo, the arrival of horses and white men, the destruction and westward expansion. Each chapter opens with a retelling of an Aboriginal myth. The book concludes with buffalo as they are now and speculates what will happen in the future. William Munoz's photographs are interspersed throughout the text along with reproductions of early artwork.

Awards: School Library Journal Best Book December, 2006

Publisher: Clarion Books

Representation:	Very Good - There is a balance between respectful text, historical paintings and beautiful photographs by Munoz.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Patent repeatedly refers to the diversity of tribes on the Plains and specifies areas and tribes in the text.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Amazing Alberta! 100 Word Puzzles About Our Province

Hoffmann, Marion Author is Non-Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Electris Design Ltd., Calgary, AB - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2005 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-6 \$6.99 0-9734531-4-1 Supplier:

While this book of puzzles should not be used as a primary resource in Social Studies, it could be used by the teacher intermittently as a bonus or reward activity. It might be said, too, that puzzles can help students who need visual reinforcement of key concepts or information bytes. A difficulty with this type of publication, is that it may or may not be available through book stores.

Publisher: Rogue Media

Representation:	Good - This book of 100 puzzles does contain 24 puzzles which either feature Aboriginal peoples and history (6) or have mention of Aboriginal peoples and cultures (18). While the puzzle creator does make a good effort to include Aboriginal peoples, histories and culture it really focuses on the past rather than the present or future of Aboriginal peoples. Thus, it could be that students (Aboriginal or non-Aboriginal) may see Aboriginal peoples' participation in Alberta's history and development as only a thing of the past. Such views have been shown to further marginalize some Aboriginal students from their non-Aboriginal classmates and to further separate Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal peoples.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Care has been taken to ensure that the First Nations and Métis peoples are identified correctly.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Mountain That Walked, The

Holubitsky, Katherine (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

2005 Grade 4-6 Interest 4-8 \$9.95 1-55143-376-1 Supplier: NBS

A sixteen-year-old orphan Charlie has come to Canada as a Bernardo Boy, part of a group of London orphan children who came to be fostered on Canadian farms. Charlie is taken by a violent pair of brothers who beat and work him near to death. Charlie escapes to the mine towns in the Crowsnest Pass where he settles in the tent camp on the flats below Turtle Mountain in the town of Frank, Alberta in April of 1903 just days before the Frank Slide. This story tells of some of the key points in Canadian history, details some of the interactions with Aboriginals, and carries an air of authenticity. Extremely well done novel, a real page-turner, and a fine read aloud novel for social studies grade 4 or a novel study for social studies grade 5.

Publisher: Orca Book Publishers

Representation:	Excellent - show Aboriginal people to have the same struggles and concerns as non-Aboriginal people.
-----------------	--

Aboriginal Collection Online

Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Encyclopedia of North American Indians (website)

Hoxie, Fredrich E. (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1996 (print) Grade 6-12 Interest 5-12 \$0.00 Online resource Supplier:

The entries, first published in the print edition in 1996, are written by leading Native and non-Native scholars, educators, tribal leaders, etc, are reader-friendly. Editor Fredrick Hoxie was director of the D'Arcy McNickle Centre for American Indian History at the Newberry Library in Chicago for many years. The advisory board for the encyclopedia includes key figures in Native America such as Joy Harjo and Vine Deloria, Jr. Canadian contributors include Freda Akenakew, Olive Dickason, Donald B. Smith and Blair Stonechild. With over 400 entries plus many photos and illustrations, it is one of my top recommendations.

Publisher: Houghton Mifflin (Online)

Representation:	Excellent - Entries include those about specific tribes, biographies of Native people, historical topics such as boarding schools, and current issues such as mascots. There is also an entry called "Fakes and Imposters" that discusses Jamake Highwater and Grey Owl.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Entries include information on the different languages, treaties, battles, historical figures, as well as popular cultural issues such as "Tonto", "Cigar Store Indians", "movies", etc.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Internet Site (http://college.hmco.com/history/readerscomp/naind/html/na_000107_entries.htm)

Métis in Canada, The

Hudak, Heather (Author Not Indicated)

2006 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-9 \$10.00 1-55388-112-5 Supplier: NBS

A very short book on the Métis. One page, one topic information table of contents titles include - Métis communities, Speaking Michif, Soups and breads, Cultural contributions, Weave a sash, etc. Children learn about the early Métis and the cultural traditions they brought to this country. A combination of colourful photographs, maps, activities. Small colourful insets with historical information and questions to consider. Web sites and a quiz provide children with ways to continue researching each topic. Glossary, index included.

Series: Special Canadian Communities

Publisher: Weigl

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian

Aboriginal Collection Online

Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Native North American; Wisdom and Gifts

Kalman, Bobbie Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Bedell, Barbara, Bouse, Bonna, Amy Slter, Margaret - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2006 Grade 3-9 Interest 3-9 \$0.00 0-7787-0384 Supplier: NBS

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	Excellent - An excellent resource to use to help the students understand the First Nations people's understanding of the land and the animals and makes a comparison with the European values of the time. It discusses in simple terms the Native people's belief, today and throughout history, the importance that balance and respect for all living and non-living things must be part of daily life for people to be healthy. It teaches about the value of each person. It covers, in short easy to read segments, the fur trade, the gifts that First Nations brought to the Europeans and New Settlers, food, gardening methods, modes of transportation, hunting etc.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Tools of the Native Americans: A Kid's Guide to the History and Culture of the First Americans

Kavin, Kim (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Variety of Illustrators

2006 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-8 \$22.95 Supplier: NBS

The "Hands-on" activities would prove very useful for students.

Series: Tools of..

Publisher: Nomad Press

Representation:	Very Good - A useful book, especially for students in Division II. However, it deals exclusively with the First Nations and Inuit of the United States. Some very useful material however.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The book covers Aboriginals from Mesoamerica (Aztecs, etc), the Eastern Woodlands, the American South, the American Southwest, the Great Plains, the Pacific Northwest, and the Inuit of Alaska. The book does give a very good overview of diversity and the strategies for survival in many different geographic and climatic areas.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

Land Underfoot: 100 Years Before Alberta, The

Kelker, Henriette and, Ridley, David (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

2005 Grade 3-9 Interest 3-9 \$5.00 Supplier: GRN

While some of the information and pictures could be used to enhance the indicated units in Social Studies (old and new), there is a significant problem with the descriptions of the missionaries, and the residential schools. There is considerable contention that the Aboriginal students in residential schools were in fact not taught sufficiently modern farming and homesteading skills. Moreover, this paragraph only skims the surface of the reality of residential schools and their impacts on Canada's aboriginal peoples. For this reason, I would only recommend the use of this book if the teacher planned for these inaccuracies and deficiencies in the book.

Publisher: Land Underfoot Museums Network

Representation:	Limited -
Reinforces Diversity:	Fair - The book does present valid information regarding some of the history of the Métis in the West.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

As Long as the Rivers Flow: A last summer before residential school

Loyie, Larry Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Heather Holmlund - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2002 Grade 3-9 Interest 4-12 \$18.95 0-8899-473-7 Supplier: NBS

A short, warm chapter novel about Larry, who was 10 years old living with his family near Slave Lake in Northern Alberta, when he learns that children must go away to school. He is frightened of the prospect of leaving his home and family. This is the story of how he and his family spend the summer among the animals, with the grandparents nearby, on the trail to fish and hunt from the summer camp by the river. It is a way of life he loved, it is a freedom he loved. The story ends with the saddest day of his life when the children are collected by strangers in a truck. The carefree summer ends with the sad reality of crying children being driven to a faraway school to learn new ways of living. An epilogue complete with pictures, describes the residential school situation as Lawrence lived it from the age of 10 to 14 years old. Talking about the past and relearning their traditions is helping Larry and others to heal the pain and to learn with pride about the beautiful, free way of life of the past. There is much to acquire from reading this story, including a realistic and respectful "picture" of Larry's family culture juxtaposed with the feelings of dread and fear about the Residential School. The Epilogue includes great source notes as well as family and residential school photographs. At the junior and senior high levels, this book could be very engaging for students with below grade level literacy skills. For this same group of students, the book could be used as part of a history unit or as part of a contemporary issues in English Languages, Social Studies and/or Aboriginal Studies.

Awards: Norma Fleck Award for Canadian Children's Non-Fiction

Publisher: Groundwood

Representation:	Excellent - This gentle and thought-provoking story tells about some Aboriginal cultural traditions and includes an introduction to residential schools in Canada, a very painful part of Canada's history for many of the Aboriginal peoples. The watercolour illustrations are both beautiful and very appropriate. The life of a young aboriginal lad is featured during the summer of 1944. Caring for a sick
-----------------	---

Aboriginal Collection Online

	baby owl, picking berries and medicinal herbs, smoking hides, and making moccasins bring the aboriginal culture to life.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The closeness of the family unit and the tradition of teaching and learning through stories, observation and participation are featured.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Novel

Adventurous Albertans: The Women and Men who Built this Province

Mackenzie, Nancy (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

1993 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-7 \$20.00 0-920985-48-3 Supplier: NBS

Glossary and index included. A textbook style information book with many pictures, question headings. Biographical sketches about early Albertans of all cultures, including native, warriors and settlers, explorers and lawmakers. Short articles are connected by a storyline of two students who are investigating Alberta's history.

Publisher: Plains Publishing

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Ledgerbook of Thomas Blue Eagle, The

Matthaei & Grutman, Gay & Jewel Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Cvijanovic - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1994 Grade 3-12 Interest 3-12 \$23.95 1-56566-063-3 Supplier: personal collection

This tremendous cloth-bound picture book was inspired by the actual ledger drawings made by Plains Indians living in the late 19th century who attended the Carlisle Indian School. Cvijanovic's rich pictographic illustrations are stunning, communicating volumes while remaining perfectly childlike. The story reveals a young boy's life on the plains with his family and his best friend, Two Painted Horse. A significant portion of the story uncovers the boy's adjustment to the school, where he learns the white man's ways without rejecting his own. Unique artistry combined with careful research have produced this work of rare quality. Do not miss the dedication, glossary, about the author, and endnotes on the final pages of this book. This is a necessary book for helping all children understand significant historical events and the impact these events had on the way of life of Aboriginal peoples.

Publisher: Thomasson-Grant, Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - Although fictional, the events described in this story , through both words and pictures, might well have taken place in the life of a Sioux boy attending a school in "the white man's world". Even though he is surrounded by the ways of the white man, Thomas Blue Eagle is able to hold on to the strength of his culture, to his identity, and to his sense of belonging within his extended
-----------------	--

Aboriginal Collection Online

	family.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The cultural and historical insights provided by Arthur Amiotte - a Lakota artist, art historian, author, and educator - bring richness to the representation of specific Aboriginal cultures depicted in this picture book.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Stick game Songs Vol.1

McGilvery Singers, Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

2002 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$20.00 78505 11742 Supplier:

Shop classes can add instructions on how to make sticks and bones to use for games; extra curricular activity for schools or groups drum-making and rattle-making is an exciting project for students that want to learn the songs.

Publisher: Arbor Records Limited

Representation:	Very Good - Full instructions on how to play the stick game; songs to accompany the playing of the game; students can also learn the songs.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Anyone can learn the stick game and the songs.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian North American
Language:	English and Cree and Blackfoot
Format:	Audio

Native Peoples: The Canadian Experience

Morrison/Wilson (Editors), R. Bruce/C. Roderick (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

2006 Grade 12-12 Interest 12-12 \$0.00 0-19-541819-0 Supplier: NBS

Most suitable as a teacher resource for historical information and varying perspectives.

Publisher: Oxford University Press

Representation:	(not applicable) - A collection of scholarly research articles on Canada's First Peoples, both Aboriginal and non-aboriginal contributors.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Very well reserached and documented.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Aboriginal Collection Online

Before - Alex Decoteau - After

Motter shead, Izola Author is Aboriginal

2004 Grade 7-9 Interest K-9 \$0.00 Supplier:

A student could also use this book as a reading selection or as a research source for a major assignment.

Publisher: Izola Mottershead

Representation:	Very Good - Written and published by a grand-niece of Alex Decoteau, a teacher could use this book in several ways, as preparation for the annual Alex Decoteau run as well as an information source for an Aboriginal man who still serves as a role model for Aboriginal children and youth.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - The family genealogy reinforces the complex, varied melding of cultures in Aboriginal world.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Colour Me Metis

n/a, Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

not indicated Grade 2-5 Interest 2-5 \$5.00 Supplier: WRB

Produced by the Metis Provincial Council of British Columbia, this colouring book will introduce children to elements of Metis culture. It could be used to reinforce teacher-provided information on the Metis culture but on its own it provides labels but no related explanation for the pictures.

Publisher: Metis Provincial Council of British Columbia

Representation:	Good - This is a colouring book depicting animals, modes of transportation, Metis historical figures, clothing and music of the Metis culture.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - The book focuses on the Metis culture.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Kids Book of Canadian Exploration, The

Owens, Ann-Maureen and Jane Yealland (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Mantha, John

2004 Grade 4-9 Interest 4-9 \$19.95 1-55337-353-7 Supplier: NBS

The first explorers in Canada were the Aboriginals who were looking for better hunting grounds. They were eventually followed by Europeans, looking for better fishing grounds, and then for many more riches as well. The exploration and mapping of Canada has taken many hundreds of years, and there are

Aboriginal Collection Online

many fascinating stories to be told. Here is a well-researched book that provides a good overview of Canadian exploration, including the explorers. There are many excellent illustrations, small text boxes of special interest information, maps, table of contents, time line, and index.

Publisher: Kids Can Press

Representation:	Excellent - Shows Aboriginal cultures and people in the context of Canadian exploration. They are depicted as having many different lifestyles and customs, and are shown to be resourceful. They are also shown to have helped the Europeans in many ways, even though they were often mistreated by those Europeans. Details many ways the Natives helped the Europeans.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides many details about how the various Native groups interacted in different ways with the Europeans.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Pow-Wow, The

Pelletier, Darrell Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Darrell Pellitier - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1992 Grade K-3 Interest K-3 \$10.00 0-920915-37-X Supplier: NBS

A small, simple story of a young boy who goes with his cousin to a pow-wow. The cousin shows him other dancers and then shows him his own regalia. The two boys join in the round dance and enjoy the pow-wow. Line drawings with chalk coloured pictures.

Series: Alfred Reading series

Publisher: Gabriel Dumont Institute

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Legacy, Indian Treaty Relationships

Price, Richard T. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

1991 Grade 9-12 Interest 9-12 \$0.00 0-920985-31-9 Supplier: NBS

For a teacher, the resource can serve as an excellent primer necessary to educate teachers and others involved in education about a critical element in Canada's history and relationships with various aboriginal peoples. The Preface, Introduction, and "About this Book" sections separate from the body of the book prepares readers well before examining treaty relationships in historical and contemporary contexts. For the high school student, the book can be used as a strong resource for research projects that emphasize the exploration of treaties with their historical and current impacts. Aboriginal and non-aboriginal students alike will benefit from using this text to increase their knowledge and understanding of First Nations peoples. Such learnings can help all students respect Aboriginal peoples' histories, cultures and contributions to the development of Canada.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Publisher: Plains Publishing Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - This resource, in presenting historical and current issues around the treaties presents Aboriginal cultures in a more political and sovereigntist content.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Through presentation and discussion of the various elements of the treaties, their historical politics and, economic impacts on First Nations peoples, Treaty Relationship identifies the differences and similarities among the various aboriginal groups included under the terms of the treaties.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

House on Maple Street, The

Pryor, Bonnie (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Peck, Beth

1987 Grade 4-6 Interest 1-6 \$7.99 0-688-12031-8 Supplier: NBS

During the course of three hundred years, many people have passed by or lived on the spot now occupied by a house numbered 107 Maple Street. The story shows the changes over the years - from animals passing by, Aboriginal people staying for a while, settlers arriving, a farm developing, a town growing, and finally, a modern community developing. Very useful for the Time, Continuity and Change strand of the new social studies. Well done, with very lovely illustrations.

Publisher: Mulberry Books (William Morrow & Co.)

Representation:	Good - Shows an unidentified Aboriginal group setting up their teepees by a stream and staying for the whole summer before they pack up to follow the buffalo herds. The representation is positive - shows parents helping children, people preparing food and animal skins, and many other activities of daily living. It just doesn't identify the people - the story is quite general, and is focused on the change over time (300 years) that has occurred in this one place.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Lots of details are provided in the illustrations so that there is lots of available information, but the group is not identified. There is enough detail to easily distinguish this group from others.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Flower Beadwork People, The

Racette, Sherry Farrell, Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Racette, Sherry Farrell - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1991 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-7 \$0.00 0-90915-23-x Supplier: NBS

This resource depicts very clearly through its text and illustrations the life of the Metis People.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Publisher: Gabrielle Dumont Institute

Representation:	Excellent - Excellent resource representing the culture of the Metis people, as it began four hundred years ago. It talks about how the land was so different than today, lists a few of the many different First Nations people of long ago as well as the arrival of the newcomers to Canada. It includes information about the hard work of the men and women during the fur trade era and how the Indian men and women were important for the success of the fur trade as well as the survival of the newcomers to Canada. The text and the illustrations show in a very natural way the marrying of two very different cultures, the First Nations and European culture. It shows the traditional clothing styles and the beautiful intricate beadwork of the Metis people. It also discusses and shows through the illustrations the lifestyle of the Metis nation of long ago. It also talks about how life is different for the Metis people of today.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - This book is well researched and informative. I would recommend as a read aloud and suggest an explanation to the use of the word "Indian" as it is used to depict the various First Nations groups.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

I Have Lived Here Since the World Began

Ray, Arthur J. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Grade 11-12 Interest K-12 \$37.95 1-555263-633-X Supplier: ULS

A very well researched work, most suitable as a teacher resource, or for use by students at the post-secondary level.

Publisher: Key Porter Books

Representation:	(not applicable) - A highly academic study of the History of the First Nations from pre--contact to the present. Arthur J. Ray is a professor at the University of British Columbia, specializing in Aboriginal historical geography. Author of the acclaimed work "Indians and the Fur Trade."
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Ray presents an excellent account of the significance of geography in First Nations' history, and how it defined the relationship between First Nations and Europeans across Canada.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Raven's Light

Shetterly, Susan Hand Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Robert Shetterly - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1991 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-8 \$0.00 0-689-31629-1 Supplier: (not set)

An interesting creation story from the west coast.

Publisher: Collier Macmillan Canada Inc.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent - This is a legend from the Northwest Coast, featuring Raven as trickster in a creation story. The story focuses on how Raven saw the Kingdom of Day shining through a rip in the top of the sky and how he entered into that kingdom and stole the light of the world for his own uses.
Reinforces Diversity:	The illustrations capture the mysterious dark, the brilliant lights and the sly humour of the story.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

La Salle and the Rise of New France

Snider, Janet and, Sherwood, Betty Author is Non-Aboriginal

2005 Grade 5-7 Interest 5-8 \$0.00 0-9688049-3-4 Supplier: NBS

LaSalle expanded the boundaries of New France from a small colony along the St. Lawrence River to include all the land from the Appalachian Mountains to the Rockies and from the Great Lakes south to the Gulf of Mexico. He was not always loved, but he did build the first ship to sail on the upper Great Lakes. His story is riveting. He formed successful alliances with the western Native peoples and the fur trade flourished. New France and Acadia grew in population and importance. Covers the time period from early 1600 – 1750. Uses timelines, maps, well-labeled pictures and narrative text to describe life in New France. End notes include extensive lists of related fiction and non-fiction titles for further student study, and websites for additional information.

Series: Explorer Chronicles

Publisher: canchron books

Representation:	(not applicable) -
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Albertans, The: From Settlement to Super Province 1905-2005

Stanway, Paul Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Photos - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2005 Grade 12-12 Interest 3-12 \$0.00 0-9736529 Supplier:

The one positive aspect of this resource are the archived photos, some of which include Aboriginal peoples. In terms of social studies curricula, the photos could be used in grades 4 and 5 in both the new and old social studies. Interestingly, most of the First Nations information deals with bands in the Treaty 7 area. The resource should also include information about bands within the Treaty 6 and 8 areas. Much more information about the Métis is also needed. However, a teacher could use the resource for other units of study in the grades 4 and 5 social studies and look in other resources for more information about Alberta's Aboriginal peoples.

Series: Alberta in the Twentieth Century

Publisher: CanMedia Inc.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Limited - There is so little Aboriginal content and perspective in this resource that it is impossible to judge it for this aspect. In that, there is a caution to teachers to not use this resource as though it has any content of note regarding Aboriginal peoples in Alberta. In fact, the opposite is imparted; in other words Aboriginal peoples in this resource has as much space as they did in very old social studies textbooks.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - Less than 10% of this 328 page resource includes Aboriginal peoples. Thus, the lack of breadth of information means that the diversity of Aboriginal cultures cannot be regarded as sufficient.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

All the Stars in the Sky: Native Stories from the Heavens

Taylor, C.J. Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: C.J. Taylor - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2006 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-12 \$22.99 0-88776-759-1 Supplier: NBS

This collection of seven stories, inspired by the night sky, are from all over North America. Themes include respect for animals and the environment, trust and loyalty. It includes the origins of stars, falling stars, clay pots and fire, hawks and certain constellations. Taylor's paintings assist readers in visualizing her descriptive prose.

Publisher: Tundra Books

Representation:	Excellent - These easy to read legends are retold by the author who, as an internationally acclaimed artist has included her wonderful art to accompany the legends. There are legends from many different First Nations Groups across Canada. These legends are about the moon, the stars, the sun etc. It is fun to read and would make an excellent resource for the Grade six Science unit: Sky Science.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Stories represent Ojibwa, Salish, Onondaga, Blackfoot, Netsilik (Inuit), Wasco and Cherokee.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

A is Alberta: A Centennial Alphabet

Tingley, Ken Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: RFM McInnis - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2005 Grade 2-12 Interest 2-12 \$24.95 0-9733500-2-4 Supplier: NBS

A look at the place names of our province gives a glimpse of the many forces that have shaped Alberta. Names reflect the heritage left by First Nations people, the fur trading entrepreneurs, the explorers, the railways, the settlers from all corners of the world that make Alberta the place it is today, and world

Aboriginal Collection Online

events such as wars. An Alberta Centennial book for all students.

Publisher: Simple Truth Publications

Representation:	Excellent - Tells about Aboriginal people with respect and provides accurate historical information.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows Aboriginal people who are part of Alberta's history and place names, giving details about their culture and lifestyles.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Bear Child The Life and Times of Jerry Potts

Touchie, Rodger (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: NA

2005 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$19.95 1-894384-63-6 Supplier: WRB

Publisher: Heritage House Publishing Company

Representation:	Very Good - The author illustrates how Jerry Potts' aboriginal heritage contributed to his character and honour.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Since the book deals specifically with Jerry Potts, much of the focus is on the Nations of the Blackfoot Confederacy, the Siksika, Kainai and Pikuni. However, one will note the cultural and linguistic difference within the Confederacy, notably the T'suu Tina (a Dené people) and the Nakoda (a Siouan people).
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

One is Canada

Trottier, Maxine (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Slavin, Bill

1999 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-6 \$17.95 0-00-224556-6 Supplier: personal collection

Author, Maxine Trottier, dedicates this picture book to every child in Canada. One to ten are more than just numbers in this beautifully illustrated celebration of the diversity of Canada, its land and its rich resources. With each number visiting a chapter in Canada's history, this book is a spectacular rejoicing in our heritage and people. The endnotes referencing number six provide children with valuable information on Aboriginal cultures living in Canada. This book might inspire children to create their own class book depicting Canada from one to ten.

Publisher: HarperCollins

Representation:	Good - Traditional dress, homes, symbols, and spiritual connections are represented in one central illustration within this picture book. Men, women, children, and elders are all visible.
-----------------	---

Aboriginal Collection Online

Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A diverse group of Aboriginal cultures are depicted and then later described in the endnotes. The description of the illustration makes visible that there are more than 600 bands of First People living in Canada with more than 50 languages spoken.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Hidden Buffalo

Wiebe, Rudy (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

Illustrated by: Michael Lonechild

2003 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-8 \$19.95 0-88995-285-X Supplier: WRB

Mythical representation of how animals were seen as creations of the creator and were observed in dreams. Tells the story of the dependency of the Cree people on the herds of buffalo.

Publisher: Red Deer Press

Representation:	Excellent - Artistic work is very well done. Extremely vivid colours and representation of historical Aboriginal life. Can be used to as an excellent example of the use of colours in a natural surrounding.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Depicts the Canadian Cree people in their historical setting.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Ancient Thunder

Yerxa, Leo Author is Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Leo Yerxa - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2006 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-12 \$18.95 13-978-0-88899-746-3 Supplier:

In this typical and visual tribute to the horse and the first people of the prairies, Yerxa creates a feast for the eyes. This book will appeal to horse fans of all ages as well as art teachers. His source note explains his technique and rationale behind the illustrations.

Awards: 2006 Governor General Award for Illustration

Publisher: Greenwood

Representation:	Excellent - Winner of the 2006 Governor General's Award for Illustration. Inspired by his love of horses and appreciation of authentic prairie clothing and patterns Yerxa pays tribute to both with his emotionally powerful spare poem and images and use of colour.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Includes notes from the author regarding the research that he has to do in order to understand the culture and attributes of a people far removed in distance from his own culture and people.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

4.3 Alberta: Celebrations and Challenges

Number of books found: 17				
Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
Berry, Susan and, Brink, Jack	Aboriginal Cultures in Alberta - Five Hundred Generations	\$0.00	7-12	0-7785-2852-9
Campbell, et. al., Craig	Stories and Pictures from Metis Elders in Fort McKay	\$20.00	7-12	1-896445-31-4
Dempsey, Hugh A.	Indian Names for Alberta Communities	\$0.00	6-12	
Goyette, Linda	Kidmonton: True Stories of River City Kids	\$9.95	3-7	0-9732481-7-3
Heritage Community Foundation and Government of Alberta,	Alberta Source -The Métis in Alberta	\$0.00	4-12	
Hinshaw Patent, Dorothy	Buffalo and the Indians, The: A Shared Destiny	\$24.95	3-8	0-618-48570-8
Hoffmann, Marion	Amazing Alberta! 100 Word Puzzles About Our Province	\$6.99	3-6	0-9734531-4-1
Hudak, Heather	Métis in Canada, The	\$10.00	3-9	1-55388-112-5
McGilvery Singers,	Stick game Songs Vol.1	\$20.00	K-12	78505 11742
McKay, Ronda	Little Yellow Flower	\$0.00	4-9	1-55165-425-3
Meuse-Dallien/Stevens, Theresa	Sharing Circle, The	\$9.95	4-12	1-55109-450-9
Price, Richard T.	Legacy, Indian Treaty Relationships	\$0.00	9-12	0-920985-31-9
Quilty, Joyce	Land of the Bloods	\$0.00	3-6	0-920985-10-6
Stanway, Paul	Albertans, The: From Settlement to Super Province 1905-2005	\$0.00	12-12	0-9736529
Tingley, Ken	A is Alberta: A Centennial Alphabet	\$24.95	2-12	0-9733500-2-4
Trottier, Maxine	One is Canada	\$17.95	2-6	0-00-224556-6
Wallace, Ian	Huron Carol, The	\$20.00	2-9	978-0-88899-711-1

Aboriginal Cultures in Alberta - Five Hundred Generations

Berry, Susan and, Brink, Jack (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

Illustrated by: Brad Callihoo, photographer

2004 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$0.00 0-7785-2852-9 Supplier: NBS

The resource can be used as a teacher's resource for K-6 to incorporate Aboriginal content and perspectives in the new Social Studies curriculum. In high

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

school, students and teachers can use the resource equally well to support the learning outcomes in social studies and aboriginal studies. In either case, the resource can be used as a curricular support and to enhance field trips to the aboriginal gallery in the Provincial Museum of Alberta. One copy has been distributed to each school in Alberta. Schools are encouraged to contact the Provincial Museum of Alberta for additional copies.

Publisher: The Provincial Museum of Alberta

Representation:	Excellent - Resource does an excellent job of representing the cultures accurately, respectfully, through time and change.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Clear distinctions among the various aboriginal peoples are reinforced throughout.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Stories and Pictures from Metis Elders in Fort McKay

Campbell, et. al., Craig Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: photographs - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$20.00 1-896445-31-4 Supplier: CCI, U of A

Teachers of Grades 4, 5, 7 and 10 Social Studies will find this resource a useful addition to their teaching resources. The stories of the Elders can be used to engage students. Aboriginal students in particular will be interested in the history, cultures and stories of the community and the Elders. Teachers of Aboriginal Studies 10/20/30 and their students will also find this a useful resource.

Series: Solstice Series

Publisher: Canadian Circumpolar Institute Press

Representation:	Excellent - This book is a collection of stories and pictures from some Metis Elders in northern Alberta. Traditionally these Elders told their stories of family, culture and relationship to the land to their own children and grandchildren. Through this book others can have access to these stories.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The very fact of the book's focus on the Metis Elders speaks to the diversity of Aboriginal cultures and peoples. Old trading post journals, explanation of script and historical timelines provide information that speaks to the diversity of both history and cultures.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Indian Names for Alberta Communities

Dempsey, Hugh A. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1969 Grade 6-12 Interest 6-12 \$0.00 Supplier:

This resource reinforces the idea and the importance of the First Peoples contribution to the development of Alberta. This resource could be used as supplement material for celebrating Alberta's centennial. Depending on the class, the teacher might divide the listings and have a "historical" moment every day. Published in a time when scant attention was paid to things Aboriginal other than that of researchers, anthropologist and geologist, Dempsey provides

Aboriginal Collection Online

an enriched Aboriginal history of many place names in Alberta. A teacher could use this resource in many different ways in both the old and new grades K-4, 5 and 7 social studies. One such use could be to create a place name wall with English and Aboriginal versions, as a daily prompt. In Aboriginal Studies 10 and 20, students could use this resource as once source in a research project of an Aboriginal group, tribe or community. Though it was published in the mid-eighties, schools are encourage to review its old library resources to confirm whether or not your school has a copy. If not, teachers and schools are encouraged to contact the Glenbow museum to acquire a copy or get permission for duplication.

Publisher: Glenbow Alberta Institute

Representation:	Excellent - This wonderful little resource could be used in classrooms K-12, although many teachers could use it primarily for junior high and high school students. From the very first sentence of the booklet, Dempsey acknowledges and honours the contributions of Aboriginal peoples to the history of Alberta.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The author gives a real window and an important reminder of the places of the First Peoples in Alberta. Dempsey is very careful to recognize the different names for one place, according to a number of different Aboriginal groups such as the Cree, Beaver, Stoney, Peigan, Blackfoot, etc.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Kidmonton: True Stories of River City Kids

Goyette, Linda Author is Non-Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Robert Nichols - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2004 Grade 3-7 Interest 3-7 \$9.95 0-9732481-7-3 Supplier:

While the author has used poetic license in calling the book a collection of true stories, the value of this resource remains. When so much of what we have children read is written by adults, this resource tries (and succeeds) to relate the history of Edmonton from the perspective of children through the years. What is also appealing about the book is that the author has taken great care to honor and respect the roles of Aboriginal people and of the ethnic minorities who chose Edmonton as their new home. Goyette also goes full circle in the book as one of the stories are linked to the first story and The First Ones. The "What Happened Next" and the "Kidmontonian" sections provide a wealth of information that a teacher could use to enhance a history or social studies lesson. The only errors appear on p. 15 when she tells that Aboriginal people did not use buffalo horns and bones. They were used in making utensils and adornments.

Publisher: Brindle & Glass Publishing

Representation:	Excellent - The resource includes positive inclusion of Aboriginal cultures and Aboriginal peoples contributions and roles in the history of Edmonton at various points in history.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - In terms of Aboriginal representation this resource does include "stories" of a variety of Aboriginal children. Most of the content can be verified. The only error, is in Victoria's Promise where she has the child say that "We use every part of the buffalo expect the horns, hoofs and bones. These parts were in fact used to make utensils and adornments.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

Alberta Source -The Métis in Alberta

Heritage Community Foundation and Government of Alberta, (Author Not defined) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

April 2005 Grade 4-12 Interest 2-12 \$0.00 Supplier: (not set)

The focus is on the Alberta context. The web site is user friendly and contains an wealth of information useful to students and teachers. This is an excellent resource - a must for anyone wishing to learn about the Métis in Alberta.

Publisher:

Representation:	Excellent - This web site (at www.albertasource.ca/metis) thoroughly presents information on the Métis culture in Alberta. Information may be accessed in either French or English.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Information on the site is presented in colourful text, complete with photos, audio clips and references to print resources for further information. Information includes a timeline with related quick links and footnotes for each term on the time line. A site map is provided and covers information such as "The Beginning" (ties to the fur trade; development of a culture distinguishable from both the European and the Aboriginal; political life, Métis technology, etc.), The People and the Communities (facts and history of the Métis land base in Alberta), and Culture and Lifeways (topics such as: lifestyle, religious life and education, arts and crafts, military service, health and wellness, arts, sports and recreation).
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and French

Buffalo and the Indians, The: A Shared Destiny

Hinshaw Patent, Dorothy (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: William Munoz, Photographer

2006 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-12 \$24.95 0-618-48570-8 Supplier: NBS

Beginning with the years before the Europeans came to America, what follows in each subsequent chapter are the following topics: the dependence on the buffalo, the spiritual relationship with the buffalo, the arrival of horses and white men, the destruction and westward expansion. Each chapter opens with a retelling of an Aboriginal myth. The book concludes with buffalo as they are now and speculates what will happen in the future. William Munoz's photographs are interspersed throughout the text along with reproductions of early artwork.

Awards: School Library Journal Best Book December, 2006

Publisher: Clarion Books

Representation:	Very Good - There is a balance between respectful text, historical paintings and beautiful photographs by Munoz.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Patent repeatedly refers to the diversity of tribes on the Plains and specifies areas and tribes in the text.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Amazing Alberta! 100 Word Puzzles About Our Province

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Hoffmann, Marion Author is Non-Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Electris Design Ltd., Calgary, AB - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2005 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-6 \$6.99 0-9734531-4-1 Supplier:

While this book of puzzles should not be used as a primary resource in Social Studies, it could be used by the teacher intermittently as a bonus or reward activity. It might be said, too, that puzzles can help students who need visual reinforcement of key concepts or information bytes. A difficulty with this type of publication, is that it may or may not be available through book stores.

Publisher: Rogue Media

Representation:	Good - This book of 100 puzzles does contain 24 puzzles which either feature Aboriginal peoples and history (6) or have mention of Aboriginal peoples and cultures (18). While the puzzle creator does make a good effort to include Aboriginal peoples, histories and culture it really focuses on the past rather than the present or future of Aboriginal peoples. Thus, it could be that students (Aboriginal or non-Aboriginal) may see Aboriginal peoples' participation in Alberta's history and development as only a thing of the past. Such views have been shown to further marginalize some Aboriginal students from their non-Aboriginal classmates and to further separate Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal peoples.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Care has been taken to ensure that the First Nations and Métis peoples are identified correctly.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Métis in Canada, The

Hudak, Heather (Author Not Indicated)

2006 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-9 \$10.00 1-55388-112-5 Supplier: NBS

A very short book on the Métis. One page, one topic information table of contents titles include - Métis communities, Speaking Michif, Soups and breads, Cultural contributions, Weave a sash, etc. Children learn about the early Métis and the cultural traditions they brought to this country. A combination of colourful photographs, maps, activities. Small colourful insets with historical information and questions to consider. Web sites and a quiz provide children with ways to continue researching each topic. Glossary, index included.

Series: Special Canadian Communities

Publisher: Weigl

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Stick game Songs Vol.1

Aboriginal Collection Online

McGilvery Singers, Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

2002 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$20.00 78505 11742 Supplier:

Shop classes can add instructions on how to make sticks and bones to use for games; extra curricular activity for schools or groups drum-making and rattle-making is an exciting project for students that want to learn the songs.

Publisher: Arbor Records Limited

Representation:	Very Good - Full instructions on how to play the stick game; songs to accompany the playing of the game; students can also learn the songs.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Anyone can learn the stick game and the songs.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian North American
Language:	English and Cree and Blackfoot
Format:	Audio

Little Yellow Flower

McKay, Ronda Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Dieter Cheryl - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1997 Grade 4-9 Interest 4-12 \$0.00 1-55165-425-3 Supplier:

This story could be used in reading to create high interest level for all students; a great way to look at the aboriginal young lady we call Oskinikiskwew and also to teach concepts related to an aboriginal educational process. The pictures tell a story in themselves; the color, nature; the fancy dance outfit all are very connected to the themes in aboriginal culture.

Publisher: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Center

Representation:	Very Good - Features elements of the natural environment through which respect for nature and sense of humanity is taught; could be used to teach discipline, good listening skills, & sound responsible behavior to the young; stresses a moral lesson that can be taught to the young students.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree and Blackfoot and Sioux and Ojibwe and Dene and Stoney
Format:	Picture Book

Sharing Circle, The

Meuse-Dallien/Stevens, Theresa Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Arthur Stevens - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2003 Grade 4-12 Interest 4-12 \$9.95 1-55109-450-9 Supplier: (not set)

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Publisher: Nimbus Publishing

Representation:	Very Good - Excellent resource for reading aloud for cultural learning.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - A teaching lesson for the children in the story; experiential learning is a great way of learning, as depicted in the story.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Graphic Novel

Legacy, Indian Treaty Relationships

Price, Richard T. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

1991 Grade 9-12 Interest 9-12 \$0.00 0-920985-31-9 Supplier: NBS

For a teacher, the resource can serve as an excellent primer necessary to educate teachers and others involved in education about a critical element in Canada's history and relationships with various aboriginal peoples. The Preface, Introduction, and "About this Book" sections separate from the body of the book prepares readers well before examining treaty relationships in historical and contemporary contexts. For the high school student, the book can be used as a strong resource for research projects that emphasize the exploration of treaties with their historical and current impacts. Aboriginal and non-aboriginal students alike will benefit from using this text to increase their knowledge and understanding of First Nations peoples. Such learnings can help all students respect Aboriginal peoples' histories, cultures and contributions to the development of Canada.

Publisher: Plains Publishing Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - This resource, in presenting historical and current issues around the treaties presents Aboriginal cultures in a more political and sovereignist content.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Through presentation and discussion of the various elements of the treaties, their historical politics and, economic impacts on First Nations peoples, Treaty Relationship identifies the differences and similarities among the various aboriginal groups included under the terms of the treaties.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Land of the Bloods

Quilty, Joyce Author is Aboriginal

1986 Grade 3-6 Interest 2-6 \$0.00 0-920985-10-6 Supplier: NBS

This textbook style book has large print, lots of colourful pictures and diagrams. The traditions, the history and the life today of the Blood people are simply written for the younger student. The headings are questions, the texts are the answers. A glossary lists new words that the student would have encountered. The photographs are somewhat dated, but the historical ones and the legend included would be most useful to an elementary study of these Alberta Natives. There is a Teacher's Guide available also - ISBN 0-920985-12-2 - which includes blackline masters of the reserve area, model building patterns, a timeline and games.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Publisher: Plains Publishing

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Albertans, The: From Settlement to Super Province 1905-2005

Stanway, Paul Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Photos - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2005 Grade 12-12 Interest 3-12 \$0.00 0-9736529 Supplier:

The one positive aspect of this resource are the archived photos, some of which include Aboriginal peoples. In terms of social studies curricula, the photos could be used in grades 4 and 5 in both the new and old social studies. Interestingly, most of the First Nations information deals with bands in the Treaty 7 area. The resource should also include information about bands within the Treaty 6 and 8 areas. Much more information about the Métis is also needed. However, a teacher could use the resource for other units of study in the grades 4 and 5 social studies and look in other resources for more information about Alberta's Aboriginal peoples.

Series: Alberta in the Twentieth Century

Publisher: CanMedia Inc.

Representation:	Limited - There is so little Aboriginal content and perspective in this resource that it is impossible to judge it for this aspect. In that, there is a caution to teachers to not use this resource as though it has any content of note regarding Aboriginal peoples in Alberta. In fact, the opposite is imparted; in other words Aboriginal peoples in this resource has as much space as they did in very old social studies textbooks.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - Less than 10% of this 328 page resource includes Aboriginal peoples. Thus, the lack of breadth of information means that the diversity of Aboriginal cultures cannot be regarded as sufficient.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

A is Alberta: A Centennial Alphabet

Tingley, Ken Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: RFM McInnis - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2005 Grade 2-12 Interest 2-12 \$24.95 0-9733500-2-4 Supplier: NBS

A look at the place names of our province gives a glimpse of the many forces that have shaped Alberta. Names reflect the heritage left by First Nations people, the fur trading entrepreneurs, the explorers, the railways, the settlers from all corners of the world that make Alberta the place it is today, and world events such as wars. An Alberta Centennial book for all students.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Publisher: Simple Truth Publications

Representation:	Excellent - Tells about Aboriginal people with respect and provides accurate historical information.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows Aboriginal people who are part of Alberta's history and place names, giving details about their culture and lifestyles.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

One is Canada

Trottier, Maxine (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Slavin, Bill

1999 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-6 \$17.95 0-00-224556-6 Supplier: personal collection

Author, Maxine Trottier, dedicates this picture book to every child in Canada. One to ten are more than just numbers in this beautifully illustrated celebration of the diversity of Canada, its land and its rich resources. With each number visiting a chapter in Canada's history, this book is a spectacular rejoicing in our heritage and people. The endnotes referencing number six provide children with valuable information on Aboriginal cultures living in Canada. This book might inspire children to create their own class book depicting Canada from one to ten.

Publisher: HarperCollins

Representation:	Good - Traditional dress, homes, symbols, and spiritual connections are represented in one central illustration within this picture book. Men, women, children, and elders are all visible.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A diverse group of Aboriginal cultures are depicted and then later described in the endnotes. The description of the illustration makes visible that there are more than 600 bands of First People living in Canada with more than 50 languages spoken.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Huron Carol, The

Wallace, Ian Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Ian Wallace - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2006 Grade 2-9 Interest K-9 \$20.00 978-0-88899-711-1 Supplier: NBS

Another illustrated version of the old hymn by Father Jean de Brebeuf. Ian Wallace brings his masterful ability to paint landscape and his cultural sensitivity to this unique Christmas song. The watercolour paintings are bright and naturally colourful of the time of the song's writing, 1641. The words are of a Toronto writer who wrote his version of the familiar words we sing today, describing the Huron landscape, flora and fauna. Full words and music are included as well as the story of Father Brebeuf and his mission with the Huron.

Publisher: Groundwood Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

5.1 Physical Geography of Canada

5.2 Histories and Stories of Ways of Life in Canada

5.3 Canada: Shaping an Identity

Aboriginal Collection Online

5.1 Physical Geography of Canada

Number of books found: 10

Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
	Children's Atlas of North Americans: Native Cultures of North and South America	\$25.00	4-8	0-528-83494-0
Alexander, Bryan & Cherry	Journey into the Arctic	\$0.00	2-6	0-19-911112-X
Campbell, et. al., Craig	Stories and Pictures from Metis Elders in Fort McKay	\$20.00	7-12	1-896445-31-4
Daitch, Richard	Northwest Territories	\$10.95	3-9	1-55041-762-2
Evans, Mike and Krebs, Lisa et. al.,	Brief History of the Short Life of the Island Cache, A	\$25.00	10-12	1-896445-30-6
Hancock, Lyn	Nunavut	\$0.00	3-6	0-8225-2758-8
Hancock, Lyn	Yukon	\$10.95	3-9	1-55041-768-1
Taylor, Barbara	Arctic and Antarctic	\$0.00	4-7	0-7737-2843-0
Thompson, Alexa	Nova Scotia	\$10.95	4-9	1-55041-440-2
Trottier, Maxine	One is Canada	\$17.95	2-6	0-00-224556-6

Children's Atlas of North Americans: Native Cultures of North and South America

(Author Not defined) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1992 Grade 4-8 Interest 4-8 \$25.00 0-528-83494-0 Supplier: NBS

Includes glossary and index. maps, illustrations, photographs and text present the world of North, Central and South American Indians as they existed a hundred years ago. Very short articles for each group as the book covers such a vast area of the world. Most articles are American Indians in the United States. Good for an overview

Publisher: Rand McNally

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	International
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Journey into the Arctic

Alexander, Bryan & Cherry (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Bryan & Cherry Alexander

2003 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-6 \$0.00 0-19-911112-X Supplier: NBS

The Arctic land, people and wildlife are shown in beautiful photographs with accompanying write-ups. Very much a photo essay.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Publisher: Oxford University Press

Representation:	Excellent - Photos show northern Aboriginals engaged in today's living experiences. Shows their resourcefulness and integration of modern technology.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Provides photos of Inuit and other northern peoples, showing their various clothing and customs.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	International
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Stories and Pictures from Metis Elders in Fort McKay

Campbell, et. al., Craig Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: photographs - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$20.00 1-896445-31-4 Supplier: CCI, U of A

Teachers of Grades 4, 5, 7 and 10 Social Studies will find this resource a useful addition to their teaching resources. The stories of the Elders can be used to engage students. Aboriginal students in particular will be interested in the history, cultures and stories of the community and the Elders. Teachers of Aboriginal Studies 10/20/30 and their students will also find this a useful resource.

Series: Solstice Series

Publisher: Canadian Circumpolar Institute Press

Representation:	Excellent - This book is a collection of stories and pictures from some Metis Elders in northern Alberta. Traditionally these Elders told their stories of family, culture and relationship to the land to their own children and grandchildren. Through this book others can have access to these stories.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The very fact of the book's focus on the Metis Elders speaks to the diversity of Aboriginal cultures and peoples. Old trading post journals, explanation of script and historical timelines provide information that speaks to the diversity of both history and cultures.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Northwest Territories

Daitch, Richard (Author Not Indicated)

2002 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-12 \$10.95 1-55041-762-2 Supplier: Wintergreen

This is an excellent little book to learn about the highlights of the NWT in the past and present, as well as the contributions made by Aboriginal peoples to life there.

Series: Hello Canada

Publisher: Lerner Publications

Representation:	Excellent - Like the other books in the "Hello Canada" series, this colourful non-fiction picture book contains a wide variety of well-
-----------------	---

Aboriginal Collection Online

	presented facts about the NWT. Using maps, drawings, photos and easy-to-read text by Northwest Territories resident Richard Daitch, readers will receive an insightful and entertaining brief overview of the people, cultures, geography, history and economy of the NWT.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Aboriginal peoples are respectfully portrayed as an integral part of life in the NWT. In the section of the book on "Famous People of the NWT" Dene peoples and others are represented by George Blondin (author), Ethel Blondin-Andrew (Deputy Minister), Nellie Cournoyea (premier), George Erasmus (chief) and others.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Brief History of the Short Life of the Island Cache, A

Evans, Mike and Krebs, Lisa et. al., (Author Not defined) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: photographs, maps

2004 Grade 10-12 Interest 10-12 \$25.00 1-896445-30-6 Supplier: CCI, UyA

A teacher uses this resource to present a mini-unit perhaps, on the impact of geography and elements of weather on a community.

Series: Solstice Series **Publisher:** Prince George Metis Elders, Society, CCT Press, Alberta, ACADRE Network

Representation:	Excellent - This is an interesting history of a small group of Aboriginal people called the Island Cache.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The resource highlights a specific group of Aboriginal people from around Prince George. This group is probably unknown to most Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal alike, outside of BC.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Nunavut

Hancock, Lyn Author is Non-Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

1995 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-6 \$0.00 0-8225-2758-8 Supplier: NBS

Provides information about Nunavut, including the land, the history, making a living and the meeting of two worlds. Includes index, glossary, fast facts, time line, famous people from Nunavut, and table of contents. Good quality photos, drawings, maps. A small but very useful title. A must have for Canada studies.

Series: Hello Canada **Publisher:** Lerner Publications Company

Representation:	Very Good - Describes Nunavut peoples today and how they live successfully in two worlds
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Often does not distinguish between the various peoples of Nunavut.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Aboriginal Collection Online

Format: Non-Fiction

Yukon

Hancock, Lyn (Author Not Indicated)

2002 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-12 \$10.95 1-55041-768-1 Supplier: Wintergreen

The author has included a Pronunciation Glossary and Guide of Aboriginal references at the back of the book. From this book the reader will begin to understand about the past and present Yukon. This resource will be a helpful supplement to teaching the Social Studies curriculum.

Series: Hello Canada

Publisher: Lerner Publications Company

Representation:	Excellent - Like the other books in the "Hello Canada" series, this colourful, non-fiction book contains a wide range of pictorial and text information on the Yukon. Each page has either a colourful photo or an appropriate drawing that illustrates features of the non-fiction text. Maps, photos, diagrams and drawings contribute to the vast range of information in this little overview of the Yukon. Historical and contemporary perspectives are well portrayed in text appropriate for Division 2 and Division 3 students.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Aboriginal peoples are respectfully portrayed as an integral part of the Yukon community in both the text and illustrations. As with other "Hello Canada" books, this one includes sections on: The Land, The History (focusing on the First Peoples), The Economy and The People. In the section on Famous People of the Yukon, reference is made to Aboriginal role models including: Jerry Alfred (musician), Judy Gingell (Commissioner), Sam Johnston (politician), and Edit Josie (Elder), among others.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Arctic and Antarctic

Taylor, Barbara Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Geoff Brightling - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1995 Grade 4-7 Interest 2-10 \$0.00 0-7737-2843-0 Supplier: Edmonton Public Library

The bulk of this book actually addresses the natural world at the poles. A small portion is dedicated to the people. This is an excellent reference for elementary and junior high students wishing easy access to factual information about the Arctic and Antarctic. The book is listed on INAC (Indian and Northern Affairs Canada) Select Bibliography of books by and about Aboriginal peoples.

Series: Eyewitness Books

Publisher: Stoddart Publishing Co. Limited

Representation:	Very Good - Inuit traditional life is portrayed through their artifacts relating to housing, clothing, art and transportation. The contributions of Inuit peoples to the survival of European explorers is acknowledged. The text accompanying the photographs of the artifacts is respectful and informative.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - This book focuses on the traditional peoples who have lived and continue to live a "herding life" as "hunters of the north". The focus is on the Inuit culture.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	International

Aboriginal Collection Online

	presented facts about the NWT. Using maps, drawings, photos and easy-to-read text by Northwest Territories resident Richard Daitch, readers will receive an insightful and entertaining brief overview of the people, cultures, geography, history and economy of the NWT.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Aboriginal peoples are respectfully portrayed as an integral part of life in the NWT. In the section of the book on "Famous People of the NWT" Dene peoples and others are represented by George Blondin (author), Ethel Blondin-Andrew (Deputy Minister), Nellie Cournoyea (premier), George Erasmus (chief) and others.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Brief History of the Short Life of the Island Cache, A

Evans, Mike and Krebs, Lisa et. al., (Author Not defined) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: photographs, maps

2004 Grade 10-12 Interest 10-12 \$25.00 1-896445-30-6 Supplier: CCI, UyA

A teacher uses this resource to present a mini-unit perhaps, on the impact of geography and elements of weather on a community.

Series: Solstice Series **Publisher:** Prince George Metis Elders, Society, CCT Press, Alberta, ACADRE Network

Representation:	Excellent - This is an interesting history of a small group of Aboriginal people called the Island Cache.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The resource highlights a specific group of Aboriginal people from around Prince George. This group is probably unknown to most Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal alike, outside of BC.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Nunavut

Hancock, Lyn Author is Non-Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

1995 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-6 \$0.00 0-8225-2758-8 Supplier: NBS

Provides information about Nunavut, including the land, the history, making a living and the meeting of two worlds. Includes index, glossary, fast facts, time line, famous people from Nunavut, and table of contents. Good quality photos, drawings, maps. A small but very useful title. A must have for Canada studies.

Series: Hello Canada **Publisher:** Lerner Publications Company

Representation:	Very Good - Describes Nunavut peoples today and how they live successfully in two worlds
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Often does not distinguish between the various peoples of Nunavut.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

5.2 Histories and Stories of Ways of Life in Canada

Number of books found: 140

Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
	Children's Atlas of North Americans: Native Cultures of North and South America	\$25.00	4-8	0-528-83494-0
	How Food Was Given: An Okanagan Legend	\$12.95	1-4	0-919441-22-X
	Metis in Alberta, The	\$0.00	K-12	Online resource
	Multicultural Resources: An Annotated Bibliography of Video Resources	\$0.00	K-12	
	Professor Noggin's First Peoples of North America - Card Game	\$13.95	4-12	
	Wakanheja - The First Nations Children's Show - A-Z	\$99.00	K-4	
Alexander, Bryan & Cherry	Journey into the Arctic	\$0.00	2-6	0-19-911112-X
Aloian, Molly and, Kalman, Bobbie	Nations of the Southeast	\$12.00	4-6	0-7787-0385-1
Ansary, Mir Tamim	Native Americans: Eastern Woodland Indians	\$10.00	2-5	1-57572-927-X
Ansary, Mir Tamim	Native Americans: Northwest Coast Indians	\$10.00	2-5	1-57572-922-9
Asfar, Dan	Louis Riel	\$14.95	6-12	1-894864-05-0
Bailey, Katharine	Radisson & des Groseilliers - Fur Traders of the North	\$12.00	4-6	0-7787-2422-0
Baldwin, Douglas	Dawn of Canada, The	\$20.21	5-7	1-55388-010-2
Baldwin, Douglas	New France and the Fur Trade	\$20.21	5-8	1-55388-011-0
Ballantyne, Bill	Wesakejack and the Bears	\$12.95	2-4	0-921368-46-1
Bell, Joanne	Breaking Trail	\$9.95	5-9	0-88899-662-4
Berry, Susan and, Brink, Jack	Aboriginal Cultures in Alberta - Five Hundred Generations	\$0.00	7-12	0-7785-2852-9
Bogart, Jo Ellen	Emily Carr At the Edge of the World	\$24.99	3-7	0-88776-640-4
Bouchard, David	Song Within My Heart, The	\$21.95	4-9	1-55192-559-1
Burchac, Joseph	Native Stories from Keepers of the Earth	\$0.00	4-8	0-920079-76-8
Caduto, Michael J. and Joseph Bruchac	Native Stories from Keepers of the Animals, The	\$0.00	4-12	1-895618-19-3
Campbell, Nicola	Shi-shi-etko	\$16.95	4-12	13:978-0-88899-695-6
Campbell, et. al., Craig	Stories and Pictures from Metis Elders in Fort McKay	\$20.00	7-12	1-896445-31-4
Carlson, Keith Thor	I am Sto: lo! Katherine explores her heritage	\$20.00	3-8	0-9681577-1-8

Aboriginal Collection Online

Cass, James	Mistatin, the Buffalo Hunter: Indians of the Plains	\$0.00	3-7	0-669-95036-x
Challenger, Robert James	Grizzly's Home and Other Northwest Coast Children's Stories	\$15.00	3-6	1-894384-95-6
Clark, Karin	First Nations Technology	\$0.00	3-6	
Crow, Jsoeph Medicine	Counting Coup	\$21.95	6-9	0-7922-5391-4
Daitch, Richard	Northwest Territories	\$10.95	3-9	1-55041-762-2
Demers, Barbara	Willa's New World	\$7.95	5-8	1-55050-150-X
Dinsdale, Christopher	Broken Circle	\$8.95	4-9	1-894917-15-4
Dinsdale, Christopher	Broken Circle	\$9.00	4-9	1-894917-15-4
Erdrich, Lise	Sacagawea	\$27.95	4-9	0-87614-646-9
Erdrich, Louise	Game of Silence, The	\$15.99	4-8	0-00-639390-X
Esbensen, Barbara	Great Buffalo Race: How the Buffalo got its Hump	\$22.95	3-7	0-316-91156-9
Evans, Mike and Krebs, Lisa et. al.,	Brief History of the Short Life of the Island Cache, A	\$25.00	10-12	1-896445-30-6
Fauchon, Josepj, Jean	Metis Alphabet Book, The	\$0.00	1-6	0-920915-72-8
Georgopoulos, Demetra and, Perry-Watson, Renee	Canada's Aboriginal Peoples (Canadian Curriculum Teacher Helper - Grades 4-6)	\$14.99	4-6	1-89452718-6
Gibson, Karen Bush	Plank Houses	\$0.00	3-6	0-7368-3725-6
Gleason, Carrie	Henry Hudson: Seeking the Northwest Passage	\$0.00	3-7	0-778702408-5
Guest, Jacqueline	Belle of Batoche	\$7.95	3-9	1551432978
Hamanaka, Sheila	Grandparents Song	\$23.99	K-9	0-688-17852-9
Hancock, Lyn	Nunavut	\$0.00	3-6	0-8225-2758-8
Hancock, Lyn	Yukon	\$10.95	3-9	1-55041-768-1
Heritage Community Foundation and Government of Alberta,	Alberta Source -The Métis in Alberta	\$0.00	4-12	
Hill, Kay	Glooscap and his magic	\$5.50	4-8	
Hill, Kay	More Glooscap Stories	\$4.95	4-8	
Hill, Kirkpatrick	Dancing at the Odinochka	\$22.95	5-9	0-689-87388-3
Hinshaw Patent, Dorothy	Buffalo and the Indians, The: A Shared Destiny	\$24.95	3-8	0-618-48570-8
Holubitsky, Katherine	Mountain That Walked, The	\$9.95	4-6	1-55143-376-1
Houston, James	James Houston's Treasury of Inuit Legends	\$25.00	4-9	13:987-0-15-205924-8
Hoxie, Fredrich E.	Encyclopedia of North American Indians (website)	\$0.00	6-12	Online resource
Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane	Potlatch: A Tsimshian Celebration	\$0.00	5-8	0-8323-1290-3
Hudak, Heather	Métis in Canada, The	\$10.00	3-9	1-55388-112-5
Hungry Wolf, Adolf	Teachings of Nature	\$10.95	10-12	0-920698-27-1
Indian Affairs and Northern Development Canada,	First Nations in Canada	\$0.00	7-12	0-662-25502-X

Aboriginal Collection Online

Indian and Northern Affairs Canada,	Through Mala's Eyes	\$0.00	3-7	0-662-33237-7
Indian and Northern Affairs Canada,	Through Mala's Eyes: Life in an Inuit Community (A Learning Resource)	\$0.00	3-6	0-662-33237-7
J. Jaenen, Dr. Cornelius	First Contact	\$0.00	5-8	1-55041-443-7
Johnson, Michael	Native Tribes of the North and Northwest Coast	\$0.00	5-9	0-8368-5611-2
Kalman, Bobbie	Native North American; Wisdom and Gifts	\$0.00	3-9	0-7787-0384
Kalman, Bobbie and, Walker, Niki	Native North American Wisdom and Gifts	\$0.00	4-7	0-7787-0384-3
Kavin, Kim	Tools of the Native Americans: A Kid's Guide to the History and Culture of the First Americans	\$22.95	3-8	
Klerks, Cat	Incredible Adventures of Louis Riel: Canada's Most Famous Revolutionary	\$9.95	4-10	1551539551
Kusugak, Michael	Curse of the Shaman: A Marble Island Story, The	\$12.99	4-12	978-00-0-639512-6
Lassieur, Allison	The Blackfeet Nation	\$0.00	3-5	0-7368-0946-5
Loyie, Larry	As Long as the Rivers Flow: A last summer before residential school	\$18.95	3-9	0-8899-473-7
Lund, Bill	Iroquois Indians, The	\$14.48	3-5	0-56065-480-5
Lund, Bill	Ojibwa Indians, The	\$0.00	3-5	0-560650481-3
Lund, Bill	The Ojibwa Indians	\$0.00	3-12	0-56065-481-3
Mackenzie, Nancy	Adventurous Albertans: The Women and Men who Built this Province	\$20.00	3-6	0-920985-48-3
Martin, Jacqueline Briggs	Lamp, the Ice and the Boat Called Fish, The	\$0.00	3-6	0-618-00341-X
Matthaei & Grutman, Gay & Jewel	Ledgerbook of Thomas Blue Eagle, The	\$23.95	3-12	1-56566-063-3
McCarthy, Cathy	Ojibway	\$27.90	4-12	0-8172-5460-9
McCurdy, Michael	Algonquian Year, An: A Year According to the Full Moon	\$12.00	4-6	0-618-00705-9
McKay, Ronda	Little Yellow Flower	\$0.00	4-9	1-55165-425-3
McLellan, Joe	Nanabosho Dances	\$9.95	3-6	0-921827-14-8
McLeod, Elaine	Lessons from Mother Earth	\$15.95	2-4	0-88899-312-9
McLester, L. Gordon and Elisabeth Torres	Oneida, The	\$27.90	4-12	0-8172-5457-9
Moran, Shiela	A New Name for Leo	\$0.00	12-12	1-55165-423-7
Morganelli, Adrianna	Samuel de Champlain - From New France to Cape Cod	\$12.00	4-6	0-7787-2414-X
Morrison/Wilson (Editors), R. Bruce/C. Roderick	Native Peoples: The Canadian Experience	\$0.00	12-12	0-19-541819-0
Moses, Daniel David & Goldie, Terry (Ed),	Anthology of Canadian Native Literature in English, An	\$0.00	9-12	13:978-0-19-542078-4
n/a,	Colour Me Metis	\$5.00	2-5	
n/a, n/a	10 Cultural Areas of North America	\$29.95	K-12	n/a

Aboriginal Collection Online

Normand, Christine (Editor)	Echoes of the Elders: The Stories & Painting of Chief Lelooska	\$0.00	7-12	0-7894-2455-X
Olsen, Sylvia	Catching Spring	\$7.95	3-5	1-55143-298-6
Owens, Ann-Maureen and Jane Yealland	Kids Book of Canadian Exploration, The	\$19.95	4-9	1-55337-353-7
Pendziwal, Jean	Red Sash, The	\$17.00	3-6	0-88899-589-X
Pennishish, n/a	Legends of the Omushkigowak	\$30.00	3-12	
Price, Richard T.	Legacy, Indian Treaty Relationships	\$0.00	9-12	0-920985-31-9
Pryor, Bonnie	House on Maple Street, The	\$7.99	4-6	0-688-12031-8
Quan, Holly	Native Chiefs and Famous Metis: Leadership and Bravery in the Canadian West	\$9.95	4-10	1551539659
Quilty, Joyce	Land of the Bloods	\$0.00	3-6	0-920985-10-6
Quinlan, Don	Explorers and Pathfinders	\$0.00	K-12	1-55041-444-5
Racette, Calvin	Flags of the Métis	\$0.00	3-6	0-920915-18-3
Racette, Sherry Farrell,	Flower Beadwork People, The	\$0.00	2-6	0-90915-23-x
Ray, Arthur J.	I Have Lived Here Since the World Began	\$37.95	11-12	1-555263-633-X
Ridington, Robin	People of the Trail	\$6.95	4-7	0-88894-221-4
Rodger, Ellen	Lewis and Clark: Opening the American West	\$0.00	3-8	9780778724100
Rumford, James	Sequoyah: The Cherokee Man Who Gave His People Writing	\$21.95	2-9	0-618-36947-3
Scanlan, W. J.	Rebellion	\$11.95	5-10	1-55005-118-0
Scribe, Murdo	Murdo's Story: A Legend from Northern Manitoba	\$0.00	3-6	0-919143-07-5 and 0-919143-09-1
Sherwood, Betty and, Snider, Janet	Explorers of the Pacific Northwest	\$0.00	K-12	0-9688049-2-6
Shetterly, Susan Hand	Raven's Light	\$0.00	3-6	0-689-31629-1
Silvey, Diane	Kids Book of Aboriginal Peoples in Canada	\$19.95	3-9	1-55074-998-6
Silvey, Diane	Little Bear's Vision Quest	\$15.00	1-5	1-894114-00-0
Skogan, Joan	The Princess and the Sea Bear	\$0.00	4-7	0-919591-54-X
Smithyman, Kathryn and Bobbie Kalman	Native North American Foods and Recipes	\$0.00	4-7	0-7787-0383-5
Smithyman, Kathryn, Bobbie Kalman	Nations of the Northwest Coast	\$10.95	3-8	0-7787-0470-X
Solomon & Meyer , Chad & Christopher	Adventures of Rabbit and Bear Paws: The Sugar Bush	\$9.95	4-12	0-9739905-0-3
Stanway, Paul	Albertans, The: From Settlement to Super Province 1905-2005	\$0.00	12-12	0-9736529
Steedman, Scott	How Would You Survive As An American Indian?	\$0.00	3-9	0-531-14383-x
Stephanson, Wendy	IDAA Trail - in the steps of our ancestors	\$20.00	4-7	978-088899-576-6
Stephenson, Wendy	Idaa Trail: In the Steps of Our Ancestors	\$19.95	5-7	0-88899-576-8
Tanner, Helen	Ojibwa, The	\$25.00	6-11	0-7910-0392-2 pbk
Taylor, C. J	How We Saw the World - Nine Native Stories of the Way	\$9.95	3-9	0-88776-302-2

Aboriginal Collection Online

Thompson, Alexa	Things Began	\$10.95	4-9	1-55041-440-2
Touchie, Rodger	Nova Scotia	\$19.95	7-12	1-894384-63-6
Toye, William	Bear Child The Life and Times of Jerry Potts	\$7.95	3-12	19-540515-3
Toye, William	Fire Stealer, The	\$7.95	2-12	0-19-540290-1
Toye, William	How Summer Came to Canada	\$7.95	3-12	0-19540675-3
Trottier, Maxine	Loon's Necklace, The	\$9.95	5-8	0-7737-6138-1
Trottier, Maxine	By The Standing Stone	\$9.95	5-8	0-7737-6055-5
Trottier, Maxine	Circle of Silver	\$14.99	5-7	0-439-96762-7
Trottier, Maxine	Death of My Country: The Plains of Abraham Diary of Geneviève Aubuchon	\$17.95	2-6	0-00-224556-6
Trottier, Maxine	One is Canada	\$16.95	5-12	1-55337-819-x
Trottier, Maxine	Sister to the Wolf	\$9.95	5-8	0-7737-6228-0
Trottier, Maxine	Under a Shooting Star	\$11.95	3-7	1-55041-930-7
Truss, Jan	A Very Small Rebellion	\$24.95	2-6	1-58536-214-X
Ulmer, Mike	Gift of the Inuksuk, The	\$0.00	4-12	0-7787-0373-8
Walker, Niki	Life in an Anishinabe Camp	\$20.00	2-9	978-0-88899-711-1
Wallace, Ian	Huron Carol, The	\$9.95	3-7	0-88878-47-3
Walsh, Alice	Pomiuk, Prince of the North	\$9.95	3-7	0-88878-447-3
Walsh, Alice	Pomiuk: Prince of the North	\$0.00	5-9	0-921870-87-6
Walsh, Ann, editor	Beginnings: Stories of Canada's Past	\$14.95	2-4	0-88899-265-3
Waterton, Betty	Salmon for Simon, A	\$8.95	3-12	1-55050-324-3
Wheeler, Jordan, and Dennis Jackson	Christmas at Wapos Bay	\$15.95	2-7	0-919441-54-8
White, Ellen	Kwulasulwut II: More Stories from the Coast Salish	\$12.00	3-7	1-4034-0865-3
Williams, Suzanne Morgan	Ojibwe Indians	\$7.95	1-8	1-58728-301-8
World Book Encyclopedia,	North American Indians			

Children's Atlas of North Americans: Native Cultures of North and South America

(Author Not defined) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1992 Grade 4-8 Interest 4-8 \$25.00 0-528-83494-0 Supplier: NBS

Includes glossary and index. maps, illustrations, photographs and text present the world of North, Central and South American Indians as they existed a hundred years ago. Very short articles for each group as the book covers such a vast area of the world. Most articles are American Indians in the United States. Good for an overview

Publisher: Rand McNally

Representation: Excellent -

Aboriginal Collection Online

Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	International
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

How Food Was Given: An Okanagan Legend

(Author Not defined)

Illustrated by: Barbara Marchand

1984 Grade 1-4 Interest K-6 \$12.95 0-919441-22-X Supplier: WRB

Two animals and two plants wrestle with the problem of what food should be given for the new people that are coming to earth. In the end they all decide to give themselves as food. Large print, very easy reading level.

Awards: Children's Book Centre

Series: Kou-Skelowh

Publisher: Theytus Books

Representation:	Very Good - Presents the values that Aboriginal people hold about respect for the food that they are given and thankfulness to the animals whose lives have been taken.
Reinforces Diversity:	The details are from the Okanagan legend about how the new people coming to earth would be fed by the plants and animals already on earth. Its a fresh story with a strong tone of respect for other living creatures and for those that give their lives so others can eat.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Metis in Alberta, The

(Author Not defined)

Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 Online resource Supplier:

An overview of the Métis in Alberta from their beginnings and to contemporary issues, this website has concise annotations and relevant illustrations. It is a good starting point for research projects and background information particularly for elementary and middle school students but is not in depth enough for high school students.

Publisher:

Representation:	Excellent - The Métis in Alberta website was developed by Heritage Community Foundation. The website is a part of the Alberta Online Encyclopedia -- the Heritage Community Foundation initiative that is giving a World Wide Web presence to the historical, natural, cultural, scientific and technological heritage of Alberta. The site is attractive and people friendly.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Focus on the Métis in Alberta: the history, culture, folkways, contributions to the broader societies as well as contemporary issues faced by the people includes an audio file by historian David Leonard.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Internet Site (http://www.albertasource.ca/metis/eng/index2.htm)

Multicultural Resources: An Annotated Bibliography of Video Resources

(Author Not defined)

2005 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 Supplier: NBS

The films can be used to support a number of topics across K-12 curricula, especially in social studies. Preview of each film by the teacher will ensure the quality of its support and usefulness of and for curricular outcomes.

Publisher: Alberta Association for Multicultural Education

Representation:	Excellent - Aboriginal cultures and issues are covered accurately.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The films cover a number of aboriginal histories, cultures, and issues, both from a historical and contemporary context.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Professor Noggin's First Peoples of North America - Card Game

(Author Not defined)

2003 Grade 4-12 Interest 4-12 \$13.95 Supplier: Wintergreen

Questions cover a variety of subject areas. Some questions make reference to cultures with which our students may not be familiar, such as the Hopi, Makah, Seminole, etc.) Students will need a certain amount of background knowledge in order to be able to answer even the questions in the "easy" category. This game would best be used to reinforce student learning - not as a sole source of information for students.

Series: Professor Noggin's Card Game Series

Publisher: Outset Media Corporation

Representation:	Very Good - This set of game cards intended for 2-8 players ages 7 and up will help students discover facts about North America's First Peoples. Each game card combines trivia, true/false and multiple choice questions related to Aboriginal cultures in North America. The game contains 30 coloured illustrated game cards and a 3-number dice. The game requires players to employ visual identification and memory skills. It can be played in pairs or in a group. Although designated for ages 7 and up, the format of the text and the vocabulary used on the cards is more appropriate for students at a grade 5 reading level or above.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A variety of Aboriginal cultures are included in the questions on the cards.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Wakanheja - The First Nations Children's Show - A-Z

Aboriginal Collection Online

(Author Not defined) with Consultation

2001 Grade K-4 Interest K-4 \$99.00 Supplier: (not set)

A delightful, gentle Native-based series that focuses on one letter of the alphabet in each segment. Through storytelling, counting, animation and music the narrator introduces children to different Native languages, Native legends, Native art, and Native culture. Puppets help the host encourage generosity, kindness, dancing, singing, positive thinking and awareness of the natural world. Example - Letter B - basket, braid of sweetgrass, bannock, beader; Letter C - Cowichan, Cree, corn on the cob, Cowichan sweater artist, constellations, etc. A caution is that the video has been produced for American audiences and uses 'feet' not 'metres' - not enough to affect effectiveness, but the teacher should be aware. Great representation of the Native peoples of our country.

Series: Wakanheja - The First Nations Children's Show

Publisher: Filmwest Associates

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Video

Journey into the Arctic

Alexander, Bryan & Cherry (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Bryan & Cherry Alexander

2003 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-6 \$0.00 0-19-911112-X Supplier: NBS

The Arctic land, people and wildlife are shown in beautiful photographs with accompanying write-ups. Very much a photo essay.

Publisher: Oxford University Press

Representation:	Excellent - Photos show northern Aboriginals engaged in today's living experiences. Shows their resourcefulness and integration of modern technology.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Provides photos of Inuit and other northern peoples, showing their various clothing and customs.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	International
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Nations of the Southeast

Aloian, Molly and, Kalman, Bobbie (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

2006 Grade 4-6 Interest 4-7 \$12.00 0-7787-0385-1 Supplier: NBS

Excellent format, very readable, lots of excellent illustrations, diagrams, etc. Useful for doing research, but not directly related to Alberta curriculum.

Series: Bobbie Kalman: Native Nations of North America

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent - Shows the variety and richness of traditional Aboriginal life.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - One in a series that shows history and culture of many different Aboriginal groups.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Native Americans: Eastern Woodland Indians

Ansary, Mir Tamim (Author Not Indicated) with No Consultation

2000 Grade 2-5 Interest 2-5 \$10.00 1-57572-927-X Supplier: (not set)

A 32-page picture book briefly outlining, with accuracy and appropriateness, the various cultures within the particular region covered. The balance between pictures and text assists readers in understanding the information. The diverse cultures among the various Native groups in this region are examined.

Series: Native Americans

Publisher: Heinemann Library

Representation:	Very Good - Illustrates the diverse culture among the various native groups covered within this region.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Native Americans: Northwest Coast Indians

Ansary, Mir Tamim (Author Not Indicated) with No Consultation

2000 Grade 2-5 Interest 2-5 \$10.00 1-57572-922-9 Supplier: (not set)

A 32-page picture book providing information on the way of life of the Northwest Coast Indians. The information is accurate and appropriate to the age group recommended. The content balances out the words and pictures and reinforces the information provided. The content is brief and to the point. It shares with young readers information about famous people of this particular group.

Series: Native Americans

Publisher: Heinemann Library

Representation:	Very Good - Shows the diversity among aboriginal groups.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Demonstrate the unique and diverse culture among the Northwest Coastal Tribes.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Louis Riel

Aboriginal Collection Online

Asfar, Dan (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

2003 Grade 6-12 Interest 5-12 \$14.95 1-894864-05-0 Supplier: WRB

There are few people in Canadian history whose lives lend themselves to a dramatic telling as well as Louis Riel's. He left a legacy of controversy which continues to impact us even now. "Whether he has been lauded as a hero or vilified as a murderer, there has always been one constant in every biography of Louis Riel: injustice." This book explores the injustices and controversies that are an integral part of Canadian history and which set the stage for relationships among Canadians to this day. The text is augmented by maps and photographs to illustrate the story.

Publisher: Folklore Publishing

Representation:	Excellent - Dan Asfar and Tim Chodan chronicle the dramatic life of Louis Riel and his struggle against the Canadian government. This detailed narrative tells the story that laid the foundation for the future of the Métis in Canada.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - An informative way for readers to learn the story of western Canada and the to understand the influence of the Métis people in Canada.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Radisson & des Groseilliers - Fur Traders of the North

Bailey, Katharine (Author Not Indicated)

2006 Grade 4-6 Interest 4-7 \$12.00 0-7787-2422-0 Supplier: NBS

In the mid 1600s, legendary fur traders Radisson and des Groseilliers were the first Europeans to explore the upper part of the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers. This exciting book explains how their trade routes helped open up the mid-west of the United States and Canada and how their discoveries led to the creation of the Hudson's Bay Company, the oldest corporation in North America. Young readers will also be fascinated to read about Radisson's early kidnapping by the Iroquois. Other topics include: • previous expeditions before their partnership • the rugged life of a voyageur • the League of Friendship • what a Royal Charter for fur trading and exploration was • the fur trade in North America

Series: In the Footsteps of Explorers

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	Excellent - Provides much information about how the Aboriginal people assisted the explorers and fur traders.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows different customs and reactions in various Aboriginal people during the opening of the fur trade.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Dawn of Canada, The

Baldwin, Douglas (Author Not Indicated)

2003 Grade 5-7 Interest 5-10 \$20.21 1-55388-010-2 Supplier: NBS

Covers early Aboriginal peoples - before the Europeans, and the early explorers. Provides information about how the two cultures interacted and some of

Aboriginal Collection Online

the misunderstandings that arose between them. Shows how Aboriginal peoples helped the Europeans. Includes lots of interesting illustrations - photos, maps, drawings, sidebars, and information boxes. Full of illustrations. Well-researched - a scholarly work, but very accessible for students.

Series: Canadian History

Publisher: Weigl

Representation:	Excellent - Shows how resourceful the early people were in living successfully off the land.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows many different cultures of early Canada and how they lived - with details about food, clothing, shelter, customs, government, and much more.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

New France and the Fur Trade

Baldwin, Douglas (Author Not Indicated)

2003 Grade 5-8 Interest 5-8 \$20.21 1-55388-011-0 Supplier: NBS

A very good resource for helping students to understand the fur trade in Canada, its economic significance, its significance to the development of Canada, and how, without the Aboriginals, it would not have been possible. Very useful in both grade 5 and grade 7 new social studies. Well researched, lots of very good illustrations.

Series: Canadian History

Publisher: Weigl

Representation:	Very Good - Show Aboriginal people as inventive, helpful, fierce, in varying situations as they interact with the Europeans.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Shows different responses to the Europeans by various Aboriginal groups.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Wesakejack and the Bears

Ballantyne, Bill Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Linda Miller - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1994 Grade 2-4 Interest K-6 \$12.95 0-921368-46-1 Supplier: Edmonton Public Library

This is a bilingual version of the story and is beautifully illustrated in watercolour paintings accompanying minimal text. The book is listed in the INAC (Indian and Northern Affairs Canada) Select Bibliography of books about and by Aboriginal peoples.

Publisher: Friesen Printing

Representation:	Very Good - This Cree legend is told with humour evident in both the text and the illustrations as it depicts Wesakejack's attempts at catching a fish.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Breaking Trail

Bell, Joanne (Author Not Indicated)

2005 Grade 5-9 Interest 4-10 \$9.95 0-88899-662-4 Supplier: NBS

The reader follows Becky and her family as they travel to their trapline. The reader learns about the world of mushers, dog handlers and traplines and comes to respect life in the Yukon winter. The juxtaposition of traditional and modern ways is the framework for Becky's family. Each member makes their own personal "journey" along the way as they work with their dogs to achieve their goals. The reader is actively engaged in the internal and external experiences of the characters.

Publisher: Groundwood Books, House of Anansi Press

Representation:	(not applicable) - Set in the north, a family travels by dog sled overcoming a variety of individual and family challenges in a harsh environment. This story is not explicitly about Aboriginal peoples.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Aboriginal Cultures in Alberta - Five Hundred Generations

Berry, Susan and, Brink, Jack (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

Illustrated by: Brad Callihoo, photographer

2004 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$0.00 0-7785-2852-9 Supplier: NBS

The resource can be used as a teacher's resource for K-6 to incorporate Aboriginal content and perspectives in the new Social Studies curriculum. In high school, students and teachers can use the resource equally well to support the learning outcomes in social studies and aboriginal studies. In either case, the resource can be used as a curricular support and to enhance field trips to the aboriginal gallery in the Provincial Museum of Alberta. One copy has been distributed to each school in Alberta. Schools are encouraged to contact the Provincial Museum of Alberta for additional copies.

Publisher: The Provincial Museum of Alberta

Representation:	Excellent - Resource does an excellent job of representing the cultures accurately, respectfully, through time and change.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Clear distinctions among the various aboriginal peoples are reinforced throughout.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Aboriginal Collection Online

Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction
---------	----------------------------

Emily Carr At the Edge of the World

Bogart, Jo Ellen Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Maxwell Newhouse - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2003 Grade 3-7 Interest 4-8 \$24.99 0-88776-640-4 Supplier: NBS

Publisher: Tundra Books

Representation:	Fair - An easy-to-read biography, but little discussion of West Coast First Nations
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - The content deals primarily with Carr's representations of West Coast First Nations' architecture and art.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Song Within My Heart, The

Bouchard, David Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Allen Sapp - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2002 Grade 4-9 Interest 1-9 \$21.95 1-55192-559-1 Supplier: NBS

The Story Within My Heart features poetry by David Bouchard which celebrates Aboriginal traditions. The importance of drumming, sacredness of story and wisdom of elders are brought to the forefront. An excellent book for deepening understanding and respect for Aboriginal culture. Written reflections of the Cree illustrator are featured. A young boy asks his Nokum what the drums and stories at the powwow mean. She explains that the singing and dancing are for him to find his own stories- he must find the song within his heart. The beautiful artwork by the renowned Cree painter, Allen Sapp, compliments the story. His note at the end describes his feelings about the importance of the powwow and the importance of keeping the young involved with their own culture.

Publisher: Raincoast Books

Representation:	Excellent - Author David Bouchard honours the wisdom of Aboriginal elders by featuring the wise words that a First Nations Nokum shares with her grandson.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The Aboriginal culture is brought to life in multiple ways - the end papers, paintings by Cree artist Allen Sapp, and elder stories, beautifully profile Aboriginal traditions.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

Native Stories from Keepers of the Earth

Burchac, Joseph Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: John Kahlionhes Fadden - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1991 Grade 4-8 Interest 2-12 \$0.00 0-920079-76-8 Supplier: (not set)

A common thread running throughout the stories is a view of the world as family: earth/mother, sun/father, animals / brother and sister. The stories are illustrative of differing cultural views on Creation, Fire, Earth, Wind and Weather, Water, Sky, Seasons, Plants and Animals, Life/Death/Spirit, Unity of the Earth. Each story is supported with fine blackline drawings to illustrate it.

Publisher: Fifth House Publishers

Representation:	Excellent - This is an excellent collection of stories representative of a variety of Aboriginal cultures in North America primarily those located in the United States.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The cultural sources of the 24 stories include those from: the Inuit, Micmac, Maliseet, Mohawk, Zuni and Hopi. The book includes a map of Native North America, Tribal Nation descriptions, a glossary and a pronunciation key.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Native Stories from Keepers of the Animals, The

Caduto, Michael J. and Joseph Bruchac Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: John Kahlionhes Fadden and David Kanietakeron Fadden - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1992 Grade 4-12 Interest 1-12 \$0.00 1-895618-19-3 Supplier: (not set)

This is a rich collection of uplifting Native North American stories which can be read or told to infuse an Aboriginal perspective into the Language Arts, Science, Social Studies or Physical Education curricula. The stories in the book are organized by themes such as: Creation; Celebration; Vision,; Feathers and Fur, Scales and Skin; and Survival.

Series: **Publisher:** Fifth House Publishers

Representation:	Excellent - The stories in this collection come from many Aboriginal groups of North America and will delight the readers of these tales about the relationships we have with the animals. The stories come to life through the illustrations its Mohawk artists.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The stories come from a variety of Aboriginal cultures including Mohawk, Hopi, Haida, Cree, Inuit, Cherokee and others.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Shi-shi-etko

Campbell, Nicola Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Aboriginal Collection Online

Illustrated by: LaFave - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 4-12 Interest 3-12 \$16.95 13:978-0-88899-695-6 Supplier: NBS

This is a very touching story, told with dignity and in a gentle way about a little Native girl who lived the traditional way of life, learning about hunting, fishing and gathering traditional foods and medicines, making their own clothing and building their own houses, making their own rules and taking care of their traditional territories, telling stories, singing and dancing. She lived in a community where the whole community raised the child. The law was that native children between the ages of five and six had to attend residential school to learn European language culture and language. This story tells about the urgency for this young girl to remember everything about her way of life with her family and community as she tries to memorize every part of her environment, tall grasses, the determined mosquitoes, every shiny rock and sand beneath her feet. She even tries to remember all the smells and sounds until it is time to go to school. The story ends on the day that a truck arrives to pick her up. The artwork is wonderful as is the story.

Publisher: Greenwood Books/House of Anansi Press,

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Stories and Pictures from Metis Elders in Fort McKay

Campbell, et. al., Craig Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: photographs - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$20.00 1-896445-31-4 Supplier: CCI, U of A

Teachers of Grades 4, 5, 7 and 10 Social Studies will find this resource a useful addition to their teaching resources. The stories of the Elders can be used to engage students. Aboriginal students in particular will be interested in the history, cultures and stories of the community and the Elders. Teachers of Aboriginal Studies 10/20/30 and their students will also find this a useful resource.

Series: Solstice Series

Publisher: Canadian Circumpolar Institute Press

Representation:	Excellent - This book is a collection of stories and pictures from some Metis Elders in northern Alberta. Traditionally these Elders told their stories of family, culture and relationship to the land to their own children and grandchildren. Through this book others can have access to these stories.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The very fact of the book's focus on the Metis Elders speaks to the diversity of Aboriginal cultures and peoples. Old trading post journals, explanation of script and historical timelines provide information that speaks to the diversity of both history and cultures.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

I am Sto: lo! Katherine explores her heritage

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Carlson, Keith Thor Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Rachel Nicol-Smith - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1998 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-8 \$20.00 0-9681577-1-8 Supplier: GMS

Designed, after years of consultation and community involvement, as a story about Katherine McHalsie, a nine year old girl, who has to make a report on her culture as a school project. Katherine begins by gathering information from her father through their conversations and the traditional stories told in the family setting. She learns about traditional Sto:lo housing, the importance of nature, cedar, fishing, and traditional crafts such as carving and basket weaving. This book conveys the idea that Aboriginal cultural heritage continues in the contemporary Sto:lo nation.

Publisher: Sto: lo Heritage Trust

Representation:	Excellent - Created to fill the need for First Nations' perspective about specific Aboriginal Societies. The author, who has done his doctorate on the Sto: lo people, stresses that the Sto: lo culture is not static as he uses the story of a grade four child exploring her own culture and the various stereotypes about First Nations' people in general. Done in conjunction with the girl's father, Sonny McHalsie, and with the full approval the elders.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The book begins with an introductory chapter which briefly discusses the various cultural areas of Canada, traditional homes and modes of transportation of the people in those areas before exploring the stories and traditions of the Sto:lo people of the lower Fraser Valley in B.C. Archival images and illustrations add information about the past. The book includes detailed maps, a glossary, index and a key to the Sto:lo writing system.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Mistatin, the Buffalo Hunter: Indians of the Plains

Cass, James (Author Not Indicated)

1983 Grade 3-7 Interest 3-7 \$0.00 0-669-95036-x Supplier: NBS

There are many colour photos and drawings to support the text. there is a glossary, but no index or table of contents. The publication is more of a pamphlet than a book, but it is about western Canadian Plains Cree. Although this is a relatively old resource, the material is good and the pictures acceptable by current standards.

Series: Native Peoples of Canada

Publisher: D. C. Heath Canada Ltd., Royal Ontario Museum

Representation:	Excellent - Plains Indians are represented as resourceful, hard-working, caring people.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides much detail about the lives of the Canadian Plains Indians.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Grizzly's Home and Other Northwest Coast Children's Stories

Aboriginal Collection Online

Challenger, Robert James Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

2005 Grade 3-6 Interest 2-10 \$15.00 1-894384-95-6 Supplier: NBS

This beautifully illustrated collection of legends provides not only a wealth of information about the culture of the northwest coast peoples, but is also a vehicle to help teach values and an understanding of the natural world. For example, in "Grizzly's Home" the reader learns about the first-order need of safety as well as about the behaviour of bears. In "Kingfisher Finds the Answer" the reader learns about waterbirds, about the way that light bends in water and about perseverance. In "Ant Leads the Way" the reader learns about ants and also comes to understand something about leadership skills. This is a treasure of a book for any classroom or family collection.

Publisher: Heritage House Publishing Company Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - The reader can almost hear the storyteller narrating these northwest Aboriginal legends of how humans and nature interact. In black, red and white prints Challenger portrays Haida-style characters.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - This book focuses on the legends of the northwest peoples.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

First Nations Technology

Clark, Karin Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1996 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-7 \$0.00 Supplier: (not set)

Elementary students interested in learning about the past and present Salish culture will find this book of interest. The message for the reader is that "many things have changed . . . but many are the same".

Series: Readers 97 Series

Publisher: Greater Victoria School District, First Nations Education Division

Representation:	Excellent - This book describes the technology of the west coast Salish peoples past and present. The book is a short picture book with black and white drawings and clip art, accompanied by one-sentence explanations of accompanying text.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - The focus of the information is on the homes, tools, fishing and hunting and vehicles of the Salish culture.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Counting Coup

Crow, Jsoeph Medicine Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

2006 Grade 6-9 Interest 5-12 \$21.95 0-7922-5391-4 Supplier: ULS

Although the focus of this book is generally on the Crow people it provides some additional information about the Sioux, Cheyenne and other tribes. The way

Aboriginal Collection Online

that Joseph Medicine Crow grew up walking in 2 worlds, both of which were changing rapidly, is depicted so clearly that the reader can easily picture it. Many traditional ways are clearly illustrated when he speaks of his childhood on the reserve. All the while his discomfort with white people's ways permeates his life. His facility with English enables him to take further education away from the reserve and to complete college and eventually fight in World War II in Germany. The title of the book "Counting Crow" is a reference to how in old tribal days a Crow warrior had to perform 4 different types of war deeds, four "coups" to become chief. This book is about the "Coups" of Joseph Medicine Crow.

Publisher: National Geographic Society

Representation:	Excellent - This is a memoir of Joseph Medicine Crow and includes a personal history of the time before the Crow were confined to the reserve as well as Joseph's experience as a warrior in the 2 worlds. The beautiful photos in this book are courtesy of National Geographic. The narrative voice comes through strongly in this story.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Northwest Territories

Daitch, Richard (Author Not Indicated)

2002 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-12 \$10.95 1-55041-762-2 Supplier: Wintergreen

This is an excellent little book to learn about the highlights of the NWT in the past and present, as well as the contributions made by Aboriginal peoples to life there.

Series: Hello Canada

Publisher: Lerner Publications

Representation:	Excellent - Like the other books in the "Hello Canada" series, this colourful non-fiction picture book contains a wide variety of well-presented facts about the NWT. Using maps, drawings, photos and easy-to-read text by Northwest Territories resident Richard Daitch, readers will receive an insightful and entertaining brief overview of the people, cultures, geography, history and economy of the NWT.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Aboriginal peoples are respectfully portrayed as an integral part of life in the NWT. In the section of the book on "Famous People of the NWT" Dene peoples and others are represented by George Blondin (author), Ethel Blondin-Andrew (Deputy Minister), Nellie Cournoyea (premier), George Erasmus (chief) and others.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Willa's New World

Demers, Barbara Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

1999 Grade 5-8 Interest 5-9 \$7.95 1-55050-150-X Supplier: (not set)

A fifteen-year-old orphan girl, Willa, is shipped to York Factory in 1795. She works for the Hudson Bay Company and becomes friends with an Aboriginal

Aboriginal Collection Online

girl, Amelia, who is working as a cook. Amelia's family escorts Willa to Fort Edmonton. The book provides a very graphic picture of life in early Canada, the people who came for adventure and profit, and the Aboriginal community that was changed forever. It provides a very honest and compassionate look at the relationship between the First Peoples and the incoming Europeans. An excellent choice for a novel study for Grade 5 Social Studies.

Publisher: Coteau Books

Representation:	Excellent - Aboriginals presented as thoughtful, intelligent, resourceful, ethical, and concerned people.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Presents different Aboriginal groups, but chooses not to identify particular tribes. The author's compassion and respect for the Aboriginal people gives the characters of the story more realistic qualities. Willa, who is European, is cautious, yet adventurous and develops into a strong young woman who is able to make wise choices using various strategies and skills. Amelia, who is Aboriginal, is also very well rounded and her character is not romanticized in this story, as in many others stories. Kino is a typical young man determined to let his views be known to everyone. He shows the bitterness and anger of many Aboriginals held during this era. His character offers the opportunity for students to experience a unique view, the Aboriginal point of view, a view very poorly represented for this period in history.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Broken Circle

Dinsdale, Christopher (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

2004 Grade 4-9 Interest 4-9 \$8.95 1-894917-15-4 Supplier: NBS

This novel could be used in Division 2 or 3. At the division 2 level, it could be used in English Language Arts and Grade 5 Social Studies (new), at the division 3 level, it could be used in English Language Arts and in Grade 7 Social Studies (new). The historical map of the Wendat nation is excellent and will help students learn about their traditional territory. The story moves along nicely and will appeal to boys especially. It will also appeal to urban Aboriginal students because they will find it easy to identify with Jesse.

Publisher: Napoleon Publishing

Representation:	Excellent - This is the story of Jesse's introduction to his Aboriginal heritage. At first Jesse is upset that his mother insisted he travel to his father's community. While his cousin Jason is off on his vision quest, Jesse experiences one of his own. The vision quest is dealt with accurately and appropriately.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The Wendat Nation is the Aboriginal group featured in the novel. The story is nicely blended with historical information.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Broken Circle

Dinsdale, Christopher Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Aboriginal Collection Online

2004 Grade 4-9 Interest 4-9 \$9.00 1-894917-15-4 Supplier: NBS

Angry at missing a week of summer video games , 13 year old Jesse grudgingly follows through with his mother's suggestion that he join his Uncle and cousin on Georgian Bay for a special camping trip. His uncle explains that Jesse's late father wanted him to accompany his cousin on his vision quest to introduce him to his native culture. During their first night around the campfire, it is Jesse who has a vision and his adventure turns out to be very special. Jesse learns of his Wendat heritage, taught to him as his Huron heritage. Jesse goes back in time and is thrown into the battle of the Wendats with the Iroquois and the role of the Jesuits in how the Wendat people are forced to relocate to Quebec. Easy to read and would be good read aloud

Publisher: Napoleon

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Sacagawea

Erdich, Lise Author is Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Buffalohead, Julie - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2003 Grade 4-9 Interest 4-9 \$27.95 0-87614-646-9 Supplier: NBS

The story of Sacagawea seems like a legend, but it is a true story - one of the many cases in which Aboriginal peoples helped the Europeans in North America. As a child, Sacagawea was captured by an enemy tribe and taken far from her people. She married and had a child, and when her son was 2 months old, she set off with Lewis and Clark on their journey of discovery. She acted as translator and guide for the expedition and helped them find food. She eventually returned to her people. This fictionalized picture book is true to the known facts, and sets the story with beautiful paintings. Use in the new social studies, grade 5.

Publisher: Carolrhoda Books Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - Details ways in which Sacagawea helped the Louis and Clark Expedition.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows many cultural characteristics of the Shoshone people.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Game of Silence, The

Erdich, Louise Author is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 4-8 Interest 4-8 \$15.99 0-00-639390-X Supplier: NBS

Omakayas's tale, begun in The Birchbark House, continues in this book. Older and more insightful, Omakayas begins to understand the elements of life more fully as she accepts her gift of telling dreams. Changes are coming to the Ojibwa people and she struggles to deal with all that she is experiencing and

Aboriginal Collection Online

what her dreams foretell. Erdrich's captivating tale of four seasons portrays a deep appreciation of our environment, our history, and Native Americans.
Awards: Scott O'Dell Award for Historical Fiction

Publisher: HarperTrophyCanada

Representation:	Excellent - Shows family commitment, and the valuing of the land, environment, and their way of life by the Ojibwa people.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Presents an in-depth look at the culture of the Ojibwa people.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Great Buffalo Race: How the Buffalo got its Hump

Esbensen, Barbara (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

Illustrated by: Helen Davie

1994 Grade 3-7 Interest 2-7 \$22.95 0-316-91156-9 Supplier: NBS

A retelling of the Seneca legend in which the buffalo receives its hump from the Great Spirit. When the rains do not come there is a fight between the wise, old and the young leaders. part of the buffalo tribe heads to where they think the rains will come instead of showing patience and waiting for it to come to them. They thunder over the dry prairie, wrecking birds nests and eggs. may of the buffalo die from hunger on this trek, but not those who stayed home and waited for the rain. The Great Spirit confronts them about their destructive behaviour and lack of patience and punishes them by giving them a hump to mark their disobedience. Because they destroyed so many nests, their heads were pushed to the ground so they would move more slowly and be more aware of the lowly, helpless ones who live on the ground.

Publisher: Little, Brown and Company

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Brief History of the Short Life of the Island Cache, A

Evans, Mike and Krebs, Lisa et. al., (Author Not defined) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: photographs, maps

2004 Grade 10-12 Interest 10-12 \$25.00 1-896445-30-6 Supplier: CCI, UyA

A teacher uses this resource to present a mini-unit perhaps, on the impact of geography and elements of weather on a community.

Series: Solstice Series **Publisher:** Prince George Metis Elders, Society, CCT Press, Alberta, ACADRE Network

Representation:	Excellent - This is an interesting history of a small group of Aboriginal people called the Island Cache.
-----------------	---

Aboriginal Collection Online

Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The resource highlights a specific group of Aboriginal people from around Prince George. This group is probably unknown to most Aboriginal and non-Aboriginal alike, outside of BC.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Metis Alphabet Book, The

Fauchon, Josepj, Jean Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Sheldon Mauvieux - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 1-6 Interest K-3 \$0.00 0-920915-72-8 Supplier: WRB

An excellent resource for classrooms to use as a brief overview of Metis culture. or perhaps a different approach to use in assisting young children to learn their alphabet by incorporating, perhaps, experiences from their own Metis culture. The crayon pencil drawings add a sense of realism to the resource.

Publisher: The Gabriel Dumont Institute

Representation:	Excellent - An excellent represenstation of the Metis Culture.
Reinforces Diversity:	
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Canada's Aboriginal Peoples (Canadian Curriculum Teacher Helper - Grades 4-6)

Georgopoulos, Demetra and, Perry-Watson, Renee Author is Non-Aboriginal

2003 Grade 4-6 Interest K-6 \$14.99 1-89452718-6 Supplier:

The exercises in the book can be used in a variety of ways depending on the reading level and the complexity of thought and task. For example, some of the Morning Discussion, which are meant to be read for the students by the teacher can be used as early as Grade 2 and as late as Grade 7 in the new social studies. Other exercises can be used to support learner outcomes in Grade 5 Social Studies. Teachers are advised to look for resources that can be used more broadly; still, the resource does have some good assignments/ideas.

Publisher: GeoWat Innovative Teacher Publishing Inc.

Representation:	Fair - This resource book could be used at various levels of Social Studies (old and new) but teacher would need to be selective. Occasionally, the descriptions of the different Aboriginal groups contain inaccuracies. Thus, a teacher would be best advised to pick and choose various activities (Morning Discussion items, Word Find, Paragraph topics), and adapt/edit the existing descriptions. Teachers are advised not to use all of the resource, as is.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - The descriptions of the different nations highlights regional differences in cultures as well as common characteristics.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Plank Houses

Gibson, Karen Bush (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

2005 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-6 \$0.00 0-7368-3725-6 Supplier: NBS

This is a brief introduction to plank houses, including the materials, construction, and people who lived in these traditional Native American dwellings. Text is brief with an easy reading level, and with large print it's clearly designed for students in grades 2-3.

Series: Native American Life

Publisher: Capstone Press (Bidgetone Books)

Representation:	Very Good - Shows the hard-working and clever house building techniques of the northwest coast Natives.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Provides some details about the special customs of the people.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Henry Hudson: Seeking the Northwest Passage

Gleason, Carrie Author is Non-Aboriginal

2005 Grade 3-7 Interest 3-9 \$0.00 0-778702408-5 Supplier: NBS

Great resource for research into the explorer, Henry Hudson. Lots of very good, detailed illustrations: photos, drawings, timeline, and sidebars of special information. Easy format, text broken into small packages, with glossary, index, table of contents, and headings and subheadings on each 2-page spread. Well researched, a wealth of interesting information. Includes index, glossary, and table of contents. Although the resource is mainly about Henry Hudson and his explorations, it shows Aborigines to have been treated poorly, and also shows why there was often distrust on the part of the Aborigines.

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	Very Good - Shows Aborigines in a positive light and recounts objectively some of the encounters and events of the expedition. Recounts some of the disastrous effects of contact with the Europeans on Aboriginal peoples.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - Briefly touches on the circumstances around various contacts between Europeans and Aborigines, does not go into any depth about various diverse cultures. The journals of the expedition relate some details about how the various Aborigines the expedition encountered lived, particularly the Inuit.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Belle of Batoche

Guest, Jacqueline Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Aboriginal Collection Online

Illustrated by: June Lawrason - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2004 Grade 3-9 Interest 3-9 \$7.95 1551432978 Supplier: NBS

Belle, an 11 year old Métis girl, is caught up in the Riel Rebellion of 1885. Guest draws upon her family history and heritage in this exciting historical adventure novel. The novel shows Belle, a Métis girl, and Sarah, a non-Aboriginal girl, as they struggle to deal with their feelings as they both compete to become the bell ringer of the new Batoche church. This conflict is forgotten as the girls realize they must work together to save their families when General Middleton's forces advance on Batoche to deal with Riel and his supporters. It ties very well into the new social studies curriculum and could easily be used as a novel study to support the new curriculum.

Awards: Best Bet from Ontario Library Commission

Publisher: Orca Book Publishers

Representation:	Excellent - The novel is set in the time of the Riel Resistance and features as a main character, a young Métis girl named Belle. The book weaves into the story important historical elements and information surrounding the history of Métis people in Canada.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The book carefully delineates the definition of who the Métis were and are (by extension). It provides the opportunity for a teacher to lead the classroom on a research project or at the very least a discussion of the different but important Aboriginal groups referred to in the Constitution act of 1982 and more recently defined in the Supreme Court Powley Decision.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Grandparents Song

Hamanaka, Sheila Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Hamanaka, Sheila - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2003 Grade K-9 Interest K-9 \$23.99 0-688-17852-9 Supplier: NBS

This could be used very successfully with Kindergarten and grade I students as a read aloud, and with Division II students in ELA to discuss the issue of the melting pot (American) vs. the cultural mosaic (Canadian) which is a difficult concept. Use also as a prompt for students writing their own family histories in poetry. In the new Social Studies, topic 5-2 and in Grades 7-9, a teacher could use it as a prompt for Biography unit as a different way to write about someone in their families.

Publisher: Harper Collins

Representation:	Fair - Only in terms of being one of the contributing cultures to the cultural melting pot being reflected in the young girl. This poem really does not acknowledge any of the cultures on its own. It is clearly an American focused poem that celebrates the diversity of the cultures in the American melting pot.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - It doesn't identify the tribes.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

Nunavut

Hancock, Lyn Author is Non-Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

1995 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-6 \$0.00 0-8225-2758-8 Supplier: NBS

Provides information about Nunavut, including the land, the history, making a living and the meeting of two worlds. Includes index, glossary, fast facts, time line, famous people from Nunavut, and table of contents. Good quality photos, drawings, maps. A small but very useful title. A must have for Canada studies.

Series: Hello Canada

Publisher: Lerner Publications Company

Representation:	Very Good - Describes Nunavut peoples today and how they live successfully in two worlds
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Often does not distinguish between the various peoples of Nunavut.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Yukon

Hancock, Lyn (Author Not Indicated)

2002 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-12 \$10.95 1-55041-768-1 Supplier: Wintergreen

The author has included a Pronunciation Glossary and Guide of Aboriginal references at the back of the book. From this book the reader will begin to understand about the past and present Yukon. This resource will be a helpful supplement to teaching the Social Studies curriculum.

Series: Hello Canada

Publisher: Lerner Publications Company

Representation:	Excellent - Like the other books in the "Hello Canada" series, this colourful, non-fiction book contains a wide range of pictorial and text information on the Yukon. Each page has either a colourful photo or an appropriate drawing that illustrates features of the non-fiction text. Maps, photos, diagrams and drawings contribute to the vast range of information in this little overview of the Yukon. Historical and contemporary perspectives are well portrayed in text appropriate for Division 2 and Division 3 students.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Aboriginal peoples are respectfully portrayed as an integral part of the Yukon community in both the text and illustrations. As with other "Hello Canada" books, this one includes sections on: The Land, The History (focusing on the First Peoples), The Economy and The People. In the section on Famous People of the Yukon, reference is made to Aboriginal role models including: Jerry Alfred (musician), Judy Gingell (Commissioner), Sam Johnston (politician), and Edit Josie (Elder), among others.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Alberta Source -The Métis in Alberta

Heritage Community Foundation and Government of Alberta, (Author Not defined) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Aboriginal Collection Online

April 2005 Grade 4-12 Interest 2-12 \$0.00 Supplier: (not set)

The focus is on the Alberta context. The web site is user friendly and contains an wealth of information useful to students and teachers. This is an excellent resource - a must for anyone wishing to learn about the Métis in Alberta.

Publisher:

Representation:	Excellent - This web site (at www.albertasource.ca/metis) thoroughly presents information on the Métis culture in Alberta. Information may be accessed in either French or English.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Information on the site is presented in colourful text, complete with photos, audio clips and references to print resources for further information. Information includes a timeline with related quick links and footnotes for each term on the time line. A site map is provided and covers information such as "The Beginning" (ties to the fur trade; development of a culture distinguishable from both the European and the Aboriginal; political life, Métis technology, etc.), The People and the Communities (facts and history of the Métis land base in Alberta), and Culture and Lifeways (topics such as: lifestyle, religious life and education, arts and crafts, military service, health and wellness, arts, sports and recreation).
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and French

Glooscap and his magic

Hill, Kay Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Robert Frankenberg - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1963 Grade 4-8 Interest K-12 \$5.50 Supplier: (not set)

These legends of the Wabanaki are beautifully told and illustrated. The reader follows the many adventures "of the benevolent, humourous and wise Glooscap and his people." The caution refers to some of the language used in the foreword. The terms Indian, costume, and savage are used. Considering the publication date, these references could be used to discuss the evolution of appropriate terminology.

Publisher: McClelland and Stewart Limited

Representation:	Excellent - These Wabanaki legends tell of the creation of the people and animals of the eastern woodlands and their many adventures.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The characters in these stories run the gamut of human qualities and emotions. A glossary is included.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

More Glooscap Stories

Hill, Kay Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: John Hamberger - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

Aboriginal Collection Online

1970 Grade 4-8 Interest K-12 \$4.95 Supplier: NBS

This is the third volume of tales based on the legends of the Wabanaki of Eastern Canada. The Great Chief Glooscap and his many adventures are told with humour and sensitivity. The term Indian is used which, considering the publication dates, is not unexpected and could lend itself to a valuable discussion of the use of appropriate terminology.

Publisher: McClelland and Stewart Limited

Representation:	Excellent - These Wabanaki legends tell of the creation of the people and animals of the eastern woodlands and their many adventures.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The characters in these stories run the gamut of human qualities and emotions. A glossary is included.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Dancing at the Odinochka

Hill, Kirkpatrick (Author Not Indicated)

2005 Grade 5-9 Interest 5-9 \$22.95 0-689-87388-3 Supplier: NBS

In the 1860s, Erinia Pavaloff's life at a trading post in Russian America gets more complicated when the United States purchases the region and members of the small community become American Alaskans.

Publisher: Margaret K. McElderry Books (Simon & Schuster)

Representation:	Excellent - Shows the Aboriginal people as self-sustaining and supportive.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides fascinating details about Aboriginal life in the Alaska area prior to the Alaska purchase of Russian territory.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Buffalo and the Indians, The: A Shared Destiny

Hinshaw Patent, Dorothy (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: William Munoz, Photographer

2006 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-12 \$24.95 0-618-48570-8 Supplier: NBS

Beginning with the years before the Europeans came to America, what follows in each subsequent chapter are the following topics: the dependence on the buffalo, the spiritual relationship with the buffalo, the arrival of horses and white men, the destruction and westward expansion. Each chapter opens with a retelling of an Aboriginal myth. The book concludes with buffalo as they are now and speculates what will happen in the future. William Munoz's photographs are interspersed throughout the text along with reproductions of early artwork.

Awards: School Library Journal Best Book December, 2006

Aboriginal Collection Online

Publisher: Clarion Books

Representation:	Very Good - There is a balance between respectful text, historical paintings and beautiful photographs by Munoz.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Patent repeatedly refers to the diversity of tribes on the Plains and specifies areas and tribes in the text.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Mountain That Walked, The

Holubitsky, Katherine (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

2005 Grade 4-6 Interest 4-8 \$9.95 1-55143-376-1 Supplier: NBS

A sixteen-year-old orphan Charlie has come to Canada as a Bernardo Boy, part of a group of London orphan children who came to be fostered on Canadian farms. Charlie is taken by a violent pair of brothers who beat and work him near to death. Charlie escapes to the mine towns in the Crowsnest Pass where he settles in the tent camp on the flats below Turtle Mountain in the town of Frank, Alberta in April of 1903 just days before the Frank Slide. This story tells of some of the key points in Canadian history, details some of the interactions with Aboriginals, and carries an air of authenticity. Extremely well done novel, a real page-turner, and a fine read aloud novel for social studies grade 4 or a novel study for social studies grade 5.

Publisher: Orca Book Publishers

Representation:	Excellent - show Aboriginal people to have the same struggles and concerns as non-Aboriginal people.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

James Houston's Treasury of Inuit Legends

Houston, James Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: James Houston - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2006 Grade 4-9 Interest 3-12 \$25.00 13:987-0-15-205924-8 Supplier: NBS

Survival stories such as these speak to the characters' independence, strength of character, and synergy with their environment, of traditional Inuit peoples. From these stories the reader will come to respect the people who make that harsh land their home.

Publisher: Harcourt Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - This Young Classics collection of 4 Inuit folktales provides a wealth of information about traditional Inuit cultures and is written and illustrated by an author who lived among the Inuit peoples for years. Through his words and his drawings the reader immediately becomes part of the vast northern regions of Canada and part of the culture in which the characters work with and against the harsh environment to survive. In learning about Inuit ways of life through these legends, readers will also be introduced to concepts that can be applied to the outcomes of the elementary and junior high science programs of study, such as those in
-----------------	--

Aboriginal Collection Online

	"Buoyancy and Boats", "Seasonal Changes", "Hot and Cold Temperatures", "Wetland Ecosystems", "Animal Life Cycles" and "Weather Watch", "Interactions and Ecosystems", and "Plants for Food & Fibre".
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - The focus of the four legends is on the Inuit peoples.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Encyclopedia of North American Indians (website)

Hoxie, Fredrich E. (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1996 (print) Grade 6-12 Interest 5-12 \$0.00 Online resource Supplier:

The entries, first published in the print edition in 1996, are written by leading Native and non-Native scholars, educators, tribal leaders, etc, are reader-friendly. Editor Fredrick Hoxie was director of the D'Arcy McNickle Centre for American Indian History at the Newberry Library in Chicago for many years. The advisory board for the encyclopedia includes key figures in Native America such as Joy Harjo and Vine Deloria, Jr. Canadian contributors include Freda Akenakew, Olive Dickason, Donald B. Smith and Blair Stonechild. With over 400 entries plus many photos and illustrations, it is one of my top recommendations.

Publisher: Houghton Mifflin (Online)

Representation:	Excellent - Entries include those about specific tribes, biographies of Native people, historical topics such as boarding schools, and current issues such as mascots. There is also an entry called "Fakes and Imposters" that discusses Jamake Highwater and Grey Owl.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Entries include information on the different languages, treaties, battles, historical figures, as well as popular cultural issues such as "Tonto", "Cigar Store Indians", "movies", etc.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Internet Site (http://college.hmco.com/history/readerscomp/naind/html/na_000107_entries.htm)

Potlatch: A Tsimshian Celebration

Hoyt-Goldsmith, Diane (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1997 Grade 5-8 Interest 5-9 \$0.00 0-8323-1290-3 Supplier: NBS

The book is about the Potlatch custom of the Tsimshian Indians of the Northwest Coast in British Columbia.

Publisher: Holiday House Book

Representation:	Excellent - The Native Americans of the Northwest Coast have held potlatches to celebrate their heritage and traditions for hundreds of years. During a summer visit with his father in Metlakatla, Alaska, David, a thirteen-year-old member of the Tsimshian tribe, participates in a modern potlatch. Useful in the new social studies, grade 5.2.2.
Reinforces	Excellent - Provides in much interesting detail information about the Potlatch customs of the Tsimshian Aboriginals of the Northwest

Aboriginal Collection Online

Diversity:	Coast.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Métis in Canada, The

Hudak, Heather (Author Not Indicated)

2006 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-9 \$10.00 1-55388-112-5 Supplier: NBS

A very short book on the Métis. One page, one topic information table of contents titles include - Métis communities, Speaking Michif, Soups and breads, Cultural contributions, Weave a sash, etc. Children learn about the early Métis and the cultural traditions they brought to this country. A combination of colourful photographs, maps, activities. Small colourful insets with historical information and questions to consider. Web sites and a quiz provide children with ways to continue researching each topic. Glossary, index included.

Series: Special Canadian Communities

Publisher: Weigl

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Teachings of Nature

Hungry Wolf, Adolf Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Iniskim and Okan Hungry Wolf - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1989 Grade 10-12 Interest 9-12 \$10.95 0-920698-27-1 Supplier: (not set)

The sources of the information are representative of many areas in North America and include information from Elders. This book will be VERY helpful as background reference material when infusing Aboriginal perspectives into the teaching of Science concepts, particularly those related to the natural world.

Publisher: Good Medicine Books

Representation:	Excellent - The author clearly states that this book is "certainly not meant to promote a return to the old ways . . . the modern world has changed too much for that to be a practical alternative". But the knowledge in this book can help us to understand how the native peoples of the past lived with respect and reverence for nature, perhaps inspiring us to work harder at restoring balance between humans and nature.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - In this resource is information from a variety of Aboriginal cultures in North America, with respect to uses of wild plants, natural medicines, native ways of growing crops, native hunting, fishing and views of the stars, calendars, seasons and other divisions of time. There is a wealth of information in each of these categories.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

First Nations in Canada

Indian Affairs and Northern Development Canada, (Author Not Indicated)

1997 Grade 7-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 0-662-25502-X Supplier:

A teacher could use this as a good source of background material when preparing to focus on Canada's first people, past and present. A few particularly good items in the book include the Chart of Comprehensive Claims on pages 92-94 and the organization of the contents.

Publisher: Minister of Public Works and Government Services of Canada

Representation:	Excellent - At the K-6 level, this would be a good teacher resource. At the higher levels, either a student or teacher could use this publication as a good basic resource when studying First Nations people in particular.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - While the resource focuses primarily on Canada's First Nations, it does include some history regarding the Inuit and the Métis.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Through Mala's Eyes

Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

2003 Grade 3-7 Interest 3-7 \$0.00 0-662-33237-7 Supplier: Indian and Northern Affairs Canada

This learning resource comes equipped with learning objectives, procedures, activities and references. The resource provides an excellent depiction of an Inuit community. The narratives in this resource impact on the storytelling aspect of Aboriginal culture to reinforce perspective of story. The book also provides a look into the past the present and gives indication of the future of this special community. The activities off students the opportunity to work collaboratively and in a cooperative way. This resource can be used in language arts with the narratives, social Studies, and in science.

Publisher: Minister of Public Works and Government Services

Representation:	Excellent - Excellent resource about an Inuit culture. Describes the contemporary culture of the Inuit people in the specific community. Also shares some of the past traditions to indicate the change in cultural ways.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Clearly shows how the Inuit culture is and illustrates the unique and diverse ways among the Inuit people.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

Through Mala's Eyes: Life in an Inuit Community (A Learning Resource)

Indian and Northern Affairs Canada, (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

2003 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-6 \$0.00 0-662-33237-7 Supplier: (not set)

This is a teacher resource with source material for students, background information for the teacher and many lesson plans. The illustrations are awful, but not specifically designed for student use. Includes illustrated map of Nunavut and northern Quebec, Inuktitut alphabet with corresponding English sounds, and Glossary of Inuktitut words (with pronunciation). Would be very useful for that Special Communities unit in grade 3 social studies.

Publisher: Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development

Representation:	Excellent - Studies many details about the life of the Inuit from the community of Salluit in northern Quebec.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - There is a great deal of information about the traditional ways, modern life, and some of the social problems.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

First Contact

J. Jaenen, Dr. Cornelius (Author Not Indicated)

2005 Grade 5-8 Interest 5-12 \$0.00 1-55041-443-7 Supplier: NBS

Provides a great deal of information about the first contacts in Canada, and the different agendas of the various people and groups. Excellent illustrations, very well researched. Shows many injustices done to the Aboriginals. An essential resource for the new social studies, both grades 5 and 7. Includes timeline, glossary.

Series: Canada: A People's History

Publisher: Fitzhenry & Whiteside

Representation:	Excellent - Provides details about the nature of the first contacts. Shows Aboriginals as dealing fairly, often helpfully, with Europeans. Show Aboriginal cultures and their respect for nature.
Reinforces Diversity:	Shows Aboriginal peoples of different groups as they were at the time of the arrival of the Europeans.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Native Tribes of the North and Northwest Coast

Johnson, Michael (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

2004 Grade 5-9 Interest 5-9 \$0.00 0-8368-5611-2 Supplier: NBS

Introduces readers to Native cultures with a rich tradition of seafaring, hunting and fishing over a wide and varied geographic region - the Pacific Northwest. Index, Glossary, Further Reading list, Table of Contents, and many high quality photos and illustrations. Sidebars of related information help to break up the pages. Handles tactfully the term "Eskimo." A scholarly work, use in new social studies grades 5 and 7.

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Series: Native Tribes of North America

Publisher: World Almanac Library

Representation:	Excellent - Provides many well-researched details about different tribes of the northwest, showing them to be resourceful and creative.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Features distinct details about many different tribes - Chinook, Cree, Haida, Inuit, and many more.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Native North American; Wisdom and Gifts

Kalman, Bobbie Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Bedell, Barbara, Bouse, Bonna, Amy Slter, Margaret - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2006 Grade 3-9 Interest 3-9 \$0.00 0-7787-0384 Supplier: NBS

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	Excellent - An excellent resource to use to help the students understand the First Nations people's understanding of the land and the animals and makes a comparison with the European values of the time. It discusses in simple terms the Native people's belief, today and throughout history, the importance that balance and respect for all living and non-living things must be part of daily life for people to be healthy. It teaches about the value of each person. It covers, in short easy to read segments, the fur trade, the gifts that First Nations brought to the Europeans and New Settlers, food, gardening methods, modes of transportation, hunting etc.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Native North American Wisdom and Gifts

Kalman, Bobbie and, Walker, Niki (Author Not Indicated)

2006 Grade 4-7 Interest 5-7 \$0.00 0-7787-0384-3 Supplier: NBS

Fairly easy reading makes this series a good choice. There are lots of photos and drawings, and many sidebars to break up information. Index, glossary, table of contents, frequent subheads and terms in bold all contribute to ease of reading. Particularly useful in the new Social Studies grades 5 and 7 in helping students understand Aboriginal perspectives, and may help remove some of the lingering misconceptions about Aboriginal people.

Series: Native Nations of North America

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	Excellent - Shows many ways Aboriginal people adapted to their environment, held to strong values and respected nature. It also
-----------------	---

Aboriginal Collection Online

	details many ways in which the Aboriginal people have helped the Europeans.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - One of the best resources for explaining clearly Aboriginal values and customs.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Tools of the Native Americans: A Kid's Guide to the History and Culture of the First Americans

Kavin, Kim (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Variety of Illustrators

2006 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-8 \$22.95 Supplier: NBS

The "Hands-on" activities would prove very useful for students.

Series: Tools of..

Publisher: Nomad Press

Representation:	Very Good - A useful book, especially for students in Division II. However, it deals exclusively with the First Nations and Inuit of the United States. Some very useful material hoever.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The book covers Aboriginals from Mesoamerica (Aztecs, etc), the Eastern Woodlands, the American South, the American Southwest, the Great Plains, the Pacific Northwest, and the Inuit of Alaska. The book does give a very good overview of diversity and the strategies for survival in many different geographic and climatic areas.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Incredible Adventures of Louis Riel: Canada's Most Famous Revolutionary

Klerks, Cat (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

2004 Grade 4-10 Interest 4-10 \$9.95 1551539551 Supplier: NBS

This is the fascinating story of Louis Riel, a rebel and a powerful orator who emerged as a leader of the Métis people in the Red River settlement. A powerful and interesting biography!

Series: Amazing Stories

Publisher: Altitude Publishing

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Aboriginal Collection Online

Format:

Novel , Non-Fiction

Curse of the Shaman: A Marble Island Story, The

Kusugak, Michael Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Vladyana Krykorka - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2006 Grade 4-12 Interest 4-12 \$12.99 978-00-0-639512-6 Supplier: NBS

A wonderful story of a young man's life in early Inuit culture. Kusugak has woven a story around how the Inuit lived using many legends and beliefs of his people. Wolverine is born to a typical couple and then has a curse put on him by a shaman who reacts in a fit of anger. The shaman's family is friends of Wolverine family and they have a daughter, Breath, the same age as Wolverine, but the curse will not allow Breath to be a partner to Wolverine. Their two lives stay connected throughout the story. The shaman is upset with himself for giving the curse and does recant it, but the crankier magic animal will not. Wolverine finds himself stranded on a barren island, locked in life-and-death struggle to return to his home, his family and a very special girl. Easy to read with short descriptive sentences, using the Inuit names like the father's name – the man with no eyebrows, Can't See, Little-loved- one. Names do not exactly describe the person, they were just good names to be handed down generation to generation. The caution is that the word 'pee' is used a few times and one name mentioned is "Small Crotch- a fishing weir has this name because it looked like the crotch of a person." Students may find this a cause for disruption - the teacher should be aware.

Publisher: Harper Trophy Canada

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

The Blackfeet Nation

Lassieur, Allison (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

2002 Grade 3-5 Interest 1-6 \$0.00 0-7368-0946-5 Supplier: (not set)

A simple, well written, non-fiction book giving an overview of the past and present lives of the Blackfeet people in North America. Includes history of the Blackfeet Confederacy that has one large group in the U.S. and three groups in Canada. Included is a map of areas they live in, fast facts – homes, food, clothing and language, government and religion and then some explanation of these headings. One picture page, one description page is the format. At the end there is a hands on article to make, a short glossary, index, bibliography and addresses to know. American Blackfeet and Canadian Blackfoot, Piegan and Siksika are represented equally.

Series: Native Peoples

Publisher: Capstone

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	

Aboriginal Collection Online

Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

As Long as the Rivers Flow: A last summer before residential school

Loyie, Larry Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Heather Holmlund - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2002 Grade 3-9 Interest 4-12 \$18.95 0-8899-473-7 Supplier: NBS

A short, warm chapter novel about Larry, who was 10 years old living with his family near Slave Lake in Northern Alberta, when he learns that children must go away to school. He is frightened of the prospect of leaving his home and family. This is the story of how he and his family spend the summer among the animals, with the grandparents nearby, on the trail to fish and hunt from the summer camp by the river. It is a way of life he loved, it is a freedom he loved. The story ends with the saddest day of his life when the children are collected by strangers in a truck. The carefree summer ends with the sad reality of crying children being driven to a faraway school to learn new ways of living. An epilogue complete with pictures, describes the residential school situation as Lawrence lived it from the age of 10 to 14 years old. Talking about the past and relearning their traditions is helping Larry and others to heal the pain and to learn with pride about the beautiful, free way of life of the past. There is much to acquire from reading this story, including a realistic and respectful "picture" of Larry's family culture juxtaposed with the feelings of dread and fear about the Residential School. The Epilogue includes great source notes as well as family and residential school photographs. At the junior and senior high levels, this book could be very engaging for students with below grade level literacy skills. For this same group of students, the book could be used as part of a history unit or as part of a contemporary issues in English Languages, Social Studies and/or Aboriginal Studies.

Awards: Norma Fleck Award for Canadian Children's Non-Fiction

Publisher: Groundwood

Representation:	Excellent - This gentle and thought-provoking story tells about some Aboriginal cultural traditions and includes an introduction to residential schools in Canada, a very painful part of Canada's history for many of the Aboriginal peoples. The watercolour illustrations are both beautiful and very appropriate. The life of a young aboriginal lad is featured during the summer of 1944. Caring for a sick baby owl, picking berries and medicinal herbs, smoking hides, and making moccasins bring the aboriginal culture to life.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The closeness of the family unit and the tradition of teaching and learning through stories, observation and participation are featured.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Novel

Iroquois Indians, The

Lund, Bill (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

1997 Grade 3-5 Interest 1-6 \$14.48 0-56065-480-5 Supplier: NBS

A simple, well written, non-fiction book giving an overview of the past and present lives of the Iroquois people in North America. Included is a map of areas they live in, fast facts – homes, food, clothing and language, government and religion and then some explanation of these headings. One picture page, one description page is the format. At the end there is a hands on article to make, a short glossary, index, bibliography and addresses to know. Canadian and

Aboriginal Collection Online

American Iroquois are represented equally.

Series: Native Peoples

Publisher: Bridgestone Books - Capstone Press

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Non-Fiction

Ojibwa Indians, The

Lund, Bill (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

1997 Grade 3-5 Interest 1-6 \$0.00 0-560650481-3 Supplier: (not set)

This is a simple, well written, non-fiction book giving an overview of the past and present lives of the Ojibwa people in North America. Included is a map of areas they live in, fast facts - homes, food, clothing and language, government and religion and then some explanation of these headings. One picture page, one description page is the format. At the end there is a hands-on article to make, a short glossary, index, bibliography and addresses to know. Canadian and American Ojibwa are represented equally.

Series: Native Peoples

Publisher:

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

The Ojibwa Indians

Lund, Bill (Author Not defined)

1997 Grade 3-12 Interest 1-6 \$0.00 0-56065-481-3 Supplier: (not set)

– A simple, well written, non-fiction book giving an overview of the past and present lives of the Ojibwa people in North America. Included is a map of areas they live in, fast facts – homes, food, clothing and language, government and religion and then some explanation of these headings. One picture page, one description page is the format. At the end there is a hands on article to make, a short glossary, index, bibliography and addresses to know. Canadian and American Ojibwa are represented equally.

Series: Native Peoples

Publisher: Capstone

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	

Aboriginal Collection Online

Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Adventurous Albertans: The Women and Men who Built this Province

Mackenzie, Nancy (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

1993 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-7 \$20.00 0-920985-48-3 Supplier: NBS

Glossary and index included. A textbook style information book with many pictures, question headings. Biographical sketches about early Albertans of all cultures, including native, warriors and settlers, explorers and lawmakers. Short articles are connected by a storyline of two students who are investigating Alberta's history.

Publisher: Plains Publishing

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Lamp, the Ice and the Boat Called Fish, The

Martin, Jacqueline Briggs (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Beth Krommes

2001 Grade 3-6 Interest 2-8 \$0.00 0-618-00341-X Supplier: (not set)

Based on the true story of the boat "Fish," part of the Canadian Arctic Expedition in 1913, this beautiful book details the struggle to survive in the high arctic. By the story's end, the reader will know "something of the song of the place, the wide sky, the sound of the wind, the ptarmigan." The large illustrations help tell the details of the story; however the text contains Inupiaq names and references that may need a pronunciation guide. The back pages contain reference information about the passengers of the Karluk, the ship's crew and the ship's animals, as well as photos of some of the Karluk survivors.

Publisher: Houghton Mifflin

Representation:	Excellent - A riveting, unforgettable story, poetically told and exquisitely illustrated in scratchboard art that captures the strength and grace of the Inupiaq culture. This true story contains a multitude of reference to traditional crafts and skills (sewing boots, cutting snow houses, wearing bone goggles) of northern cultures. This non-fiction book demonstrates the knowledge needed for survival in the far north and the skills the Inupiaq had for survival. The explorers, fortunately for them, take along an Inupiaq family for their survival skills and knowledge. The family provides hunting skills, sewing, snow houses, and much care and wisdom.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The story of the ship Karluk, the experiences of those onboard when in 1913 it first went north into the Arctic Ocean, and its survivors is true and it is true that the Inupiaq family brought a seal oil lamp with them. It tells the story of the boat that was part of the Canadian Arctic Expedition when it became stuck in the Arctic Ice. On board, were a captain and crew, scientists and explorers, a cat, forty sled dogs, Inupiaq hunters and an Inupiaq family with 2 small girls. Even with the Inupiaq and their skills of hunting and sewing, even with the family's care and wisdom, odds for survival in the cold dark Arctic were against them. This is a lovely picture book full of facts, that could be read aloud to younger elementary students or for independent reading of older students.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Ledgerbook of Thomas Blue Eagle, The

Matthaei & Grutman, Gay & Jewel Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Cvijanovic - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1994 Grade 3-12 Interest 3-12 \$23.95 1-56566-063-3 Supplier: personal collection

This tremendous cloth-bound picture book was inspired by the actual ledger drawings made by Plains Indians living in the late 19th century who attended the Carlisle Indian School. Cvijanovic's rich pictographic illustrations are stunning, communicating volumes while remaining perfectly childlike. The story reveals a young boy's life on the plains with his family and his best friend, Two Painted Horse. A significant portion of the story uncovers the boy's adjustment to the school, where he learns the white man's ways without rejecting his own. Unique artistry combined with careful research have produced this work of rare quality. Do not miss the dedication, glossary, about the author, and endnotes on the final pages of this book. This is a necessary book for helping all children understand significant historical events and the impact these events had on the way of life of Aboriginal peoples.

Publisher: Thomasson-Grant, Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - Although fictional, the events described in this story , through both words and pictures, might well have taken place in the life of a Sioux boy attending a school in "the white man's world". Even though he is surrounded by the ways of the white man, Thomas Blue Eagle is able to hold on to the strength of his culture, to his identity, and to his sense of belonging within his extended family.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The cultural and historical insights provided by Arthur Amiotte - a Lakota artist, art historian, author, and educator - bring richness to the representation of specific Aboriginal cultures depicted in this picture book.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Ojibway

McCarthy, Cathy Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

2001 Grade 4-12 Interest K-12 \$27.90 0-8172-5460-9 Supplier: ULS

This is an excellent book for students doing research as well as a reference for teachers in K-12. There is historical information from an Aboriginal (Ojibway) perspective blended with the contemporary ways of life. It gives the reader a basic understanding of colonization which is important for putting contemporary issues into context. It is laid out in a very user friendly format which includes many bright photos and images.

Series: The Indian Nation

Publisher: Raintree Steck Vaughn Publishers

Representation:	Excellent - This series "Indian Nations" has done an excellent job of merging the historical Aboriginal with the contemporary. Within the book the author has shared part of the Creation story and the Seven Fires Prophecy. This is important as a beginning to
-----------------	---

Aboriginal Collection Online

	understanding colonization.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The purpose of the book is to share knowledge about the Ojibway people.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Algonquian Year, An: A Year According to the Full Moon

McCurdy, Michael Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

2000 Grade 4-6 Interest 3-6 \$12.00 0-618-00705-9 Supplier: (not set)

As the moon changes, so do the seasons and the pattern of life for the Northern Algonquians in pre-colonial America. In rich detailed descriptions and expressive black and white scratchboard illustrations, McCurdy brings to life the busy cycle of work, play, and survival.

Publisher: Houghton Mifflin

Representation:	Excellent - Detailed illustrations are particularly evocative of Aboriginal life (pre-European).
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Emphasizes the Aboriginal rhythms of life in tune with nature's cycles.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Little Yellow Flower

McKay, Ronda Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Dieter Cheryl - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1997 Grade 4-9 Interest 4-12 \$0.00 1-55165-425-3 Supplier:

This story could be used in reading to create high interest level for all students; a great way to look at the aboriginal young lady we call Oskinikiskwew and also to teach concepts related to an aboriginal educational process. The pictures tell a story in themselves; the color, nature; the fancy dance outfit all are very connected to the themes in aboriginal culture.

Publisher: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Center

Representation:	Very Good - Features elements of the natural environment through which respect for nature and sense of humanity is taught; could be used to teach discipline, good listening skills, & sound responsible behavior to the young; stresses a moral lesson that can be taught to the young students.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian

Aboriginal Collection Online

Language:	English and Cree and Blackfoot and Sioux and Ojibwe and Dene and Stoney
Format:	Picture Book

Nanabosho Dances

McLellan, Joe (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Rhian Brynjolson

1991 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-6 \$9.95 0-921827-14-8 Supplier: WRB

A young boy learns about the origins of the hoop dance from his elders. This Ashinabe legend tells about the significance of the circle, the symbols the hoop portrays in the dance and the connections between the Creator and the natural world.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - A young boy and his sister learn about the origins of the hoop dance from their elders. This Ashinabe legend tells of the significance of the circle, the symbols represented by the hoop in the hoop dance, the connection to the Creator and to the natural world.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - This picture book celebrates and explain some of the traditional practices and values in Aboriginal culture. Its large multi-media illustrations are colourful and detailed and help illustrate salient points of the story-line.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Lessons from Mother Earth

McLeod, Elaine Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Colleen Wood - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2002 Grade 2-4 Interest K-4 \$15.95 0-88899-312-9 Supplier: NBS

This story of a little girl visiting her grandmother in a beautiful, mountainous northern area of the continent, is illustrated by Colleen Woods' beautiful watercolours. The story line develops until the little girl understands that all the land is their "garden" and her grandmother helps her to learn that Mother Earth relies on her people to take care of the garden according to its seasonal needs.

Publisher: Groundwood Books

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Diversity of aboriginal culture is not the substance of this story, however its focus is on the aboriginal connection to the environment and the respectful relationship of the People and their land.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

Oneida, The

McLester, L. Gordon and Elisabeth Torres Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

2001 Grade 4-12 Interest K-12 \$27.90 0-8172-5457-9 Supplier: ULS

This is an excellent book for students doing research as well as a reference for teachers in K-12. There is historical information from an Aboriginal (Oneida) perspective blended with contemporary ways of life. It gives the reader a basic understanding of colonization which is important for putting contemporary issues into context. It is laid out in a very user-friendly format and includes colorful photos and illustrations.

Series: Indian Nations

Publisher: Raintree Steck-Vaughn Publishers

Representation:	Excellent - This series "Indian Nations" has done an excellent job of merging the historical Aboriginal with the contemporary. Within the book the authors have shared part of the Creation story and key historical events from an Oneida perspective.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The purpose of this book is to share the Oneida ways of life and history.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

A New Name for Leo

Moran, Shiela Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Cheryl Dieter - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1997 Grade 12-12 Interest 6-12 \$0.00 1-55165-423-7 Supplier: (not set)

A great book for students to see and hear about aboriginal cultures

Publisher: Saskatchewan Indian Cultural Center

Representation:	Excellent - This story connects an aboriginal child to the reserve life and gives a picture of grandparent's role in name giving....visiting and living with kokum and mosom for the summer to receive name...
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - He meets " Flying Eagle " who connects Leo to his roots...
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Picture Book

Samuel de Champlain - From New France to Cape Cod

Morganelli, Adrianna (Author Not Indicated)

2006 Grade 4-6 Interest 5-7 \$12.00 0-7787-2414-X Supplier: NBS

Samuel de Champlain crossed the Atlantic Ocean on an expedition to North America in the early 1600s. This book follows the footsteps of the "Father of

Aboriginal Collection Online

New France" in his mission to colonize what would later become Quebec. Colorful illustrations and maps follow his trek from Cape Breton to Cape Cod and the lake that now bears his name. A recipe from the period is also included. The conflicts between the Huron and the Iroquois are described, and the role the Europeans played in that conflict.

Series: In the Footsteps of Explorers

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	(not applicable) - Gives little in the way of details about specific cultures.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Native Peoples: The Canadian Experience

Morrison/Wilson (Editors), R. Bruce/C. Roderick (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

2006 Grade 12-12 Interest 12-12 \$0.00 0-19-541819-0 Supplier: NBS

Most suitable as a teacher resource for historical information and varying perspectives.

Publisher: Oxford University Press

Representation:	(not applicable) - A collection of scholarly research articles on Canada's First Peoples, both Aboriginal and non-aboriginal contributors.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Very well reserached and documented.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Anthology of Canadian Native Literature in English, An

Moses, Daniel David & Goldie, Terry (Ed), Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

2005 Grade 9-12 Interest 8-12 \$0.00 13:978-0-19-542078-4 Supplier: NBS

As much as ANY one resource can capture the varied human experience, this amazing collection of poems, essays, plays and short stories is a comprehensive source of information on Aboriginal experiences. Teachers wishing to work with students to help them understand something of this range will want to use this resource. The historical, factual, emotional, analytical, personal, group, and cultural experiences represented in the writings cover writing across the formal and informal curriculum.

Publisher: Oxford University Press

Representation:	Excellent - This anthology of literature by Aboriginal authors has been edited by an Aboriginal and an non-Aboriginal editor working together. At the beginning of the book they share their dialogue around the decisions about what material to include and the context for the work included. Individual headnotes provide up-to-date biographical information for each author. Works are included from such prominent writers as Highway Thomson and Wayne Keon, from traditional Haida storytellers, and from contemporary writers like Buffy
-----------------	--

Aboriginal Collection Online

	Sainte-Marie, Joanne Arnott and Randy Lundy. A huge range of human experiences is covered in the writing.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The authors included in this anthology represent a range of Aboriginal prose and poetry, past and present, from Canadian contexts. The nation of each contributor is identified so that the reader can recognize the nuances and uniqueness of the various communities.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Colour Me Metis

n/a, Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

not indicated Grade 2-5 Interest 2-5 \$5.00 Supplier: WRB

Produced by the Metis Provincial Council of British Columbia, this colouring book will introduce children to elements of Metis culture. It could be used to reinforce teacher-provided information on the Metis culture but on its own it provides labels but no related explanation for the pictures.

Publisher: Metis Provincial Council of British Columbia

Representation:	Good - This is a colouring book depicting animals, modes of transportation, Metis historical figures, clothing and music of the Metis culture.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - The book focuses on the Metis culture.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

10 Cultural Areas of North America

n/a, n/a (Author Not defined)

Illustrated by: n/a

n/a Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$29.95 n/a Supplier: Wintergreen

These posters would be of immense help in Social Studies for whole class work, group work or independent study.

Publisher: Native Reflections

Representation:	Excellent - This is an information-packed set of 10 posters covering tribes of all of North America. This set is beautiful. These posters contain culturally sensitive and appropriate images.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - All of the cultural and main geographical tribal areas in North America are included. A bit more American in focus but still useful.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Aboriginal Collection Online

Echoes of the Elders: The Stories & Painting of Chief Lelooska

Normand, Christine (Editor) Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Chief Lelooska - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1997 Grade 7-12 Interest 3-12 \$0.00 0-7894-2455-X Supplier:

This resource has stories that could be used as writing prompts for junior high and senior high students. At younger grades, the students could use the story to participate in a classroom discussion of the cultures and of the stories. A final assignment of junior high or senior high students could be to have them write their own folk tales.

Publisher: DK Publishing Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - The author recounts original folk tales of the Kwakiutl as told by Chief Lelooska.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Catching Spring

Olsen, Sylvia (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Darlene Gait

2004 Grade 3-5 Interest K-12 \$7.95 1-55143-298-6 Supplier: NBS

It's 1957, and Bobby lives in Tsartlip First Nation, where his family has lived for generations. He loves his weekend job at the nearby marina. He loves to play marbles with his friends. And he loves being able to give half his weekly earnings to his mother for the grocery money. More than anything, he would love to enter the upcoming fishing derby. But how can he do that with no money, no boat and no time? Very easy reading. Well-written with high boy appeal. A good novel study choice to go with new social studies grade 5.2.

Publisher: Orca Book Publishers

Representation:	Excellent - Depicts the lifestyle and values of the Tsartlip First Nations people today, and how they blend tradition with modern ways. Very positive portrayal of a modern Aboriginal boy.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Gives insight into the modern, mixed-heritage lifestyle of one Aboriginal group, providing details about values, problems, and interests.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Kids Book of Canadian Exploration, The

Owens, Ann-Maureen and Jane Yealland (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Illustrated by: Mantha, John

2004 Grade 4-9 Interest 4-9 \$19.95 1-55337-353-7 Supplier: NBS

The first explorers in Canada were the Aboriginals who were looking for better hunting grounds. They were eventually followed by Europeans, looking for better fishing grounds, and then for many more riches as well. The exploration and mapping of Canada has taken many hundreds of years, and there are many fascinating stories to be told. Here is a well-researched book that provides a good overview of Canadian exploration, including the explorers. There are many excellent illustrations, small text boxes of special interest information, maps, table of contents, time line, and index.

Publisher: Kids Can Press

Representation:	Excellent - Shows Aboriginal cultures and people in the context of Canadian exploration. They are depicted as having many different lifestyles and customs, and are shown to be resourceful. They are also shown to have helped the Europeans in many ways, even though they were often mistreated by those Europeans. Details many ways the Natives helped the Europeans.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides many details about how the various Native groups interacted in different ways with the Europeans.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Red Sash, The

Pendziwal, Jean Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Nicolas Debon - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2005 Grade 3-6 Interest 2-7 \$17.00 0-88899-589-X Supplier: NBS

Includes a small glossary and a short history of Fort William and the Northwest company, end papers are maps of the region near Lake Superior. A young Métis boy and his family, living near Fort William, are helping to prepare for a feast to celebrate the rendezvous. The rendezvous is the return of the voyageurs loaded down by the precious furs they have gathered from the Native people over the winter. After chores, the boy goes to an island to hunt hare and gets caught there by a storm. A canoe from the North West Company ends up on the island too, and the young Métis boy helps to save the day for the company men, and earns the right to become a voyageur himself. Vivid and historically accurate illustrations give an authentic picture of life at this busy fur-trading post.

Publisher: Greenwood Books

Representation:	(not applicable) -
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Legends of the Omushkigowak

Aboriginal Collection Online

Pennishish, n/a Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: n/a - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 3-12 Interest 3-12 \$30.00 Supplier: (not set)

Many of the legends Pennishish tells are excellent examples of traditional Cree stories for the grade 4 to 6 curriculum. In grades 7 to 9 Pennishish' telling of the stories relates directly to Native Voices and some of stories are vividly connected to the theme of Survival under difficult circumstances. These stories are also appropriate to the Native Voices theme in grades 10 to 12. At every level it is important that the teacher listen to the stories before using them with students.

Publisher: Storytellers of Canada/Conteurs de Canada

Representation:	Excellent - This 3 CD set gives us the stories of Pennishish, also know as Louis Bird, an Ontario Omushkigo Cree Elder who has spent many years collecting the stories of his people. Pennishish is a fine storyteller and these recordings cover a wide range from lovely stories of the birds and how they fit into the lives of the People of the Muskeg to dramatic Windego stories. In addition to telling the stories in his eloquent voice Pennishish explains the origin and meaning of the stories. Some of these stories will loved by children in grades 3 and 4 while others are only appropriate for older students because of elements of extreme hardship and resulting violence. Therefore is essential to listen to the stories before choosing those to use with younger children.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Pennishish makes it clear that these traditional legends rise out of the life of the Omushkigowak Cree, the People of the Muskeg who live near James Bay. His respect for his culture shines through his telling and his discussion of the stories.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	CD-ROM

Legacy, Indian Treaty Relationships

Price, Richard T. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

1991 Grade 9-12 Interest 9-12 \$0.00 0-920985-31-9 Supplier: NBS

For a teacher, the resource can serve as an excellent primer necessary to educate teachers and others involved in education about a critical element in Canada's history and relationships with various aboriginal peoples. The Preface, Introduction, and "About this Book" sections separate from the body of the book prepares readers well before examining treaty relationships in historical and contemporary contexts. For the high school student, the book can be used as a strong resource for research projects that emphasize the exploration of treaties with their historical and current impacts. Aboriginal and non-aboriginal students alike will benefit from using this text to increase their knowledge and understanding of First Nations peoples. Such learnings can help all students respect Aboriginal peoples' histories, cultures and contributions to the development of Canada.

Publisher: Plains Publishing Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - This resource, in presenting historical and current issues around the treaties presents Aboriginal cultures in a more political and sovereigntist content.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Through presentation and discussion of the various elements of the treaties, their historical politics and, economic impacts on First Nations peoples, Treaty Relationship identifies the differences and similarities among the various aboriginal groups included under the terms of the treaties.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

House on Maple Street, The

Pryor, Bonnie (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Peck, Beth

1987 Grade 4-6 Interest 1-6 \$7.99 0-688-12031-8 Supplier: NBS

During the course of three hundred years, many people have passed by or lived on the spot now occupied by a house numbered 107 Maple Street. The story shows the changes over the years - from animals passing by, Aboriginal people staying for a while, settlers arriving, a farm developing, a town growing, and finally, a modern community developing. Very useful for the Time, Continuity and Change strand of the new social studies. Well done, with very lovely illustrations.

Publisher: Mulberry Books (William Morrow & Co.)

Representation:	Good - Shows an unidentified Aboriginal group setting up their teepees by a stream and staying for the whole summer before they pack up to follow the buffalo herds. The representation is positive - shows parents helping children, people preparing food and animal skins, and many other activities of daily living. It just doesn't identify the people - the story is quite general, and is focused on the change over time (300 years) that has occurred in this one place.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Lots of details are provided in the illustrations so that there is lots of available information, but the group is not identified. There is enough detail to easily distinguish this group from others.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Native Chiefs and Famous Metis: Leadership and Bravery in the Canadian West

Quan, Holly Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

2003 Grade 4-10 Interest 4-10 \$9.95 1551539659 Supplier: NBS

The amazing men in this biography have left their mark on Native culture and on the history of western Canada. These are inspirational stories of bravery, courage, adventure, human endurance, and struggles for equality. These are also stories of tragedy, broken promises, defeat and even death.

Series: Amazing Stories

Publisher: Altitude Publishing

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Aboriginal Collection Online

Format:	Non-Fiction
---------	-------------

Land of the Bloods

Quilty, Joyce Author is Aboriginal

1986 Grade 3-6 Interest 2-6 \$0.00 0-920985-10-6 Supplier: NBS

This textbook style book has large print, lots of colourful pictures and diagrams. The traditions, the history and the life today of the Blood people are simply written for the younger student. The headings are questions, the texts are the answers. A glossary lists new words that the student would have encountered. The photographs are somewhat dated, but the historical ones and the legend included would be most useful to an elementary study of these Alberta Natives. There is a Teacher's Guide available also - ISBN 0-920985-12-2 - which includes blackline masters of the reserve area, model building patterns, a timeline and games.

Publisher: Plains Publishing

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Explorers and Pathfinders

Quinlan, Don (Author Not Indicated)

2004 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 1-55041-444-5 Supplier: NBS

In "Explorers and Pathfinders" we learn of the first encounters of the explorers with the people who already lived here, the First Nations peoples, and how working together they began to explore and map the wilderness. "Explorers and Pathfinders" looks at the adventurers who traveled to the unknown continent, and examines the risks, challenges, dangers, and triumphs of their lives. Many interesting sidebars. Includes table of contents, extensive index, glossary. Very well researched. Very useful in the new social studies, grades 5 and 7.

Series: Canada - A People's History

Publisher: Fitzhenry & Whiteside

Representation:	Very Good - The disastrous effects of the arrival of the Europeans is documented. There is also information about the early Métis.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - Does not provide much detail about specific Aboriginal cultures.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Flags of the Métis

Aboriginal Collection Online

Racette, Calvin (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Sherry Farrell Racette

1987 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-9 \$0.00 0-920915-18-3 Supplier:

The resource can be used from grade 3 through 9. The discussion would need to be adapted for the particular grade. For a junior high student, the resource could be useful in a research project that got eliminated.

Publisher: Gabriel Dumont Institute

Representation:	Very Good - "Faces of the Métis" is a comprehensive source of information about all the Métis flags that have been used.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - The resource deals directly with issues for the Métis, thus reinforcing the diversity in Aboriginal cultures.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Flower Beadwork People, The

Racette, Sherry Farrell, Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Racette, Sherry Farrell - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1991 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-7 \$0.00 0-90915-23-x Supplier: NBS

This resource depicts very clearly through its text and illustrations the life of the Metis People.

Publisher: Gabrielle Dumont Institute

Representation:	Excellent - Excellent resource representing the culture of the Metis people, as it began four hundred years ago. It talks about how the land was so different than today, lists a few of the many different First Nations people of long ago as well as the arrival of the newcomers to Canada. It includes information about the hard work of the men and women during the fur trade era and how the Indian men and women were important for the success of the fur trade as well as the survival of the newcomers to Canada. The text and the illustrations show in a very natural way the marrying of two very different cultures, the First Nations and European culture. It shows the traditional clothing styles and the beautiful intricate beadwork of the Metis people. It also discusses and shows through the illustrations the lifestyle of the Metis nation of long ago. It also talks about how life is different for the Metis people of today.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - This book is well researched and informative. I would recommend as a read aloud and suggest an explanation to the use of the word "Indian" as it is used to depict the various First Nations groups.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

I Have Lived Here Since the World Began

Ray, Arthur J. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Grade 11-12 Interest K-12 \$37.95 1-555263-633-X Supplier: ULS

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

A very well researched work, most suitable as a teacher resource, or for use by students at the post-secondary level.

Publisher: Key Porter Books

Representation:	(not applicable) - A highly academic study of the History of the First Nations from pre--contact to the present. Arthur J. Ray is a professor at the University of British Columbia, specializing in Aboriginal historical geography. Author of the acclaimed work "Indians and the Fur Trade."
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Ray presents an excellent account of the significance of geography in First Nations' history, and how it defined the relationship between First Nations and Europeans across Canada.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

People of the Trail

Ridington, Robin (Author Not Indicated) with No Consultation

Illustrated by: Ian Bateson

1983 Grade 4-7 Interest 3-7 \$6.95 0-88894-221-4 Supplier: NBS

Series: How They Lived

Publisher: Douglas & McIntyre

Representation:	Very Good - Traditional way of life is clearly depicted. Chapters are divided up into land, people, family, games, hunting and fishing, housing, clothing, beliefs and religion and finally, the coming of the white people. Very informative for research into traditional Aboriginal culture.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Discusses the native people using the term "Indian" but not in an offensive manner. Talks about Aboriginal groups from Labrador across Canada to the Rocky Mountains and up to Alaska.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Lewis and Clark: Opening the American West

Rodger, Ellen (Author Not Indicated)

2005 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-9 \$0.00 9780778724100 Supplier: NBS

Good research resource for any student doing research on explorers. Lots of very good, detailed illustrations: photos, drawings, timeline, and sidebars of special information. Easy format, text broken into small packages, with glossary, index, table of contents, and headings and subheadings on each 2-page spread. Although Lewis and Clark did not explore in what was to become Canada, their expedition came near to Alberta and had the effect of stimulating much immigration into the western parts of North America, affecting Canadian territory as well. Useful as a supplementary resource in new social studies grades 5 and 7.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Publisher: Crabtree

Representation:	Very Good - Tells how Sacagawea became part of the expedition and some of the ways in which she helped it. Some information about the culture of the Shoshone is supplied.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - The Shoshone are the only Aboriginals mentioned.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Sequoyah: The Cherokee Man Who Gave His People Writing

Rumford, James Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: James Rumford - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2004 Grade 2-9 Interest 2-9 \$21.95 0-618-36947-3 Supplier: ULS

This is the story of a remarkable Native who created the Cherokee written language for his people. He did this to preserve forever the stories of his people and to give them a voice in the white man's world. The job of creating a written language is very difficult and requires remarkable tenacity and skills. Sequoyah is famous for his achievement. Students can enjoy this remarkable story in this elegant picture book. A must have.

Publisher: Houghton Mifflin

Representation:	Excellent - Sequoyah's devotion to his people and their language and culture shows the Cherokee people in a very positive light.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Sequoyah knew his tribe was different and important, and it was this knowledge that drove him to create the Cherokee written language for his people.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English and Cherokee
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Rebellion

Scanlan, W. J. (Author Not Indicated)

1989 Grade 5-10 Interest 5-10 \$11.95 1-55005-118-0 Supplier: NBS

The story revolves around the Riel Rebellion of 1885. Jack is faced with difficult choices as he listens to the hotheads inside the fort preach war against the Métis and their leader, Gabriel Dumont. Will Jack fight with his friends, the Métis, and betray his own people? An exciting story with many details about the Riel Rebellion - a great read aloud or novel study for grade 7 social studies.

Publisher: Fitzhenry & Whiteside

Representation:	Excellent - Depicts the Métis point of view and demonstrates the futility of trying to settle disputes with force.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - Shows Métis people living in the complex space where two cultures meet - and clash.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Murdo's Story: A Legend from Northern Manitoba

Scribe, Murdo Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Terry Gallagher - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1985 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-9 \$0.00 0-919143-07-5 and 0-919143-09-1 Supplier: (not set)

Beautiful large black and white ink drawings illustrate the legend of how the northern winter animals cooperate as they plan and undertake their journey to search the land of the summer animals for the missing summer. The animals divide the year into the Swampy Cree calendar: summer begins at Frog Moon (May) and lasts until Fall Moon (October). Winter starts in Freezing Moon (November) and ends in Goose Moon (April). Alberta students will relate to the animals and the seasons in this story.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - The storyteller, Murdo Scribe, was born and raised on the reserve in Norway House, Manitoba. Prompted by his concern that the unique personalities and events would be forgotten, Murdo decided, while working at the Native Education Branch of Manitoba Education, to record his stories and some of the legends which had been passed to him.
Reinforces Diversity:	This legend is a favourite Northern Manitoba community legend explaining how time was divided to bring warm and cold seasons long before humans were on this earth.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Explorers of the Pacific Northwest

Sherwood, Betty and, Snider, Janet Author is Non-Aboriginal

2003 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 0-9688049-2-6 Supplier: NBS

Trek with Mackenzie over land to Bella Coola and the Pacific Ocean; paddle with Fraser on his harrowing journey through Hell's Gate on the Fraser River en route to Georgia Strait; meet the Nootka people with Cook at Nootka Sound; chart the waters of Johnstone Strait in open boats with Vancouver; and meet the many Native peoples along the way that sustained and guided these explorers on their journeys of discovery. The history of the Pacific Northwest is alive with adventure, vision, daring, intelligence, strength and nerve. Here's a resource we have needed for a long time! Includes explorers such as Cook, Frazer, Mackenzie and Vancouver and also much about the land and the opening up of the west. Perfect for Social Studies 5.2 and 7.1.

Series: Explorer Chronicles

Publisher: Canchron Books

Representation:	(not applicable) -
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian

Aboriginal Collection Online

Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Raven's Light

Shetterly, Susan Hand Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Robert Shetterly - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1991 Grade 3-6 Interest 1-8 \$0.00 0-689-31629-1 Supplier: (not set)

An interesting creation story from the west coast.

Publisher: Collier Macmillan Canada Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - This is a legend from the Northwest Coast, featuring Raven as trickster in a creation story. The story focuses on how Raven saw the Kingdom of Day shining through a rip in the top of the sky and how he entered into that kingdom and stole the light of the world for his own uses.
Reinforces Diversity:	The illustrations capture the mysterious dark, the brilliant lights and the sly humour of the story.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Kids Book of Aboriginal Peoples in Canada

Silvey, Diane Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: John Mantha - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-9 \$19.95 1-55074-998-6 Supplier: ULS

This resource not only includes the histories of the Aboriginal peoples in Canada but also presents information about current issues and trends found in the diverse Aboriginal cultures and communities in Canada. What is especially valuable in this resource is the careful handling of complex issues -- past and present -- impacting Aboriginal peoples.

Series: Kids Books of . . . Bringing Canada and the World to Life

Publisher: Kids Can Press Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - This book is a comprehensive and beautifully illustrated resource that includes all of Canada's Aboriginal Peoples. It contains much information about all major Aboriginal groups across the areas such as histories, names, important items from the natural world that have come to define images of each group. Hunting and gathering practices, cultural ceremonies, food, clothing, and shelter are all covered.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - What is especially good about this resource is that it does include specific and defining information that shows the diversity of Aboriginal cultures.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Aboriginal Collection Online

Little Bear's Vision Quest

Silvey, Diane Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Joe Silvey - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1995 Grade 1-5 Interest K-5 \$15.00 1-894114-00-0 Supplier: GMS

West Coast Aboriginal perspective.

Publisher: First Nations Education Division

Representation:	Limited - Here is a story about a selfish little bear who thinks he is better than all the other animals in the forest. His grandfather sends him to an island to refocus on the qualities of an individual who demonstrates respect, humility, friendliness and responsibility. After several months little bear learns to identify those qualities and changes for the better.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - Interesting use of black and brown ink stamps carved to look like west coast Aboriginal animals. Stamps are printed over pictures and text.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	
Format:	Picture Book

The Princess and the Sea Bear

Skogan, Joan (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Claudia Stewart

1990 Grade 4-7 Interest 2-9 \$0.00 0-919591-54-X Supplier: Edmonton Public Library

The 9 legends are illustrated in full page black ink and wash illustrations that enhance the telling of these charming legends. This book is listed in the INAC (Indian and Northern Affairs Canada) Select Bibliography of books by and about Aboriginal peoples.

Awards: Canadian Children's Book Centre Choice Award

Publisher: Polestar Press

Representation:	Excellent - These are Tsimishian legends set in British Columbia around the Prince Rupert area. They depict the connection with nature and the traditional Tsimishian cultural perspectives.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Native North American Foods and Recipes

Smithyman, Kathryn and Bobbie Kalman (Author Not Indicated)

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

2006 Grade 4-7 Interest 5-7 \$0.00 0-7787-0383-5 Supplier: NBS

Describes the growing, collecting and preparation of many different foods from different regions and Aboriginal groups from across North America. Text is broken into easily-accessible segments, and illustrations are many and excellent. An unusual topic with lots of interesting cultural and lifestyle details in both text and illustrations.

Series: Native Nations of North America

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	Excellent - Shows Aboriginal ingenuity and oneness with nature.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows great versatility and diversity of various groups from all over North America.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Nations of the Northwest Coast

Smithyman, Kathryn, Bobbie Kalman (Author Not Indicated)

2004 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-8 \$10.95 0-7787-0470-X Supplier: NBS

Explores how the waters, mountains, and forests of the Pacific Northwest have provided food and shelter for groups such as the Tlingit, the Haida, and the Kwakiutl for thousands of years. Includes table of contents, headings, subheadings, diagrams, glossary, index, and great photographs and drawings, so the information is very accessible. Each page is a new topic, and there are lots of little special interest boxes. Provides information on the Potlach.

Series: Native Nations of North America

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	Excellent - Provides a great deal of information about the people of the Northwest coast, such as the Haida, with lots of details about their art, food getting, clothing, recreation, etc.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Not only provides a great deal of information about the people of the Northwest coast, but compares different groups from different geographical areas, and also sometimes compares them with other peoples. Often shows traditional ways as well as the ways of some of the people today.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Adventures of Rabbit and Bear Paws: The Sugar Bush

Solomon & Meyer , Chad & Christopher Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Solomon, Chad - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2006 Grade 4-12 Interest 4-12 \$9.95 0-9739905-0-3 Supplier: NBS

Rabbit and Bear Paws is a comic filled with adventures set in the 18th century colonized North America, of two young mischievous Ojibwa brothers as they play pranks and have amazing adventures using traditional Ojibwa Medicine that transforms them into animals for a short time.

Publisher: Union of Ontario Indians

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	(not applicable) - It is an informative and entertaining way for students to learn more about first Nation history, culture and tradition. The value of respect is reinforced in this adventure.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Albertans, The: From Settlement to Super Province 1905-2005

Stanway, Paul Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Photos - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2005 Grade 12-12 Interest 3-12 \$0.00 0-9736529 Supplier:

The one positive aspect of this resource are the archived photos, some of which include Aboriginal peoples. In terms of social studies curricula, the photos could be used in grades 4 and 5 in both the new and old social studies. Interestingly, most of the First Nations information deals with bands in the Treaty 7 area. The resource should also include information about bands within the Treaty 6 and 8 areas. Much more information about the Métis is also needed. However, a teacher could use the resource for other units of study in the grades 4 and 5 social studies and look in other resources for more information about Alberta's Aboriginal peoples.

Series: Alberta in the Twentieth Century

Publisher: CanMedia Inc.

Representation:	Limited - There is so little Aboriginal content and perspective in this resource that it is impossible to judge it for this aspect. In that, there is a caution to teachers to not use this resource as though it has any content of note regarding Aboriginal peoples in Alberta. In fact, the opposite is imparted; in other words Aboriginal peoples in this resource has as much space as they did in very old social studies textbooks.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - Less than 10% of this 328 page resource includes Aboriginal peoples. Thus, the lack of breadth of information means that the diversity of Aboriginal cultures cannot be regarded as sufficient.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

How Would You Survive As An American Indian?

Steedman, Scott (Author Not Indicated)

1995 Grade 3-9 Interest 3-9 \$0.00 0-531-14383-x Supplier: NBS

Very interesting orientation: "How would you survive...." Lots of illustrations with small blocks of text help make the content of this book easily accessible. There are new headings on every two-page spread, and lots of small pictures with their own subheadings. Provides a huge amount of information on the Plains Indians. Illustrations good quality, but are drawings, not photographs. Includes table of contents, index, glossary, and timeline.

Series: How Would You Survive

Publisher: Franklin Watts (Grolier Publishing)

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent - Represents the Plains Indians as very organized, resourceful, and inventive.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Provides a great deal of information about the Plains Indians and only minor pieces about other groups, but it does contrast them. it does little to distinguish between various groups of Plains Indians.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

IDAA Trail - in the steps of our ancestors

Stephanson, Wendy (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Autumn Downey

2005 Grade 4-7 Interest 2-7 \$20.00 978-088899-576-6 Supplier: NBS

A colourfully illustrated novel about some cousins who take a canoe trip on a trade route of the Dogrib people of Northern Canada. The grandparents are trying to get their grandchildren to reconnect with their ancient relationship to the land. As they travel north from Great Slave Lake to Great Bear lake, the children are taken to the special sites along the way and are introduced to the special people, places and animals that affected their lives in the past. A great story for introducing how Native Canadians travelled and lived off the land in the North. Easy to read, would be good for read-aloud in the early grades. It includes a glossary of Dogrib words, pronunciation and definition. Also a description of each site visited is described and historically explained.

Publisher: Groundwood Books

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Idaa Trail: In the Steps of Our Ancestors

Stephenson, Wendy (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

Illustrated by: Autumn Downey

2005 Grade 5-7 Interest 4-8 \$19.95 0-88899-576-8 Supplier: NBS

Modern children of Dogrib ancestry take a month-long summer canoe trip following the Idaa Trail, a trade route that the Dogrib people traveled. Told as a story, with lots of good colour illustrations, this story provides many anecdotes about various sites along the way. The trip is a hard one and the children learn a lot about hardship and perseverance. Interesting and appealing - an excellent and well-researched book. Go to the website for an online experience traveling the Idaa Trail: <http://www.lessonsfromtheland.ca>

Publisher: Groundwood Books

Representation:	Excellent - Shows much of the courage and ingenuity of the Dogrib people.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Describes, in story form, the incredible trip the Dogrib people traveled for hundreds of years using dog teams in winter

Aboriginal Collection Online

Diversity:	and canoes in summer. Provides lots of details about how the people lived and their customs.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Novel , Graphic Novel

Ojibwa, The

Tanner, Helen Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

1992 Grade 6-11 Interest 4-11 \$25.00 0-7910-0392-2 pbk Supplier: NBS

Includes maps, bibliography, glossary and index. Well illustrated with maps, paintings and photos with an American slant- Canada only mentioned occasionally. Very detailed history of the Ojibwa people of North Eastern USA and Southeastern Canada around the Great Lakes. The arrival of the fur traders changed their way of life, not always for the better. Chapter titles include - trading with the French, fighting of competitors for the fur trade, enduring civilization and losing ground. Black and white photos and illustrations.

Series: Indians of North America

Publisher: Chelsea House

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

How We Saw the World - Nine Native Stories of the Way Things Began

Taylor, C. J Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: C. J. Taylor - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1993 Grade 3-9 Interest 1-9 \$9.95 0-88776-302-2 Supplier: (not set)

This collection of nine short stories explains the creation of tornadoes, butterflies, horses and other natural phenomena. Each story has 1-2 pages of large print with at least one full page of a vivid colour illustration. The stories are told in simple, easy language for telling or for read aloud. These stories are great for inspiring young writers to write their own legends and imagine on their own how things began. At the end there is a short description of the tribes whose stories have been included. This anthology includes legends from nine North American tribes. The legends describe the origins of nature's creations. This book reinforces their belief that they see the work of the "Creator" in everything (sun, waterfall).

Publisher: Tundra Books

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Nine tribes are represented and described in this book.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Aboriginal Collection Online

Format:	Picture Book
---------	--------------

Nova Scotia

Thompson, Alexa (Author Not Indicated)

2002 Grade 4-9 Interest 3-12 \$10.95 1-55041-440-2 Supplier: wintergreen

This excellent social studies resource provides a brief reference to the Aboriginal influence in Nova Scotia and although it provides an excellent introduction to Nova Scotia as a whole, representation of Aboriginal peoples in the book is by the nature of the province, limited.

Series: Hello Canada

Publisher: Lerner Publications Company

Representation:	Excellent - As in all the other "Hello Canada" books this is a user-friendly source of cultural, geographical and historical information on Nova Scotia. Within this book one of the chapters refers to Aboriginal peoples - "The Mi'kmaq and the Colonists" and this section of the book contains the books major references to Aboriginal peoples. The chapter provides a brief history of the Mi'kmaq culture in the area and it makes refernce to their first contact with the Norse and other European settlers. There is a brief reference in another chapter ("Many Cultures, One Community") to the modern Mi'kmaq who are represented in text and a photo. Given that the Mi'kmaq represent about 1% of the total population of Nova Scotia, the scope of the reference to Aboriginal peoples in this book is probably appropriate.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - References to the Mi'kmaq are respectfully made and representation of the modern Mi'kmaq is positive.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Bear Child The Life and Times of Jerry Potts

Touchie, Rodger (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: NA

2005 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$19.95 1-894384-63-6 Supplier: WRB

Publisher: Heritage House Publishing Company

Representation:	Very Good - The author illustrates how Jerry Potts' aboriginal heritage contributed to his character and honour.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Since the book deals specifically with Jerry Potts, much of the focus is on the Nations of the Blackfoot Confederacy, the Siksika, Kainai and Pikuni. However, one will note the cultural and linguistic difference within the Confederacy, notably the T'suu Tina (a Dené people) and the Nakoda (a Siouan people).
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Aboriginal Collection Online

Fire Stealer, The

Toye, William (Author Not Indicated) with No Consultation

Illustrated by: Cleaver, Elizabeth

1979 Grade 3-12 Interest 2-12 \$7.95 19-540515-3 Supplier: GRN

Retelling of the traditional Ojibwa story of how fire came to the people. This 1979 version is reprinted, preserving the original collage illustrations. It is the story of the son of the West Wind and how he came to steal fire from the old warrior who guarded it. The book uses the term, "Indian" to represent the boy, Nanabozho, the creator-magician.

Publisher: Oxford Univesity Press

Representation:	
Reinforces Diversity:	
Recommendation:	
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

How Summer Came to Canada

Toye, William Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Elizabeth Cleaver - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1969 Grade 2-12 Interest K-5 \$7.95 0-19-540290-1 Supplier: (not set)

This picture book tells the tale of how summer and winter came to share the Canadian land. Glooskap (a young Indian) was tired of the Giant Winter's long visit to Canada, so he went south to meet a beautiful woman named Summer. He brought her back to Canadian and to Winter. Summer and Winter were unable to live together and decided to share the land.

Publisher: Oxford University Press

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Loon's Necklace, The

Toye, William Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Elizabeth Cleaver - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1977 Grade 3-12 Interest 2-5 \$7.95 0-19540675-3 Supplier: (not set)

Aboriginal Collection Online

This Tsimshian (Northern community) legend is a picture book that has won the Amelia France Howard-Gibbon Award. It is the story of the origin of the loon's markings. An old man shows his appreciation to the loon for curing his blindness by tossing the loon his necklace. Where the shells land, white markings appear. The illustrations are in collage.

Publisher: Oxford University Press

Representation:	Excellent - Nature is seen as being helpful to the people.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - In some of the Northern communities, people do live isolated from their tribes.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

By The Standing Stone

Trottier, Maxine Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

2000 Grade 5-8 Interest 5-8 \$9.95 0-7737-6138-1 Supplier: NBS

This is a wonderful book, full of fascinating and realistic characters. It's also a great way to learn about Canadian History! In this second in the trilogy, Mack and Jamie are kidnapped. Packed with history, adventure, and romance!

Series: Circle of Silver Chronicles

Publisher: Stoddart Publishing Co., Limited

Representation:	Excellent - Aboriginal people are portrayed as real people with both strengths and weaknesses, and many details about their customs and lifestyles as well as their interactions with European settlers are provided.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Details provided are authentic and show the specific characteristics of various cultures.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Circle of Silver

Trottier, Maxine Author is Aboriginal

1999 Grade 5-8 Interest 5-8 \$9.95 0-7737-6055-5 Supplier: NBS

It is 1760 and John has come to Canada with his father. With his drawing skills John is learning to be a cartographer. But war is threatening. The first in a trilogy, A Circle of Silver brings history to life in an intriguing and well-written adventure. Would make a good novel study or read aloud for Canadian history topics in social studies. Since there are two other books in the trilogy, there is the added advantage of having further stories to offer students after the first one.

Series: The Circle of Silver Chronicles

Publisher: Stoddart Publishing Co., Limited

Representation:	Excellent - Aboriginal people are portrayed as real people with both strengths and weaknesses, and many details about their customs and lifestyles as well as their interactions with European settlers are provided.
-----------------	---

Aboriginal Collection Online

Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Details provided are authentic and show the specific characteristics of various cultures.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Death of My Country: The Plains of Abraham Diary of Geneviève Aubuchon

Trottier, Maxine Author is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 5-7 Interest 5-8 \$14.99 0-439-96762-7 Supplier: NBS

Trottier is a well-known and accomplished author of historical fiction involving Aboriginal people. The novel is written as a journal and documents the British invasion of French Canada in 1759. It shows the French perspective and details the events of the war. Abenaki participation in the battle is documented. The heroine of the story, who writes the journal, is an Abenaki girl who was rescued as a very young girl and given a home with French people in Quebec. Her loyalties to both the French and the Abenaki help to highlight the complexities of the issues. A very good read and very useful for the French perspective in the new Social Studies, both grades 5 and 7.

Series: Dear Canada

Publisher: Scholastic Canada Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - Shows how Abenaki people interacted with the French in 1759 during the British invasion of French Canada. Abenaki people are shown as thoughtful, responsible and strong people.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Provides some details about Abenaki people.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

One is Canada

Trottier, Maxine (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Slavin, Bill

1999 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-6 \$17.95 0-00-224556-6 Supplier: personal collection

Author, Maxine Trottier, dedicates this picture book to every child in Canada. One to ten are more than just numbers in this beautifully illustrated celebration of the diversity of Canada, its land and its rich resources. With each number visiting a chapter in Canada's history, this book is a spectacular rejoicing in our heritage and people. The endnotes referencing number six provide children with valuable information on Aboriginal cultures living in Canada. This book might inspire children to create their own class book depicting Canada from one to ten.

Publisher: HarperCollins

Representation:	Good - Traditional dress, homes, symbols, and spiritual connections are represented in one central illustration within this picture book. Men, women, children, and elders are all visible.
-----------------	---

Aboriginal Collection Online

Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A diverse group of Aboriginal cultures are depicted and then later described in the endnotes. The description of the illustration makes visible that there are more than 600 bands of First People living in Canada with more than 50 languages spoken.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Sister to the Wolf

Trottier, Maxine (Author Not Indicated)

2004 Grade 5-12 Interest 5-12 \$16.95 1-55337-819-x Supplier: ULS

After rescuing and freeing a Pawnee slave, Lesharo, Cecile and her father travel to Fort Detroit where her father plans to trade furs with the local natives. Cecile and Lesharo become close and as their relationship blossoms Cecile is forced to make some hard choices. A wonderful blend of historical fiction and romance. The book provides a glimpse into the lives of the French as they pushed westward into Canada and their relationships with the Aboriginals. An excellent novel study or read aloud to accompany historical studies of Canada in grade 5 and 7.

Publisher: Kids Can Press

Representation:	Excellent - Shows the values and loyalty of the hero, Lesharo.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides details about the Pawnee way of life.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Under a Shooting Star

Trottier, Maxine Author is Aboriginal

2001 Grade 5-8 Interest 5-8 \$9.95 0-7737-6228-0 Supplier: NBS

This third book in the trilogy brings more adventure and conflict. Edward is half British and half Oneida, and has divided loyalties as well...

Series: The Circle of Silver Chronicles

Publisher: Stoddart Publishing Co. Limited

Representation:	Excellent - Aboriginal people are portrayed as real people with both strengths and weaknesses, and many details about their customs and lifestyles as well as their interactions with European settlers are provided.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Details provided are authentic and show the specific characteristics of various cultures.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Aboriginal Collection Online

A Very Small Rebellion

Truss, Jan (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Lifestock Photos

1977 Grade 3-7 Interest 3-7 \$11.95 1-55041-930-7 Supplier: NBS

Each Chapter begins with a foreword that includes historical and political information from the time of Riel. This blending of the historical passages and the contemporary story adds background knowledge as well as suspense and interest. The only misstep is the part in the play where Pearl gains speech. Mute until the climax of the play about Riel, she "miraculously" is able to speak (mimicking one of the main ideas of the play, that being that Riel and his contemporaries were fighting with the government and others to give "voice" to the Métis). Pearl's gaining of speech is both contrived and improbable. Otherwise, this would be a good novel for grade 3 English Language Arts or for grade 5 Social Studies. The novel also reinforces the importance of courage and fairness.

Publisher: Fitzhenry & Whitesided

Representation:	Excellent - The historical passages and the contemporary story both reflect well on the desires of the Métis and the ill treatment with which they were treated in history by political and government figures and in contemporary times by some of the main characters classmates and by some of the road construction crew. Each chapter begins with a foreword that includes historical and political information from the time of Riel. The historical passages and the story both reflect well on the desires of the Métis, their ill treatment by some people and government figures.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Just the fact that the novel correctly identifies the lineages of Paul Gauthier and that of his friends Simon and Pearl Buffalo highlights the diversity within the Aboriginal communities.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Gift of the Inuksuk, The

Ulmer, Mike (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Melanie Rose

2004 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-6 \$24.95 1-58536-214-X Supplier: ULS

An Inuksuk is one of many stone figures that can be seen throughout the Canadian arctic. Their purposes vary, from showing the way to lost travelers, to forming physical locations for connecting to those of the spirit world. This story reinforces the notion of the connectedness of all arctic life.

Publisher: Sleeping Bear Press

Representation:	Excellent - Depicts much of the culture, lifestyle, and values of the Inuit people.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides many details about Inuit people, their beliefs, their balance with nature, harmony with the arctic environment.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Aboriginal Collection Online

Life in an Anishinabe Camp

Walker, Niki (Author Not Indicated) with No Consultation

2003 Grade 4-12 Interest 2-12 \$0.00 0-7787-0373-8 Supplier: NBS

A Bobbie Kalman book aimed at providing simple research data about historical Aboriginal lifestyles. Teachers are recommended to supplement the information with additional sources referenced at the end of the book. Complex issues such as "Forced changes" are mentioned, but not addressed in detail. Source notes do not specifically describe consultation with Aboriginal sources, rather the authors use academics from Canadian universities.

Series: **Publisher:** Crabtree Publishing company

Representation:	Very Good - Historical Anishinabe culture is portrayed as being complex, structured and respectful of nature. Division of labour, lifestyle, family roles, spirituality and contribution are described and illustrated.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - This text is specifically describing the Anishinabe lifestyle, but mentions other nations and outlines the regions they inhabit.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Huron Carol, The

Wallace, Ian Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Ian Wallace - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2006 Grade 2-9 Interest K-9 \$20.00 978-0-88899-711-1 Supplier: NBS

Another illustrated version of the old hymn by Father Jean de Brebeuf. Ian Wallace brings his masterful ability to paint landscape and his cultural sensitivity to this unique Christmas song. The watercolour paintings are bright and naturally colourful of the time of the song's writing, 1641. The words are of a Toronto writer who wrote his version of the familiar words we sing today, describing the Huron landscape, flora and fauna. Full words and music are included as well as the story of Father Brebeuf and his mission with the Huron.

Publisher: Groundwood Book

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Pomiuk, Prince of the North

Walsh, Alice (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Jerry Whitehead

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

2004 Grade 3-7 Interest 3-7 \$9.95 0-88878-47-3 Supplier: NBS

The year is 1893, the place is Chicago, and the most fabulous fair the world has ever seen becomes the home for a young Labrador Inuit boy dubbed Pomiuk. Although he captures the hearts of millions of people who have come to see "Eskimo village," and he himself sees many wonders, he would rather be home. He eventually is able to return, but not before he has been crippled for life. Based on a true story. Very short novel.

Publisher: Beach Holme Publishing

Representation:	Excellent - Shows Inuit people to be loyal and caring.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - provides details about the Inuit values and way of life.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Pomiuk: Prince of the North

Walsh, Alice Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Whitehead, Jerry - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2004 Grade 3-7 Interest 3-7 \$9.95 0-88878-447-3 Supplier:

Publisher: Beach Holme Publishing

Representation:	Good - In 1893 at the Chicago World's Fair millions of people go to see a young Labrador Inuit boy called Pomiuk, Prince of the North. He is part of Eskimo Village, one of the living cultures showcased at the exhibition. How he got there - amid all the wonders of the world like Egyptian belly dancing, Columbian Ferris Wheel, the newly invented telephone and electricity and Buffalo Bill's Wild West Show - and what happens when he injures his leg, are all part of this amazing tale based on a real-life boy.
Reinforces Diversity:	In the end, the reader is left with the hope that Pomiuk will return to his home and his adopted family. Walsh provides interesting facts about the Inuit way of life, and Inuktitut words are explained well in the body of the text. A glossary is also provided.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	
Format:	Novel

Beginnings: Stories of Canada's Past

Walsh, Ann, editor (Author Not Indicated)

2001 Grade 5-9 Interest 5-9 \$0.00 0-921870-87-6 Supplier: NBS

Here are 14 captivating stories of Canada's history, complete with extensive historical notes. These intriguing tales are about historical "firsts," such as the first spike pounded in on the tracks of the cross-country railway, the first eight-year-old boy imprisoned in Kingston Penitentiary, the first "filles du roi" in New France, the first election in which women could vote, and the first contact between Europeans and the people of northern B.C. Canadian short stories of great value for stimulating interest in Canadian history. Very useful in the new social studies topics on Canadian history in Grades 5 and 7. Two of the 14

Aboriginal Collection Online

stories are Aboriginal in content.

Publisher: Ronsdale Press

Representation:	Excellent - "Gift of the Old Wives" is a story about how the elderly women sent the rest of the tribe to safety while they kept the campfires burning to attract the approaching Blackfoot warriors who slaughtered them in the morning. Through their selflessness and sacrifice the main tribe survived.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - "First Encounter" is the story of the first encounter of an Aboriginal group in BC with Simon Fraser and his explorers. The story shows the differing reactions of individuals to the encounter.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Salmon for Simon, A

Waterton, Betty (Author Not defined)

Illustrated by: Ann Blades

1978 Grade 2-4 Interest K-2 \$14.95 0-88899-265-3 Supplier: (not set)

This Canadian award winning book tells the story of a little boy, Simon, who lives on Canada's West Coast. Simon has recently been given a fishing rod and has spent every day fishing for salmon without success. Then one day an eagle drops one into a clam hole in front of Simon. Simon must then decide whether to take it home or let it go. The watercolour paintings are delightful.

Publisher: Groundwood Books/Douglas and McIntyre

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Christmas at Wapos Bay

Wheeler, Jordan, and Dennis Jackson Author is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 3-12 Interest 6-12 \$8.95 1-55050-324-3 Supplier: NBS

"From Many Peoples" is a series of novels published by Coteau Books to celebrate Saskatchewan's Centennial and to celebrate the extraordinary stories of the many ordinary people who have shaped the multicultural landscape of the western provinces. "Christmas at Wapos Bay" was written by 2 Saskatchewan writers with extensive ties to the First Nations Cree people. From family stories they have crafted their own story of 3 Cree city children, and their families, who visit their grandparents at a remote location for Christmas. In setting out to hunt with their Mushom, the children come to depend on the Cree traditions they have learned from their elders for survival in the bush, and they find the food that will keep their families together for Christmas. Useful in new Social Studies 5.2. Easy reading level.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Series: From Many Peoples

Publisher: Coteau Books for Kids

Representation:	Excellent - Very good story of a modern Aboriginal extended family in northern Saskatchewan trying to hunt to get food enough for the whole family to stay at the cabin for Christmas. Shows strong values of respect for the land and the animals, and keeping the family together.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Kwulasulwut II: More Stories from the Coast Salish

White, Ellen Author is Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Bill Cohen - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1997 Grade 2-7 Interest 2-7 \$15.95 0-919441-54-8 Supplier: WRB

In this blend of original and traditional Salish stories, the characters pass through many magical experiences and adventures. With each story, the reader travels on a journey through both nature and the supernatural, and at the end, discovers one of life's lessons, just as they are revealed to Salish children by their traditional storytellers. Appealing colour illustrations.

Publisher: Theytus Books Led.

Representation:	Excellent - These stories, both original and traditional Salish, show the values of the Salish culture as it is taught through storytelling to their children.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The stories reveal many details about the Salish culture.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Ojibwe Indians

Williams, Suzanne Morgan Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

2003 Grade 3-7 Interest 2-7 \$12.00 1-4034-0865-3 Supplier: NBS

A very simple text about the Ojibwe Indians. It explains how they lived long ago, their way of life and their history. In this book there is an explanation of how canoes are built, what clothing they wore, how they harvested wild rice, how they made maple syrup and the houses they made from bark and sticks. The Canadian Ojibwe tribes are also included. Excellent photographs, maps, illustrations enhance the text. There is also a report on treaties and life today.

Series: Native Americans

Publisher: Heineman Library

Representation:	Excellent -
-----------------	-------------

Aboriginal Collection Online

Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

North American Indians

World Book Encyclopedia, Author is Non-Aboriginal

1995 Grade 1-8 Interest 1-8 \$7.95 1-58728-301-8 Supplier: NBS

This is a craft books with activities to help answer many questions about Aboriginal peoples. Includes origins, clothing, housing, family life, food, sports, artwork, transportation, hunting, warfare, communication, religion, natural science. Excellent illustrations - photos.

Series: Make it Work! The hands-on approach to history

Publisher: World Book in association with Two-Can Publishing Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - Provides details pictures and instructions for a great many different crafts to do that help students grow in understanding about many and various Aboriginal groups in North America.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Each activity is accompanied by details about the people and culture from which the craft is taken.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

5.3 Canada: Shaping an Identity

Number of books found: 29

Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
	Multicultural Resources: An Annotated Bibliography of Video Resources	\$0.00	K-12	
	Professor Noggin's First Peoples of North America - Card Game	\$13.95	4-12	
Asfar, Dan	Louis Riel	\$14.95	6-12	1-894864-05-0
Campbell, Nicola	Shi-shi-etko	\$16.95	4-12	13:978-0-88899-695-6
Daitch, Richard	Northwest Territories	\$10.95	3-9	1-55041-762-2
Dempsey, Hugh A.	Indian Names for Alberta Communities	\$0.00	6-12	
Dinsdale, Christopher	Broken Circle	\$9.00	4-9	1-894917-15-4
Georgopoulos, Demetra and, Perry-Watson, Renee	Canada's Aboriginal Peoples (Canadian Curriculum Teacher Helper - Grades 4-6)	\$14.99	4-6	1-89452718-6

Aboriginal Collection Online

Guest, Jacqueline	Belle of Batoche	\$7.95	3-9	1551432978
Hancock, Lyn	Nunavut	\$0.00	3-6	0-8225-2758-8
Hancock, Lyn	Yukon	\$10.95	3-9	1-55041-768-1
Harper (as told by), Maddie	"Mush-hole" Memories of a Residential School	\$0.00	4-12	0-920813-98-4
Hoxie, Fredrich E.	Encyclopedia of North American Indians (website)	\$0.00	6-12	Online resource
Hudak, Heather	Métis in Canada, The	\$10.00	3-9	1-55388-112-5
Indian Affairs and Northern Development Canada,	First Nations in Canada	\$0.00	7-12	0-662-25502-X
Jeffrey, Gary	Sitting Bull: The Life of a Lakota Sioux Chief	\$12.50	4-8	1-4042-5174-X
Kalman, Bobbie	Native North American; Wisdom and Gifts	\$0.00	3-9	0-7787-0384
Klerks, Cat	Incredible Adventures of Louis Riel: Canada's Most Famous Revolutionary	\$9.95	4-10	1551539551
Martin, Jacqueline Briggs	Lamp, the Ice and the Boat Called Fish, The	\$0.00	3-6	0-618-00341-X
Matthaei & Grutman, Gay & Jewel	Ledgerbook of Thomas Blue Eagle, The	\$23.95	3-12	1-56566-063-3
Meuse-Dallien/Stevens, Theresa	Sharing Circle, The	\$9.95	4-12	1-55109-450-9
Motter shead, Izola	Before - Alex Decoteau - After	\$0.00	7-9	
Normand, Christine (Editor)	Echoes of the Elders: The Stories & Painting of Chief Lelooska	\$0.00	7-12	0-7894-2455-X
Quan, Holly	Native Chiefs and Famous Metis: Leadership and Bravery in the Canadian West	\$9.95	4-10	1551539659
Racette, Calvin	Flags of the Métis	\$0.00	3-6	0-920915-18-3
Racette, Sherry Farrell,	Flower Beadwork People, The	\$0.00	2-6	0-90915-23-x
Silvey, Diane	Kids Book of Aboriginal Peoples in Canada	\$19.95	3-9	1-55074-998-6
Stephanson, Wendy	IDAA Trail - in the steps of our ancestors	\$20.00	4-7	978-088899-576-6
Trottier, Maxine	One is Canada	\$17.95	2-6	0-00-224556-6

Multicultural Resources: An Annotated Bibliography of Video Resources

(Author Not defined)

2005 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 Supplier: NBS

The films can be used to support a number of topics across K-12 curricula, especially in social studies. Preview of each film by the teacher will ensure the quality of its support and usefulness of and for curricular outcomes.

Publisher: Alberta Association for Multicultural Education

Representation:	Excellent - Aboriginal cultures and issues are covered accurately.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The films cover a number of aboriginal histories, cultures, and issues, both from a historical and contemporary context.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American

Aboriginal Collection Online

Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Professor Noggin's First Peoples of North America - Card Game

(Author Not defined)

2003 Grade 4-12 Interest 4-12 \$13.95 Supplier: Wintergreen

Questions cover a variety of subject areas. Some questions make reference to cultures with which our students may not be familiar, such as the Hopi, Makah, Seminole, etc.) Students will need a certain amount of background knowledge in order to be able to answer even the questions in the "easy" category. This game would best be used to reinforce student learning - not as a sole source of information for students.

Series: Professor Noggin's Card Game Series

Publisher: Outset Media Corporation

Representation:	Very Good - This set of game cards intended for 2-8 players ages 7 and up will help students discover facts about North America's First Peoples. Each game card combines trivia, true/false and multiple choice questions related to Aboriginal cultures in North America. The game contains 30 coloured illustrated game cards and a 3-number dice. The game requires players to employ visual identification and memory skills. It can be played in pairs or in a group. Although designated for ages 7 and up, the format of the text and the vocabulary used on the cards is more appropriate for students at a grade 5 reading level or above.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A variety of Aboriginal cultures are included in the questions on the cards.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Louis Riel

Asfar, Dan (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

2003 Grade 6-12 Interest 5-12 \$14.95 1-894864-05-0 Supplier: WRB

There are few people in Canadian history whose lives lend themselves to a dramatic telling as well as Louis Riel's. He left a legacy of controversy which continues to impact us even now. "Whether he has been lauded as a hero or vilified as a murderer, there has always been one constant in every biography of Louis Riel: injustice." This book explores the injustices and controversies that are an integral part of Canadian history and which set the stage for relationships among Canadians to this day. The text is augmented by maps and photographs to illustrate the story.

Publisher: Folklore Publishing

Representation:	Excellent - Dan Asfar and Tim Chodan chronicle the dramatic life of Louis Riel and his struggle against the Canadian government. This detailed narrative tells the story that laid the foundation for the future of the Métis in Canada.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - An informative way for readers to learn the story of western Canada and the to understand the influence of the Métis people in Canada.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

Shi-shi-etko

Campbell, Nicola Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: LaFave - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 4-12 Interest 3-12 \$16.95 13:978-0-88899-695-6 Supplier: NBS

This is a very touching story, told with dignity and in a gentle way about a little Native girl who lived the traditional way of life, learning about hunting, fishing and gathering traditional foods and medicines, making their own clothing and building their own houses, making their own rules and taking care of their traditional territories, telling stories, singing and dancing. She lived in a community where the whole community raised the child. The law was that native children between the ages of five and six had to attend residential school to learn European language culture and language. This story tells about the urgency for this young girl to remember everything about her way of life with her family and community as she tries to memorize every part of her environment, tall grasses, the determined mosquitoes, every shiny rock and sand beneath her feet. She even tries to remember all the smells and sounds until it is time to go to school. The story ends on the day that a truck arrives to pick her up. The artwork is wonderful as is the story.

Publisher: Groundwood Books/House of Anansi Press,

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Northwest Territories

Daitch, Richard (Author Not Indicated)

2002 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-12 \$10.95 1-55041-762-2 Supplier: Wintergreen

This is an excellent little book to learn about the highlights of the NWT in the past and present, as well as the contributions made by Aboriginal peoples to life there.

Series: Hello Canada

Publisher: Lerner Publications

Representation:	Excellent - Like the other books in the "Hello Canada" series, this colourful non-fiction picture book contains a wide variety of well-presented facts about the NWT. Using maps, drawings, photos and easy-to-read text by Northwest Territories resident Richard Daitch, readers will receive an insightful and entertaining brief overview of the people, cultures, geography, history and economy of the NWT.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Aboriginal peoples are respectfully portrayed as an integral part of life in the NWT. In the section of the book on "Famous People of the NWT" Dene peoples and others are represented by George Blondin (author), Ethel Blondin-Andrew (Deputy Minister), Nellie Cournoyea (premier), George Erasmus (chief) and others.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

Indian Names for Alberta Communities

Dempsey, Hugh A. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1969 Grade 6-12 Interest 6-12 \$0.00 Supplier:

This resource reinforces the idea and the importance of the First Peoples contribution to the development of Alberta. This resource could be used as supplement material for celebrating Alberta's centennial. Depending on the class, the teacher might divide the listings and have a "historical" moment every day. Published in a time when scant attention was paid to things Aboriginal other than that of researchers, anthropologist and geologist, Dempsey provides an enriched Aboriginal history of many place names in Alberta. A teacher could use this resource in many different ways in both the old and new grades K-4, 5 and 7 social studies. One such use could be to create a place name wall with English and Aboriginal versions, as a daily prompt. In Aboriginal Studies 10 and 20, students could use this resource as once source in a research project of an Aboriginal group, tribe or community. Though it was published in the mid-eighties, schools are encourage to review its old library resources to confirm whether or not your school has a copy. If not, teachers and schools are encouraged to contact the Glenbow museum to acquire a copy or get permission for duplication.

Publisher: Glenbow Alberta Institute

Representation:	Excellent - This wonderful little resource could be used in classrooms K-12, although many teachers could use it primarily for junior high and high school students. From the very first sentence of the booklet, Dempsey acknowledges and honours the contributions of Aboriginal peoples to the history of Alberta.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The author gives a real window and an important reminder of the places of the First Peoples in Alberta. Dempsey is very careful to recognize the different names for one place, according to a number of different Aboriginal groups such as the Cree, Beaver, Stoney, Peigan, Blackfoot, etc.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Broken Circle

Dinsdale, Christopher Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

2004 Grade 4-9 Interest 4-9 \$9.00 1-894917-15-4 Supplier: NBS

Angry at missing a week of summer video games , 13 year old Jesse grudgingly follows through with his mother's suggestion that he join his Uncle and cousin on Georgian Bay for a special camping trip. His uncle explains that Jesse's late father wanted him to accompany his cousin on his vision quest to introduce him to his native culture. During their first night around the campfire, it is Jesse who has a vision and his adventure turns out to be very special. Jesse learns of his Wendat heritage, taught to him as his Huron heritage. Jesse goes back in time and is thrown into the battle of the Wendats with the Iroquois and the role of the Jesuits in how the Wendat people are forced to relocate to Quebec. Easy to read and would be good read aloud

Publisher: Napoleon

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Aboriginal Collection Online

Format:

Canada's Aboriginal Peoples (Canadian Curriculum Teacher Helper - Grades 4-6)

Georgopoulos, Demetra and, Perry-Watson, Renee Author is Non-Aboriginal

2003 Grade 4-6 Interest K-6 \$14.99 1-89452718-6 Supplier:

The exercises in the book can be used in a variety of ways depending on the reading level and the complexity of thought and task. For example, some of the Morning Discussion, which are meant to be read for the students by the teacher can be used as early as Grade 2 and as late as Grade 7 in the new social studies. Other exercises can be used to support learner outcomes in Grade 5 Social Studies. Teachers are advised to look for resources that can be used more broadly; still, the resource does have some good assignments/ideas.

Publisher: GeoWat Innovative Teacher Publishing Inc.

Representation:	Fair - This resource book could be used at various levels of Social Studies (old and new) but teacher would need to be selective. Occasionally, the descriptions of the different Aboriginal groups contain inaccuracies. Thus, a teacher would be best advised to pick and choose various activities (Morning Discussion items, Word Find, Paragraph topics), and adapt/edit the existing descriptions. Teachers are advised not to use all of the resource, as is.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - The descriptions of the different nations highlights regional differences in cultures as well as common characteristics.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Belle of Batoche

Guest, Jacqueline Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: June Lawrason - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2004 Grade 3-9 Interest 3-9 \$7.95 1551432978 Supplier: NBS

Belle, an 11 year old Métis girl, is caught up in the Riel Rebellion of 1885. Guest draws upon her family history and heritage in this exciting historical adventure novel. The novel shows Belle, a Métis girl, and Sarah, a non-Aboriginal girl, as they struggle to deal with their feelings as they both compete to become the bell ringer of the new Batoche church. This conflict is forgotten as the girls realize they must work together to save their families when General Middleton's forces advance on Batoche to deal with Riel and his supporters. It ties very well into the new social studies curriculum and could easily be used as a novel study to support the new curriculum.

Awards: Best Bet from Ontario Library Commission

Publisher: Orca Book Publishers

Representation:	Excellent - The novel is set in the time of the Riel Resistance and features as a main character, a young Métis girl named Belle. The book weaves into the story important historical elements and information surrounding the history of Métis people in Canada.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The book carefully delineates the definition of who the Métis were and are (by extension). It provides the opportunity for a teacher to lead the classroom on a research project or at the very least a discussion of the different but important Aboriginal groups referred to in the Constitution act of 1982 and more recently defined in the Supreme Court Powley Decision.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Nunavut

Hancock, Lyn Author is Non-Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

1995 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-6 \$0.00 0-8225-2758-8 Supplier: NBS

Provides information about Nunavut, including the land, the history, making a living and the meeting of two worlds. Includes index, glossary, fast facts, time line, famous people from Nunavut, and table of contents. Good quality photos, drawings, maps. A small but very useful title. A must have for Canada studies.

Series: Hello Canada

Publisher: Lerner Publications Company

Representation:	Very Good - Describes Nunavut peoples today and how they live successfully in two worlds
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Often does not distinguish between the various peoples of Nunavut.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Yukon

Hancock, Lyn (Author Not Indicated)

2002 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-12 \$10.95 1-55041-768-1 Supplier: Wintergreen

The author has included a Pronunciation Glossary and Guide of Aboriginal references at the back of the book. From this book the reader will begin to understand about the past and present Yukon. This resource will be a helpful supplement to teaching the Social Studies curriculum.

Series: Hello Canada

Publisher: Lerner Publications Company

Representation:	Excellent - Like the other books in the "Hello Canada" series, this colourful, non-fiction book contains a wide range of pictorial and text information on the Yukon. Each page has either a colourful photo or an appropriate drawing that illustrates features of the non-fiction text. Maps, photos, diagrams and drawings contribute to the vast range of information in this little overview of the Yukon. Historical and contemporary perspectives are well portrayed in text appropriate for Division 2 and Division 3 students.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Aboriginal peoples are respectfully portrayed as an integral part of the Yukon community in both the text and illustrations. As with other "Hello Canada" books, this one includes sections on: The Land, The History (focusing on the First Peoples), The Economy and The People. In the section on Famous People of the Yukon, reference is made to Aboriginal role models including: Jerry Alfred (musician), Judy Gingell (Commissioner), Sam Johnston (politician), and Edit Josie (Elder), among others.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

"Mush-hole" Memories of a Residential School

Harper (as told by), Maddie (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

1993 Grade 4-12 Interest 4-12 \$0.00 0-920813-98-4 Supplier:

A teacher will need to know his/her class before introducing this book. For the younger grades, any discussion or assignment should be teacher-led.

Series: Turtle Island Public

Publisher: Sister Vision Press

Representation:	Very Good - This true story is a child's version of the Aboriginal adult topic, residential schools. While the author does not overtly present a positive view of Aboriginal culture; covertly or reading toward the lines, she is clear but kind in addressing the dilemma faced by Aboriginal parents when ordered to send their children to residential schools.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - The story focuses almost exclusively of this one family's experiences and culture. In this type of story it is not always necessary to include all Aboriginal perspectives.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Encyclopedia of North American Indians (website)

Hoxie, Fredrick E. (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1996 (print) Grade 6-12 Interest 5-12 \$0.00 Online resource Supplier:

The entries, first published in the print edition in 1996, are written by leading Native and non-Native scholars, educators, tribal leaders, etc, are reader-friendly. Editor Fredrick Hoxie was director of the D'Arcy McNickle Centre for American Indian History at the Newberry Library in Chicago for many years. The advisory board for the encyclopedia includes key figures in Native America such as Joy Harjo and Vine Deloria, Jr. Canadian contributors include Freda Akenakew, Olive Dickason, Donald B. Smith and Blair Stonechild. With over 400 entries plus many photos and illustrations, it is one of my top recommendations.

Publisher: Houghton Mifflin (Online)

Representation:	Excellent - Entries include those about specific tribes, biographies of Native people, historical topics such as boarding schools, and current issues such as mascots. There is also an entry called "Fakes and Imposters" that discusses Jamake Highwater and Grey Owl.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Entries include information on the different languages, treaties, battles, historical figures, as well as popular cultural issues such as "Tonto", "Cigar Store Indians", "movies", etc.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Internet Site (http://college.hmco.com/history/readerscomp/naind/html/na_000107_entries.htm)

Métis in Canada, The

Hudak, Heather (Author Not Indicated)

Aboriginal Collection Online

2006 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-9 \$10.00 1-55388-112-5 Supplier: NBS

A very short book on the Métis. One page, one topic information table of contents titles include - Métis communities, Speaking Michif, Soups and breads, Cultural contributions, Weave a sash, etc. Children learn about the early Métis and the cultural traditions they brought to this country. A combination of colourful photographs, maps, activities. Small colourful insets with historical information and questions to consider. Web sites and a quiz provide children with ways to continue researching each topic. Glossary, index included.

Series: Special Canadian Communities

Publisher: Weigl

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

First Nations in Canada

Indian Affairs and Northern Development Canada, (Author Not Indicated)

1997 Grade 7-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 0-662-25502-X Supplier:

A teacher could use this as a good source of background material when preparing to focus on Canada's first people, past and present. A few particularly good items in the book include the Chart of Comprehensive Claims on pages 92-94 and the organization of the contents.

Publisher: Minister of Public Works and Government Services of Canada

Representation:	Excellent - At the K-6 level, this would be a good teacher resource. At the higher levels, either a student or teacher could use this publication as a good basic resource when studying First Nations people in particular.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - While the resource focuses primarily on Canada's First Nations, it does include some history regarding the Inuit and the Métis.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Sitting Bull: The Life of a Lakota Sioux Chief

Jeffrey, Gary (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Riley, Terry

2005 Grade 4-8 Interest 4-9 \$12.50 1-4042-5174-X Supplier: NBS

A bibliography of Sitting Bull for middle school readers in comic book format. Includes a glossary and suggestions for further reading plus a URL for internet links but does not cite any sources or background information adequately. Includes mention of the Canadian connection. Illustration are adequate but do not add much to the text itself.

Publisher: Rosen

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Good - Sympathetic to the plight of the Sioux and their culture. Unfortunately the last photograph is accompanied by the text: "Some modern Native Americans still live in traditional villages with no running water or electricity." The photographs show a tent camp.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Awareness of the differences among the nations, their affiliations and power struggles.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Graphic Novel

Native North American; Wisdom and Gifts

Kalman, Bobbie Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Bedell, Barbara, Bouse, Bonna, Amy Slter, Margaret - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2006 Grade 3-9 Interest 3-9 \$0.00 0-7787-0384 Supplier: NBS

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	Excellent - An excellent resource to use to help the students understand the First Nations people's understanding of the land and the animals and makes a comparison with the European values of the time. It discusses in simple terms the Native people's belief, today and throughout history, the importance that balance and respect for all living and non-living things must be part of daily life for people to be healthy. It teaches about the value of each persone. It covers, in short easy to read segments, the fur trade, the gifts that First Nations brought to the Europeans and New Settlers, food, gardening methods, modes of transportation, hunting etc.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Incredible Adventures of Louis Riel: Canada's Most Famous Revolutionary

Klerks, Cat (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

2004 Grade 4-10 Interest 4-10 \$9.95 1551539551 Supplier: NBS

This is the fascinating story of Louis Riel, a rebel and a powerful orator who emerged as a leader of the Métis people in the Red River settlement. A powerful and interesting biography!

Series: Amazing Stories

Publisher: Altitude Publishing

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel , Non-Fiction

Lamp, the Ice and the Boat Called Fish, The

Martin, Jacqueline Briggs (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Beth Krommes

2001 Grade 3-6 Interest 2-8 \$0.00 0-618-00341-X Supplier: (not set)

Based on the true story of the boat "Fish," part of the Canadian Arctic Expedition in 1913, this beautiful book details the struggle to survive in the high arctic. By the story's end, the reader will know "something of the song of the place, the wide sky, the sound of the wind, the ptarmigan." The large illustrations help tell the details of the story; however the text contains Inupiaq names and references that may need a pronunciation guide. The back pages contain reference information about the passengers of the Karluk, the ship's crew and the ship's animals, as well as photos of some of the Karluk survivors.

Publisher: Houghton Mifflin

Representation:	Excellent - A riveting, unforgettable story, poetically told and exquisitely illustrated in scratchboard art that captures the strength and grace of the Inupiaq culture. This true story contains a multitude of reference to traditional crafts and skills (sewing boots, cutting snow houses, wearing bone goggles) of northern cultures. This non-fiction book demonstrates the knowledge needed for survival in the far north and the skills the Inupiaq had for survival. The explorers, fortunately for them, take along an Inupiaq family for their survival skills and knowledge. The family provides hunting skills, sewing, snow houses, and much care and wisdom.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The story of the ship Karluk, the experiences of those onboard when in 1913 it first went north into the Arctic Ocean, and its survivors is true and it is true that the Inupiaq family brought a seal oil lamp with them. It tells the story of the boat that was part of the Canadian Arctic Expedition when it became stuck in the Arctic Ice. On board, were a captain and crew, scientists and explorers, a cat, forty sled dogs, Inupiaq hunters and an Inupiaq family with 2 small girls. Even with the Inupiaq and their skills of hunting and sewing, even with the family's care and wisdom, odds for survival in the cold dark Arctic were against them. This is a lovely picture book full of facts, that could be read aloud to younger elementary students or for independent reading of older students.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Ledgerbook of Thomas Blue Eagle, The

Matthaei & Grutman, Gay & Jewel Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Cvijanovic - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1994 Grade 3-12 Interest 3-12 \$23.95 1-56566-063-3 Supplier: personal collection

This tremendous cloth-bound picture book was inspired by the actual ledger drawings made by Plains Indians living in the late 19th century who attended the Carlisle Indian School. Cvijanovic's rich pictographic illustrations are stunning, communicating volumes while remaining perfectly childlike. The story reveals a young boy's life on the plains with his family and his best friend, Two Painted Horse. A significant portion of the story uncovers the boy's adjustment to the school, where he learns the white man's ways without rejecting his own. Unique artistry combined with careful research have produced

Aboriginal Collection Online

this work of rare quality. Do not miss the dedication, glossary, about the author, and endnotes on the final pages of this book. This is a necessary book for helping all children understand significant historical events and the impact these events had on the way of life of Aboriginal peoples.

Publisher: Thomasson-Grant, Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - Although fictional, the events described in this story , through both words and pictures, might well have taken place in the life of a Sioux boy attending a school in "the white man's world". Even though he is surrounded by the ways of the white man, Thomas Blue Eagle is able to hold on to the strength of his culture, to his identity, and to his sense of belonging within his extended family.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The cultural and historical insights provided by Arthur Amiotte - a Lakota artist, art historian, author, and educator - bring richness to the representation of specific Aboriginal cultures depicted in this picture book.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Sharing Circle, The

Meuse-Dallien/Stevens, Theresa Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Arthur Stevens - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2003 Grade 4-12 Interest 4-12 \$9.95 1-55109-450-9 Supplier: (not set)

Publisher: Nimbus Publishing

Representation:	Very Good - Excellent resource for reading aloud for cultural learning.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - A teaching lesson for the children in the story; experiential learning is a great way of learning, as depicted in the story.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Graphic Novel

Before - Alex Decoteau - After

Motter shead, Izola Author is Aboriginal

2004 Grade 7-9 Interest K-9 \$0.00 Supplier:

A student could also use this book as a reading selection or as a research source for a major assignment.

Publisher: Izola Mottershead

Representation:	Very Good - Written and published by a grand-niece of Alex Decouteau, a teacher could use this book in several ways, as preparation for the annual Alex Decoteau run as well as an information source for an Aboriginal man who still serves as a role model for Aboriginal children and youth.
Reinforces	Very Good - The family genealogy reinforces the complex, varied melding of cultures in Aboriginal world.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Diversity:	
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Echoes of the Elders: The Stories & Painting of Chief Lelooska

Normand, Christine (Editor) Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Chief Lelooska - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1997 Grade 7-12 Interest 3-12 \$0.00 0-7894-2455-X Supplier:

This resource has stories that could be used as writing prompts for junior high and senior high students. At younger grades, the students could use the story to participate in a classroom discussion of the cultures and of the stories. A final assignment of junior high or senior high students could be to have them write their own folk tales.

Publisher: DK Publishing Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - The author recounts original folk tales of the Kwakiutl as told by Chief Lelooska.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Native Chiefs and Famous Metis: Leadership and Bravery in the Canadian West

Quan, Holly Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

2003 Grade 4-10 Interest 4-10 \$9.95 1551539659 Supplier: NBS

The amazing men in this biography have left their mark on Native culture and on the history of western Canada. These are inspirational stories of bravery, courage, adventure, human endurance, and struggles for equality. These are also stories of tragedy, broken promises, defeat and even death.

Series: Amazing Stories

Publisher: Altitude Publishing

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Flags of the Métis

Aboriginal Collection Online

Racette, Calvin (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Sherry Farrell Racette

1987 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-9 \$0.00 0-920915-18-3 Supplier:

The resource can be used from grade 3 through 9. The discussion would need to be adapted for the particular grade. For a junior high student, the resource could be useful in a research project that got eliminated.

Publisher: Gabriel Dumont Institute

Representation:	Very Good - "Faces of the Métis" is a comprehensive source of information about all the Métis flags that have been used.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - The resource deals directly with issues for the Métis, thus reinforcing the diversity in Aboriginal cultures.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Flower Beadwork People, The

Racette, Sherry Farrell, Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Racette, Sherry Farrell - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1991 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-7 \$0.00 0-90915-23-x Supplier: NBS

This resource depicts very clearly through its text and illustrations the life of the Metis People.

Publisher: Gabrielle Dumont Institute

Representation:	Excellent - Excellent resource representing the culture of the Metis people, as it began four hundred years ago. It talks about how the land was so different than today, lists a few of the many different First Nations people of long ago as well as the arrival of the newcomers to Canada. It includes information about the hard work of the men and women during the fur trade era and how the Indian men and women were important for the success of the fur trade as well as the survival of the newcomers to Canada. The text and the illustrations show in a very natural way the marrying of two very different cultures, the First Nations and European culture. It shows the traditional clothing styles and the beautiful intricate beadwork of the Metis people. It also discusses and shows through the illustrations the lifestyle of the Metis nation of long ago. It also talks about how life is different for the Metis people of today.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - This book is well researched and informative. I would recommend as a read aloud and suggest an explanation to the use of the word "Indian" as it is used to depict the various First Nations groups.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Kids Book of Aboriginal Peoples in Canada

Silvey, Diane Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: John Mantha - Illustrator is Aboriginal

Copyright © Resource Development Services, Edmonton Public Schools, 2007.

Aboriginal Collection Online

2005 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-9 \$19.95 1-55074-998-6 Supplier: ULS

This resource not only includes the histories of the Aboriginal peoples in Canada but also presents information about current issues and trends found in the diverse Aboriginal cultures and communities in Canada. What is especially valuable in this resource is the careful handling of complex issues -- past and present -- impacting Aboriginal peoples.

Series: Kids Books of . . . Bringing Canada and the World to Life

Publisher: Kids Can Press Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - This book is a comprehensive and beautifully illustrated resource that includes all of Canada's Aboriginal Peoples. It contains much information about all major Aboriginal groups across the areas such as histories, names, important items from the natural world that have come to define images of each group. Hunting and gathering practices, cultural ceremonies, food, clothing, and shelter are all covered.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - What is especially good about this resource is that it does include specific and defining information that shows the diversity of Aboriginal cultures.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

IDAA Trail - in the steps of our ancestors

Stephanson, Wendy (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Autumn Downey

2005 Grade 4-7 Interest 2-7 \$20.00 978-088899-576-6 Supplier: NBS

A colourfully illustrated novel about some cousins who take a canoe trip on a trade route of the Dogrib people of Northern Canada. The grandparents are trying to get their grandchildren to reconnect with their ancient relationship to the land. As they travel north from Great Slave Lake to Great Bear lake, the children are taken to the special sites along the way and are introduced to the special people, places and animals that affected their lives in the past. A great story for introducing how Native Canadians travelled and lived off the land in the North. Easy to read, would be good for read-aloud in the early grades. It includes a glossary of Dogrib words, pronunciation and definition. Also a description of each site visited is described and historically explained.

Publisher: Groundwood Books

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

One is Canada

Trottier, Maxine (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Slavin, Bill

1999 Grade 2-6 Interest 2-6 \$17.95 0-00-224556-6 Supplier: personal collection

Aboriginal Collection Online

Author, Maxine Trottier, dedicates this picture book to every child in Canada. One to ten are more than just numbers in this beautifully illustrated celebration of the diversity of Canada, its land and its rich resources. With each number visiting a chapter in Canada's history, this book is a spectacular rejoicing in our heritage and people. The endnotes referencing number six provide children with valuable information on Aboriginal cultures living in Canada. This book might inspire children to create their own class book depicting Canada from one to ten.

Publisher: HarperCollins

Representation:	Good - Traditional dress, homes, symbols, and spiritual connections are represented in one central illustration within this picture book. Men, women, children, and elders are all visible.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A diverse group of Aboriginal cultures are depicted and then later described in the endnotes. The description of the illustration makes visible that there are more than 600 bands of First People living in Canada with more than 50 languages spoken.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

7.1 Toward Confederation

7.2 Following Confederation: Canadian Expansions

Aboriginal Collection Online

7.1 Toward Confederation

Number of books found: 48				
Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
	Multicultural Resources: An Annotated Bibliography of Video Resources	\$0.00	K-12	
Allen, Patricia	Metepenagiag - New Brunswick's Oldest Village	\$12.95	7-12	0-86492-139-X
Anderson, Dr. Anne	First Metis, The: A New Nation	\$0.00	7-12	0-919864-49-X
Asfar, Dan	Louis Riel	\$14.95	6-12	1-894864-05-0
Bailey, Katharine	Radisson & des Groseilliers - Fur Traders of the North	\$12.00	4-6	0-7787-2422-0
Baldwin, Douglas	Dawn of Canada, The	\$20.21	5-7	1-55388-010-2
Baldwin, Douglas	New France and the Fur Trade	\$20.21	5-8	1-55388-011-0
Berry, Susan and, Brink, Jack	Aboriginal Cultures in Alberta - Five Hundred Generations	\$0.00	7-12	0-7785-2852-9
Campbell, et. al., Craig	Stories and Pictures from Metis Elders in Fort McKay	\$20.00	7-12	1-896445-31-4
Cass, James	Mistatin, the Buffalo Hunter: Indians of the Plains	\$0.00	3-7	0-669-95036-x
Cassidy& Rutherford, James and Alice	Through Indian Eyes: The Untold Story of Native Peoples	\$60.00	7-12	0-88850-520-5
Chapman, B. &, Gauthier, W.	Aboriginal Peoples of Canada	\$12.99	7-9	
Dempsey, Hugh A.	Indian Names for Alberta Communities	\$0.00	6-12	
Dempsey, Hugh A.	Indian Tribes of Alberta	\$0.00	9-12	0-919224-00-8
Dinsdale, Christopher	Broken Circle	\$8.95	4-9	1-894917-15-4
Erdrich, Lise	Sacagawea	\$27.95	4-9	0-87614-646-9
Georgopoulos, Demetra and, Perry-Watson, Renee	Canada's Aboriginal Peoples (Canadian Curriculum Teacher Helper - Grades 4-6)	\$14.99	4-6	1-89452718-6
Gleason, Carrie	Henry Hudson: Seeking the Northwest Passage	\$0.00	3-7	0-778702408-5
Harper (as told by), Maddie	"Mush-hole" Memories of a Residential School	\$0.00	4-12	0-920813-98-4
Hill, Kirkpatrick	Dancing at the Odinochka	\$22.95	5-9	0-689-87388-3
Hinshaw Patent, Dorothy	Buffalo and the Indians, The: A Shared Destiny	\$24.95	3-8	0-618-48570-8
Holubitsky, Katherine	Mountain That Walked, The	\$9.95	4-6	1-55143-376-1
Indian Affairs and Northern Development Canada,	First Nations in Canada	\$0.00	7-12	0-662-25502-X
J. Jaenen, Dr. Cornelius	First Contact	\$0.00	5-8	1-55041-443-7
Johnson, Michael	Native Tribes of the North and Northwest Coast	\$0.00	5-9	0-8368-5611-2
Kavin, Kim	Tools of the Native Americans: A Kid's Guide to the History and	\$22.95	3-8	

Aboriginal Collection Online

	Culture of the First Americans			
Klerks, Cat	Incredible Adventures of Louis Riel, The - Canada's Most Famous Revolutionary	\$9.95	7-9	1-55153-955-1
Kulchyski, Peter and McCaskill, Don, and Newhouse, David (editors)	In The Words Of Elders	\$29.95	9-12	0-8020-7953-9
Mackenzie, Nancy	Adventurous Albertans: The Women and Men who Built this Province	\$20.00	3-6	0-920985-48-3
McMillan/Yellowhorn, Alan/Eldon	First Peoples in Canada	\$29.95	10-12	1-55365-053-0
Morganelli, Adrianna	Samuel de Champlain - From New France to Cape Cod	\$12.00	4-6	0-7787-2414-X
n/a, n/a	10 Cultural Areas of North America	\$29.95	K-12	n/a
Owens, Ann-Maureen and Jane Yealland	Kids Book of Canadian Exploration, The	\$19.95	4-9	1-55337-353-7
Pendziwal, Jean	Red Sash, The	\$17.00	3-6	0-88899-589-X
Philip, Neil	The Great Circle: A History of the First Nations	\$0.00	7-12	10:0-618-15941-X
Quinlan, Don	Explorers and Pathfinders	\$0.00	K-12	1-55041-444-5
Rodger, Ellen	Lewis and Clark: Opening the American West	\$0.00	3-8	9780778724100
Russell, Frances	Mistehay Sakahegan, The Great Lake: The Beauty and Treachery of Lake Winnipeg	\$24.95	7-12	1-896150-10-1
Sawchuk, Joe; Sawchuk, Patricia & Ferguson, Theresa	Metis Land Rights in Alberta: A Political History	\$0.00	10-12	0-9690779-0-4
Sherwood, Betty and, Snider, Janet	Explorers of the Pacific Northwest	\$0.00	K-12	0-9688049-2-6
Silvey, Diane	Kids Book of Aboriginal Peoples in Canada	\$19.95	3-9	1-55074-998-6
Snider, Janet and, Sherwood, Betty	La Salle and the Rise of New France	\$0.00	5-7	0-9688049-3-4
Solski Group, The,	Aboriginal Peoples of Canada	\$12.99	7-9	1-550-352970
Ternier Gordon, Irene	Battle of Seven Oaks, The - And the Violent Birth of the Red River Settlement	\$9.95	3-9	1-55439-025-7
Touchie, Rodger	Bear Child The Life and Times of Jerry Potts	\$19.95	7-12	1-894384-63-6
Trottier, Maxine	Death of My Country: The Plains of Abraham Diary of Geneviève Aubuchon	\$14.99	5-7	0-439-96762-7
Trottier, Maxine	Sister to the Wolf	\$16.95	5-12	1-55337-819-x
Walsh, Ann, editor	Beginnings: Stories of Canada's Past	\$0.00	5-9	0-921870-87-6

Multicultural Resources: An Annotated Bibliography of Video Resources

(Author Not defined)

Aboriginal Collection Online

2005 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 Supplier: NBS

The films can be used to support a number of topics across K-12 curricula, especially in social studies. Preview of each film by the teacher will ensure the quality of its support and usefulness of and for curricular outcomes.

Publisher: Alberta Association for Multicultural Education

Representation:	Excellent - Aboriginal cultures and issues are covered accurately.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The films cover a number of aboriginal histories, cultures, and issues, both from a historical and contemporary context.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Metepenagiag - New Brunswick's Oldest Village

Allen, Patricia (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Patrick M. Molchies and Roger Simon

1994 Grade 7-12 Interest 4-12 \$12.95 0-86492-139-X Supplier:

This resource can be used primarily from Grade 7 to 12 in Literature Themes, Social Studies, and Aboriginal Studies. It could also be used as a writing prompt. Younger students would need to be guided closely by their teacher.

Publisher: Red Bank First Nation & Goose Lane Editions

Representation:	Excellent - The resource recounts the history of the First Peoples of Red Bank or Metepenagiag. While the resources primarily for Division III and IV students, those in Division II might have the story retold to them by their teacher.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The resource focuses on one tribe of Aboriginal peoples, the people of Metepenagiag or Red Bank. The excavations give students first hand knowledge of these First Peoples.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

First Metis, The: A New Nation

Anderson, Dr. Anne Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

1985 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$0.00 0-919864-49-X Supplier: MNAA

Literature units focusing on the Metis in Divisions 3 and 4, the new Social Studies curriculum for grade seven and Aboriginal Studies 10/20/30 are areas for which this resource would be useful. However, the datedness of the resource might restrict its applicability in classrooms. Metis scholars and/or people might find this resource attractive and something to be purchase for their home libraries.

Publisher: Uvisco Press

Representation:	Excellent - Given its publication date - 1985 - this is probably one of the first publications written about the Metis by a Metis. Dr.
-----------------	--

Aboriginal Collection Online

	Anderson strives to present Metis history from a Metis community perspective.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The resource provides much historical documentation and contemporary perspectives on Metis history and contribution, separate for the most part, from that of other Aboriginal groups.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Louis Riel

Asfar, Dan (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

2003 Grade 6-12 Interest 5-12 \$14.95 1-894864-05-0 Supplier: WRB

There are few people in Canadian history whose lives lend themselves to a dramatic telling as well as Louis Riel's. He left a legacy of controversy which continues to impact us even now. "Whether he has been lauded as a hero or vilified as a murderer, there has always been one constant in every biography of Louis Riel: injustice." This book explores the injustices and controversies that are an integral part of Canadian history and which set the stage for relationships among Canadians to this day. The text is augmented by maps and photographs to illustrate the story.

Publisher: Folklore Publishing

Representation:	Excellent - Dan Asfar and Tim Chodan chronicle the dramatic life of Louis Riel and his struggle against the Canadian government. This detailed narrative tells the story that laid the foundation for the future of the Métis in Canada.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - An informative way for readers to learn the story of western Canada and the to understand the influence of the Métis people in Canada.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Radisson & des Groseilliers - Fur Traders of the North

Bailey, Katharine (Author Not Indicated)

2006 Grade 4-6 Interest 4-7 \$12.00 0-7787-2422-0 Supplier: NBS

In the mid 1600s, legendary fur traders Radisson and des Groseilliers were the first Europeans to explore the upper part of the Mississippi and Missouri Rivers. This exciting book explains how their trade routes helped open up the mid-west of the United States and Canada and how their discoveries led to the creation of the Hudson's Bay Company, the oldest corporation in North America. Young readers will also be fascinated to read about Radisson's early kidnapping by the Iroquois. Other topics include: • previous expeditions before their partnership • the rugged life of a voyageur • the League of Friendship • what a Royal Charter for fur trading and exploration was • the fur trade in North America

Series: In the Footsteps of Explorers

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	Excellent - Provides much information about how the Aboriginal people assisted the explorers and fur traders.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows different customs and reactions in various Aboriginal people during the opening of the fur trade.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Dawn of Canada, The

Baldwin, Douglas (Author Not Indicated)

2003 Grade 5-7 Interest 5-10 \$20.21 1-55388-010-2 Supplier: NBS

Covers early Aboriginal peoples - before the Europeans, and the early explorers. Provides information about how the two cultures interacted and some of the misunderstandings that arose between them. Shows how Aboriginal peoples helped the Europeans. Includes lots of interesting illustrations - photos, maps, drawings, sidebars, and information boxes. Full of illustrations. Well-researched - a scholarly work, but very accessible for students.

Series: Canadian History

Publisher: Weigl

Representation:	Excellent - Shows how resourceful the early people were in living successfully off the land.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows many different cultures of early Canada and how they lived - with details about food, clothing, shelter, customs, government, and much more.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

New France and the Fur Trade

Baldwin, Douglas (Author Not Indicated)

2003 Grade 5-8 Interest 5-8 \$20.21 1-55388-011-0 Supplier: NBS

A very good resource for helping students to understand the fur trade in Canada, its economic significance, its significance to the development of Canada, and how, without the Aboriginals, it would not have been possible. Very useful in both grade 5 and grade 7 new social studies. Well researched, lots of very good illustrations.

Series: Canadian History

Publisher: Weigl

Representation:	Very Good - Show Aboriginal people as inventive, helpful, fierce, in varying situations as they interact with the Europeans.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Shows different responses to the Europeans by various Aboriginal groups.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Cultures in Alberta - Five Hundred Generations

Aboriginal Collection Online

Berry, Susan and, Brink, Jack (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

Illustrated by: Brad Callihoo, photographer

2004 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$0.00 0-7785-2852-9 Supplier: NBS

The resource can be used as a teacher's resource for K-6 to incorporate Aboriginal content and perspectives in the new Social Studies curriculum. In high school, students and teachers can use the resource equally well to support the learning outcomes in social studies and aboriginal studies. In either case, the resource can be used as a curricular support and to enhance field trips to the aboriginal gallery in the Provincial Museum of Alberta. One copy has been distributed to each school in Alberta. Schools are encouraged to contact the Provincial Museum of Alberta for additional copies.

Publisher: The Provincial Museum of Alberta

Representation:	Excellent - Resource does an excellent job of representing the cultures accurately, respectfully, through time and change.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Clear distinctions among the various aboriginal peoples are reinforced throughout.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Stories and Pictures from Metis Elders in Fort McKay

Campbell, et. al., Craig Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: photographs - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$20.00 1-896445-31-4 Supplier: CCI, U of A

Teachers of Grades 4, 5, 7 and 10 Social Studies will find this resource a useful addition to their teaching resources. The stories of the Elders can be used to engage students. Aboriginal students in particular will be interested in the history, cultures and stories of the community and the Elders. Teachers of Aboriginal Studies 10/20/30 and their students will also find this a useful resource.

Series: Solstice Series

Publisher: Canadian Circumpolar Institute Press

Representation:	Excellent - This book is a collection of stories and pictures from some Metis Elders in northern Alberta. Traditionally these Elders told their stories of family, culture and relationship to the land to their own children and grandchildren. Through this book others can have access to these stories.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The very fact of the book's focus on the Metis Elders speaks to the diversity of Aboriginal cultures and peoples. Old trading post journals, explanation of script and historical timelines provide information that speaks to the diversity of both history and cultures.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Mistatin, the Buffalo Hunter: Indians of the Plains

Cass, James (Author Not Indicated)

Aboriginal Collection Online

1983 Grade 3-7 Interest 3-7 \$0.00 0-669-95036-x Supplier: NBS

There are many colour photos and drawings to support the text. there is a glossary, but no index or table of contents. The publication is more of a pamphlet than a book, but it is about western Canadian Plains Cree. Although this is a relatively old resource, the material is good and the pictures acceptable by current standards.

Series: Native Peoples of Canada

Publisher: D. C. Heath Canada Ltd., Royal Ontario Museum

Representation:	Excellent - Plains Indians are represented as resourceful, hard-working, caring people.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides much detail about the lives of the Canadian Plains Indians.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Through Indian Eyes: The Untold Story of Native Peoples

Cassidy& Rutherford, James and Alice (Author Not defined) with Consultation

1996 Grade 7-12 Interest 6-12 \$60.00 0-88850-520-5 Supplier: NBS

A history record as the first peoples experienced it. The book is lavishly illustrated with hundreds of photograph, paintings, drawings, maps, original illustrations, rare archival images by native artists. Many quotations from native peoples. Their voices testify to the diversity of their beliefs, to the depths of their attachment to the land, and to the passion with which they resisted its conquest by European invaders. The chapters follow the native peoples from the first contacts with Spanish adventures and French missionaries to the present drive toward aboriginal self-government. Both American and Canadian contributors. Very detailed reference book. Index.

Publisher: Reader's Digest

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Peoples of Canada

Chapman, B. & Gauthier, W. (Author Not defined)

1993 Grade 7-9 Interest 4-9 \$12.99 Supplier:

This resource should not be used in its entirety. A teacher though, could intersperse the teaching and the activities.

Publisher: S & S Learning Materials Ltd.

Representation:	Good - The writers have covered many aspects of and issues in Aboriginal cultures.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - A variety of Aboriginal people and cultures are included.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Indian Names for Alberta Communities

Dempsey, Hugh A. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1969 Grade 6-12 Interest 6-12 \$0.00 Supplier:

This resource reinforces the idea and the importance of the First Peoples contribution to the development of Alberta. This resource could be used as supplement material for celebrating Alberta's centennial. Depending on the class, the teacher might divide the listings and have a "historical" moment every day. Published in a time when scant attention was paid to things Aboriginal other than that of researchers, anthropologist and geologist, Dempsey provides an enriched Aboriginal history of many place names in Alberta. A teacher could use this resource in many different ways in both the old and new grades K-4, 5 and 7 social studies. One such use could be to create a place name wall with English and Aboriginal versions, as a daily prompt. In Aboriginal Studies 10 and 20, students could use this resource as once source in a research project of an Aboriginal group, tribe or community. Though it was published in the mid-eighties, schools are encourage to review its old library resources to confirm whether or not your school has a copy. If not, teachers and schools are encouraged to contact the Glenbow museum to acquire a copy or get permission for duplication.

Publisher: Glenbow Alberta Institute

Representation:	Excellent - This wonderful little resource could be used in classrooms K-12, although many teachers could use it primarily for junior high and high school students. From the very first sentence of the booklet, Dempsey acknowledges and honours the contributions of Aboriginal peoples to the history of Alberta.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The author gives a real window and an important reminder of the places of the First Peoples in Alberta. Dempsey is very careful to recognize the different names for one place, according to a number of different Aboriginal groups such as the Cree, Beaver, Stoney, Peigan, Blackfoot, etc.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Indian Tribes of Alberta

Dempsey, Hugh A. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1978 Grade 9-12 Interest 4-12 \$0.00 0-919224-00-8 Supplier:

This resource could be used by both teachers and students. Junior and senior high school students could use the resource as an initial text when completing an assignment. Teachers may use this text as a good overview of the tribes in Alberta and some of their histories, shared or parallel or different.

Publisher: Glenbow Alberta Institute

Representation:	Excellent - Though a very old publication, the work that the author did regarding researching and finding evidence of a host of tribes with long histories in Alberta.
Reinforces	Excellent - Dempsey does a great job of distinguishing the individual tribes. Given the time in which the resource was published,

Aboriginal Collection Online

Diversity:	Dempsey clearly was a man before his time. The book also gives a clear timeline of the tribes' adaptive culture and behaviour.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Broken Circle

Dinsdale, Christopher (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

2004 Grade 4-9 Interest 4-9 \$8.95 1-894917-15-4 Supplier: NBS

This novel could be used in Division 2 or 3. At the division 2 level, it could be used in English Language Arts and Grade 5 Social Studies (new), at the division 3 level, it could be used in English Language Arts and in Grade 7 Social Studies (new). The historical map of the Wendat nation is excellent and will help students learn about their traditional territory. The story moves along nicely and will appeal to boys especially. It will also appeal to urban Aboriginal students because they will find it easy to identify with Jesse.

Publisher: Napoleon Publishing

Representation:	Excellent - This is the story of Jesse's introduction to his Aboriginal heritage. At first Jesse is upset that his mother insisted he travel to his father's community. While his cousin Jason is off on his vision quest, Jesse experiences one of his own. The vision quest is dealt with accurately and appropriately.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The Wendat Nation is the Aboriginal group featured in the novel. The story is nicely blended with historical information.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Sacagawea

Erdrich, Lise Author is Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Buffalohead, Julie - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2003 Grade 4-9 Interest 4-9 \$27.95 0-87614-646-9 Supplier: NBS

The story of Sacagawea seems like a legend, but it is a true story - one of the many cases in which Aboriginal peoples helped the Europeans in North America. As a child, Sacagawea was captured by an enemy tribe and taken far from her people. She married and had a child, and when her son was 2 months old, she set off with Lewis and Clark on their journey of discovery. She acted as translator and guide for the expedition and helped them find food. She eventually returned to her people. This fictionalized picture book is true to the known facts, and sets the story with beautiful paintings. Use in the new social studies, grade 5.

Publisher: Carolrhoda Books Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - Details ways in which Sacagawea helped the Lewis and Clark Expedition.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows many cultural characteristics of the Shoshone people.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Canada's Aboriginal Peoples (Canadian Curriculum Teacher Helper - Grades 4-6)

Georgopoulos, Demetra and, Perry-Watson, Renee Author is Non-Aboriginal

2003 Grade 4-6 Interest K-6 \$14.99 1-89452718-6 Supplier:

The exercises in the book can be used in a variety of ways depending on the reading level and the complexity of thought and task. For example, some of the Morning Discussion, which are meant to be read for the students by the teacher can be used as early as Grade 2 and as late as Grade 7 in the new social studies. Other exercises can be used to support learner outcomes in Grade 5 Social Studies. Teachers are advised to look for resources that can be used more broadly; still, the resource does have some good assignments/ideas.

Publisher: GeoWat Innovative Teacher Publishing Inc.

Representation:	Fair - This resource book could be used at various levels of Social Studies (old and new) but teacher would need to be selective. Occasionally, the descriptions of the different Aboriginal groups contain inaccuracies. Thus, a teacher would be best advised to pick and choose various activities (Morning Discussion items, Word Find, Paragraph topics), and adapt/edit the existing descriptions. Teachers are advised not to use all of the resource, as is.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - The descriptions of the different nations highlights regional differences in cultures as well as common characteristics.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Henry Hudson: Seeking the Northwest Passage

Gleason, Carrie Author is Non-Aboriginal

2005 Grade 3-7 Interest 3-9 \$0.00 0-778702408-5 Supplier: NBS

Great resource for research into the explorer, Henry Hudson. Lots of very good, detailed illustrations: photos, drawings, timeline, and sidebars of special information. Easy format, text broken into small packages, with glossary, index, table of contents, and headings and subheadings on each 2-page spread. Well researched, a wealth of interesting information. Includes index, glossary, and table of contents. Although the resource is mainly about Henry Hudson and his explorations, it shows Aboriginals to have been treated poorly, and also shows why there was often distrust on the part of the Aboriginals.

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	Very Good - Shows Aboriginals in a positive light and recounts objectively some of the encounters and events of the expedition. Recounts some of the disastrous effects of contact with the Europeans on Aboriginal peoples.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - Briefly touches on the circumstances around various contacts between Europeans and Aboriginals, does not go into any depth about various diverse cultures. The journals of the expedition relate some details about how the various Aboriginals the expedition encountered lived, particularly the Inuit.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

"Mush-hole" Memories of a Residential School

Harper (as told by), Maddie (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

1993 Grade 4-12 Interest 4-12 \$0.00 0-920813-98-4 Supplier:

A teacher will need to know his/her class before introducing this book. For the younger grades, any discussion or assignment should be teacher-led.

Series: Turtle Island Public

Publisher: Sister Vision Press

Representation:	Very Good - This true story is a child's version of the Aboriginal adult topic, residential schools. While the author does not overtly present a positive view of Aboriginal culture; covertly or reading toward the lines, she is clear but kind in addressing the dilemma faced by Aboriginal parents when ordered to send their children to residential schools.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - The story focuses almost exclusivity of this one family's experiences and culture. In this type of story it is not always necessary to include all Aboriginal perspectives.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Dancing at the Odinochka

Hill, Kirkpatrick (Author Not Indicated)

2005 Grade 5-9 Interest 5-9 \$22.95 0-689-87388-3 Supplier: NBS

In the 1860s, Erinia Pavaloff's life at a trading post in Russian America gets more complicated when the United States purchases the region and members of the small community become American Alaskans.

Publisher: Margaret K. McElderry Books (Simon & Schuster)

Representation:	Excellent - Shows the Aboriginal people as self-sustaining and supportive.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides fascinating details about Aboriginal life in the Alaska area prior to the Alaska purchase of Russian territory.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Buffalo and the Indians, The: A Shared Destiny

Hinshaw Patent, Dorothy (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: William Munoz, Photographer

Aboriginal Collection Online

2006 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-12 \$24.95 0-618-48570-8 Supplier: NBS

Beginning with the years before the Europeans came to America, what follows in each subsequent chapter are the following topics: the dependence on the buffalo, the spiritual relationship with the buffalo, the arrival of horses and white men, the destruction and westward expansion. Each chapter opens with a retelling of an Aboriginal myth. The book concludes with buffalo as they are now and speculates what will happen in the future. William Munoz's photographs are interspersed throughout the text along with reproductions of early artwork.

Awards: School Library Journal Best Book December, 2006

Publisher: Clarion Books

Representation:	Very Good - There is a balance between respectful text, historical paintings and beautiful photographs by Munoz.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Patent repeatedly refers to the diversity of tribes on the Plains and specifies areas and tribes in the text.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Mountain That Walked, The

Holubitsky, Katherine (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

2005 Grade 4-6 Interest 4-8 \$9.95 1-55143-376-1 Supplier: NBS

A sixteen-year-old orphan Charlie has come to Canada as a Bernardo Boy, part of a group of London orphan children who came to be fostered on Canadian farms. Charlie is taken by a violent pair of brothers who beat and work him near to death. Charlie escapes to the mine towns in the Crowsnest Pass where he settles in the tent camp on the flats below Turtle Mountain in the town of Frank, Alberta in April of 1903 just days before the Frank Slide. This story tells of some of the key points in Canadian history, details some of the interactions with Aboriginals, and carries an air of authenticity. Extremely well done novel, a real page-turner, and a fine read aloud novel for social studies grade 4 or a novel study for social studies grade 5.

Publisher: Orca Book Publishers

Representation:	Excellent - show Aboriginal people to have the same struggles and concerns as non-Aboriginal people.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

First Nations in Canada

Indian Affairs and Northern Development Canada, (Author Not Indicated)

1997 Grade 7-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 0-662-25502-X Supplier:

A teacher could use this as a good source of background material when preparing to focus on Canada's first people, past and present. A few particularly good items in the book include the Chart of Comprehensive Claims on pages 92-94 and the organization of the contents.

Publisher: Minister of Public Works and Government Services of Canada

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent - At the K-6 level, this would be a good teacher resource. At the higher levels, either a student or teacher could use this publication as a good basic resource when studying First Nations people in particular.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - While the resource focuses primarily on Canada's First Nations, it does include some history regarding the Inuit and the Métis.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

First Contact

J. Jaenen, Dr. Cornelius (Author Not Indicated)

2005 Grade 5-8 Interest 5-12 \$0.00 1-55041-443-7 Supplier: NBS

Provides a great deal of information about the first contacts in Canada, and the different agendas of the various people and groups. Excellent illustrations, very well researched. Shows many injustices done to the Aboriginals. An essential resource for the new social studies, both grades 5 and 7. Includes timeline, glossary.

Series: Canada: A People's History

Publisher: Fitzhenry & Whiteside

Representation:	Excellent - Provides details about the nature of the first contacts. Shows Aboriginals as dealing fairly, often helpfully, with Europeans. Show Aboriginal cultures and their respect for nature.
Reinforces Diversity:	Shows Aboriginal peoples of different groups as they were at the time of the arrival of the Europeans.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Native Tribes of the North and Northwest Coast

Johnson, Michael (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

2004 Grade 5-9 Interest 5-9 \$0.00 0-8368-5611-2 Supplier: NBS

Introduces readers to Native cultures with a rich tradition of seafaring, hunting and fishing over a wide and varied geographic region - the Pacific Northwest. Index, Glossary, Further Reading list, Table of Contents, and many high quality photos and illustrations. Sidebars of related information help to break up the pages. Handles tactfully the term "Eskimo." A scholarly work, use in new social studies grades 5 and 7.

Series: Native Tribes of North America

Publisher: World Almanac Library

Representation:	Excellent - Provides many well-researched details about different tribes of the northwest, showing them to be resourceful and creative.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Features distinct details about many different tribes - Chinook, Cree, Haida, Inuit, and many more.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Tools of the Native Americans: A Kid's Guide to the History and Culture of the First Americans

Kavin, Kim (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Variety of Illustrators

2006 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-8 \$22.95 Supplier: NBS

The "Hands-on" activities would prove very useful for students.

Series: Tools of..

Publisher: Nomad Press

Representation:	Very Good - A useful book, especially for students in Division II. However, it deals exclusively with the First Nations and Inuit of the United States. Some very useful material hoever.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The book covers Aboriginals from Mesoamerica (Aztecs, etc), the Eastern Woodlands, the American South, the American Southwest, the Great Plains, the Pacific Northwest, and the Inuit of Alaska. The book does give a very good overview of diversity and the strategies for survival in many different geographic and climatic areas.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Incredible Adventures of Louis Riel, The - Canada's Most Famous Revolutionary

Klerks, Cat (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: archival photographs, map and artworks

2004 Grade 7-9 Interest 7-9 \$9.95 1-55153-955-1 Supplier: Wintergreen Catalogue

This book could be used particularly well in Grade 7 Social Studies (new) as well as in English Language Arts as a very good example of a biography. The map showing political boundaries and major settlements of Central Canada in 1870 is very well done and will help students synthesize the information about the movement of the Metis and the soldiers representing Canada.

Series: Amazing Stories

Publisher: Altitude Publishing Canada Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - This is the story of one of the most controversial figures in Canada's history, Louis Riel.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Care is taken to explain who the Metis are and how their history is important.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

In The Words Of Elders

Kulchyski, Peter and McCaskill, Don, and Newhouse, David (editors) Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1999 Grade 9-12 Interest 6-12 \$29.95 0-8020-7953-9 Supplier:

A teacher could use this resource quite effectively across curricular areas such as English Language Arts, both old and new Social Studies, Character Education and Aboriginal Studies 10/20/30. The need for teacher direction will vary by grade level and by assignment.

Publisher: University of Toronto Press

Representation:	Excellent - This resource highlights teachings from Elders from all parts of Canada. While the Elders do not speak with exacty the same voice, their knowledge and wisdom do come through each article.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - the editors did a superb job of assuring that Elder voices across the main Aboriginal "areas" of Canada were included.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Adventurous Albertans: The Women and Men who Built this Province

Mackenzie, Nancy (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

1993 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-7 \$20.00 0-920985-48-3 Supplier: NBS

Glossary and index included. A textbook style information book with many pictures, question headings. Biographical sketches about early Albertans of all cultures, including native, warriors and settlers, explorers and lawmakers. Short articles are connected by a storyline of two students who are investigating Alberta's history.

Publisher: Plains Publishing

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

First Peoples in Canada

McMillan/Yellowhorn, Alan/Eldon Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

2004 Grade 10-12 Interest 12-12 \$29.95 1-55365-053-0 Supplier: ULS

A very comprehensive, well researched and well documented history and anthropological study of the First Nations, the diversity of language and culture, geograpny and patterns of survival.

Publisher: Douglas & McIntyre

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	(not applicable) - An academic work, most suitable as a resource for Teachers, or post-secondary student. Well-researched and presented; contemporary photographs and several maps; extensive bibliography including primary and secondary sources. No perceived bias within the text.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Illustrates well the diversity of First Nations cultures, and illustrates how geography, flora and fauna impact cultures and the origins of First Nations' concept of, and relationship with, the natural world.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Samuel de Champlain - From New France to Cape Cod

Morganelli, Adrianna (Author Not Indicated)

2006 Grade 4-6 Interest 5-7 \$12.00 0-7787-2414-X Supplier: NBS

Samuel de Champlain crossed the Atlantic Ocean on an expedition to North America in the early 1600s. This book follows the footsteps of the "Father of New France" in his mission to colonize what would later become Quebec. Colorful illustrations and maps follow his trek from Cape Breton to Cape Cod and the lake that now bears his name. A recipe from the period is also included. The conflicts between the Huron and the Iroquois are described, and the role the Europeans played in that conflict.

Series: In the Footsteps of Explorers

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	(not applicable) - Gives little in the way of details about specific cultures.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

10 Cultural Areas of North America

n/a, n/a (Author Not defined)

Illustrated by: n/a

n/a Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$29.95 n/a Supplier: Wintergreen

These posters would be of immense help in Social Studies for whole class work, group work or independent study.

Publisher: Native Reflections

Representation:	Excellent - This is an information-packed set of 10 posters covering tribes of all of North America. This set is beautiful. These posters contain culturally sensitive and appropriate images.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - All of the cultural and main geographical tribal areas in North America are included. A bit more American in focus but still useful.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Kids Book of Canadian Exploration, The

Owens, Ann-Maureen and Jane Yealland (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Mantha, John

2004 Grade 4-9 Interest 4-9 \$19.95 1-55337-353-7 Supplier: NBS

The first explorers in Canada were the Aboriginals who were looking for better hunting grounds. They were eventually followed by Europeans, looking for better fishing grounds, and then for many more riches as well. The exploration and mapping of Canada has taken many hundreds of years, and there are many fascinating stories to be told. Here is a well-researched book that provides a good overview of Canadian exploration, including the explorers. There are many excellent illustrations, small text boxes of special interest information, maps, table of contents, time line, and index.

Publisher: Kids Can Press

Representation:	Excellent - Shows Aboriginal cultures and people in the context of Canadian exploration. They are depicted as having many different lifestyles and customs, and are shown to be resourceful. They are also shown to have helped the Europeans in many ways, even though they were often mistreated by those Europeans. Details many ways the Natives helped the Europeans.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides many details about how the various Native groups interacted in different ways with the Europeans.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Red Sash, The

Pendziwal, Jean Author is Non-Aboriginal

Illustrated by: Nicolas Debon - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

2005 Grade 3-6 Interest 2-7 \$17.00 0-88899-589-X Supplier: NBS

Includes a small glossary and a short history of Fort William and the Northwest company, end papers are maps of the region near Lake Superior. A young Métis boy and his family, living near Fort William, are helping to prepare for a feast to celebrate the rendezvous. The rendezvous is the return of the voyageurs loaded down by the precious furs they have gathered from the Native people over the winter. After chores, the boy goes to an island to hunt hare and gets caught there by a storm. A canoe from the North West Company ends up on the island too, and the young Métis boy helps to save the day for the company men, and earns the right to become a voyageur himself. Vivid and historically accurate illustrations give an authentic picture of life at this busy fur-trading post.

Publisher: Groundwood Books

Representation:	(not applicable) -
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

The Great Circle: A History of the First Nations

Philip, Neil Author is Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Photographs - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2006 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$0.00 10:0-618-15941-X Supplier: NBS

Publisher: Houghton Mifflin Company

Representation:	Very Good - Deals primarily with First Nations in the United States.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - An excellent work that illustrates the diversity of those nations covered in the book.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Explorers and Pathfinders

Quinlan, Don (Author Not Indicated)

2004 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 1-55041-444-5 Supplier: NBS

In "Explorers and Pathfinders" we learn of the first encounters of the explorers with the people who already lived here, the First Nations peoples, and how working together they began to explore and map the wilderness. "Explorers and Pathfinders" looks at the adventurers who traveled to the unknown continent, and examines the risks, challenges, dangers, and triumphs of their lives. Many interesting sidebars. Includes table of contents, extensive index, glossary. Very well researched. Very useful in the new social studies, grades 5 and 7.

Series: Canada - A People's History

Publisher: Fitzhenry & Whiteside

Representation:	Very Good - The disastrous effects of the arrival of the Europeans is documented. There is also information about the early Métis.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - Does not provide much detail about specific Aboriginal cultures.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Lewis and Clark: Opening the American West

Rodger, Ellen (Author Not Indicated)

2005 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-9 \$0.00 9780778724100 Supplier: NBS

Aboriginal Collection Online

Good research resource for any student doing research on explorers. Lots of very good, detailed illustrations: photos, drawings, timeline, and sidebars of special information. Easy format, text broken into small packages, with glossary, index, table of contents, and headings and subheadings on each 2-page spread. Although Lewis and Clark did not explore in what was to become Canada, their expedition came near to Alberta and had the effect of stimulating much immigration into the western parts of North America, affecting Canadian territory as well. Useful as a supplementary resource in new social studies grades 5 and 7.

Publisher: Crabtree

Representation:	Very Good - Tells how Sacagawea became part of the expedition and some of the ways in which she helped it. Some information about the culture of the Shoshone is supplied.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - The Shoshone are the only Aboriginals mentioned.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Mistehay Sakahegan, The Great Lake: The Beauty and Treachery of Lake Winnipeg

Russell, Frances (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Barbara Huck

2000 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$24.95 1-896150-10-1 Supplier:

Using a blend of presentation techniques such as stories or quotations about events and graphics like art, drawings, maps, charts, and tables, the resource is a reader/user friendly resource. Students and teachers alike could use this resource; the students for research projects and the teacher for preparing lessons or project assignments. An idea for a student activity could be for the students to select a province and/or territory and research its Aboriginal history.

Publisher: Heartland Associates Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - The portrayal of the First peoples is very respectful. The book also includes a substantial amount of Aboriginal history of the area. Junior high and senior high students could use this resource in completing a research project. Teachers could also use this resource as part of the preparation for teaching an appropriate unit in social studies (junior and senior high) or in Aboriginal Studies 10/20/30.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The Aboriginal groups included in the resource are clearly delineated rather than being identified on a pan-Indian basis as are their names for Lake Winnipeg.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Non-Fiction

Metis Land Rights in Alberta: A Political History

Sawchuk, Joe; Sawchuk, Patricia & Ferguson, Theresa (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1981 Grade 10-12 Interest 7-12 \$0.00 0-9690779-0-4 Supplier: MNAA

Aboriginal Collection Online

This book would be a great resource for teachers, in particular non-Metis teachers, getting ready to teach specific units for junior and senior high school social studies or Aboriginal studies in high school. Finally, high school students could use this book to complete any research project that focuses on the Metis Nation.

Publisher: Metis Nation (sic) Association of Alberta

Representation:	Excellent - This resource represents one of the earliest and one of the most comprehensive texts about the Metis Nation in Canada. Moreover, it represents one of the most positive presentations of Metis people, in particular Metis peoples in Alberta.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Through the recounting of history in the West, this resource presents a thorough definition of what it means to be Metis, both historically and in contemporary times. It clearly delineates the definitions of Aboriginal peoples and how/where Metis fit.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Explorers of the Pacific Northwest

Sherwood, Betty and, Snider, Janet Author is Non-Aboriginal

2003 Grade K-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 0-9688049-2-6 Supplier: NBS

Trek with Mackenzie over land to Bella Coola and the Pacific Ocean; paddle with Fraser on his harrowing journey through Hell's Gate on the Fraser River en route to Georgia Strait; meet the Nootka people with Cook at Nootka Sound; chart the waters of Johnstone Strait in open boats with Vancouver; and meet the many Native peoples along the way that sustained and guided these explorers on their journeys of discovery. The history of the Pacific Northwest is alive with adventure, vision, daring, intelligence, strength and nerve. Here's a resource we have needed for a long time! Includes explorers such as Cook, Frazer, Mackenzie and Vancouver and also much about the land and the opening up of the west. Perfect for Social Studies 5.2 and 7.1.

Series: Explorer Chronicles

Publisher: Canchron Books

Representation:	(not applicable) -
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Kids Book of Aboriginal Peoples in Canada

Silvey, Diane Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: John Mantha - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-9 \$19.95 1-55074-998-6 Supplier: ULS

This resource not only includes the histories of the Aboriginal peoples in Canada but also presents information about current issues and trends found in the diverse Aboriginal cultures and communities in Canada. What is especially valuable in this resource is the careful handling of complex issues -- past and present -- impacting Aboriginal peoples.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Series: Kids Books of . . . Bringing Canada and the World to Life

Publisher: Kids Can Press Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - This book is a comprehensive and beautifully illustrated resource that includes all of Canada's Aboriginal Peoples. It contains much information about all major Aboriginal groups across the areas such as histories, names, important items from the natural world that have come to define images of each group. Hunting and gathering practices, cultural ceremonies, food, clothing, and shelter are all covered.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - What is especially good about this resource is that it does include specific and defining information that shows the diversity of Aboriginal cultures.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

La Salle and the Rise of New France

Snider, Janet and, Sherwood, Betty Author is Non-Aboriginal

2005 Grade 5-7 Interest 5-8 \$0.00 0-9688049-3-4 Supplier: NBS

LaSalle expanded the boundaries of New France from a small colony along the St. Lawrence River to include all the land from the Appalachian Mountains to the Rockies and from the Great Lakes south to the Gulf of Mexico. He was not always loved, but he did build the first ship to sail on the upper Great Lakes. His story is riveting. He formed successful alliances with the western Native peoples and the fur trade flourished. New France and Acadia grew in population and importance. Covers the time period from early 1600 – 1750. Uses timelines, maps, well-labeled pictures and narrative text to describe life in New France. End notes include extensive lists of related fiction and non-fiction titles for further student study, and websites for additional information.

Series: Explorer Chronicles

Publisher: canchron books

Representation:	(not applicable) -
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Peoples of Canada

Solski Group, The, Author is Non-Aboriginal with No Consultation

1993 Grade 7-9 Interest 4-9 \$12.99 1-550-352970 Supplier: (not set)

With the teacher's guidance, students could be using these materials to demonstrate their knowledge of several Aboriginal cultures in Canada. Teachers should choose appropriate sections of this material for their class. Materials / pages could be adapted for use with younger students (e.g., grade 3 social studies). This resource should not be used in its entirety. A teacher though could intersperse the teaching and the activities.

Publisher: S & S Learning Materials

Representation:	Very Good - This teacher resource provides students with research-type activities related to understanding Canadian Aboriginal culture, across subject disciplines. The writers have covered many aspects of and issues in aboriginal cultures.
-----------------	---

Aboriginal Collection Online

Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - This resource encourages and provides the templates for students to research a variety of Canadian aboriginal cultures.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Battle of Seven Oaks, The - And the Violent Birth of the Red River Settlement

Ternier Gordon, Irene (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

2005 Grade 3-9 Interest K-9 \$9.95 1-55439-025-7 Supplier:

This book could be used in Metis literature themes in Divisions 1 and 2, as well as in the new curriculum for Grade 7 Social Studies. One caution, perhaps a minor one to some, is in Chapter One, second last paragraph on page 17, where the author writes, "Most the freemen had been raised . . . from farm backgrounds, BUT AGRICULTURE WAS UNKNOWN TO THE NATIVE PEOPLES OF THE IMMEDIATE AREA UNTIL THE EUROPEANS ARRIVED. This statement has been disproved again and again in recent research publications, and in histories related by Aboriginal peoples stories of challenge and change.

Series: True Canadian Amazing Stories

Publisher: Altitude Publishing Canada Ltd.

Representation:	Very Good - The book certainly does try to present Metis peoples in a respectful way.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - The resource includes First Nations of the area and the Metis who were important to the area at this point in history.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Bear Child The Life and Times of Jerry Potts

Touchie, Rodger (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: NA

2005 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$19.95 1-894384-63-6 Supplier: WRB

Publisher: Heritage House Publishing Company

Representation:	Very Good - The author illustrates how Jerry Potts' aboriginal heritage contributed to his character and honour.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Since the book deals specifically with Jerry Potts, much of the focus is on the Nations of the Blackfoot Confederacy, the Siksika, Kainai and Pikuni. However, one will note the cultural and linguistic difference within the Confederacy, notably the T'suu Tina (a Dené people) and the Nakoda (a Siouan people).
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Aboriginal Collection Online

Death of My Country: The Plains of Abraham Diary of Geneviève Aubuchon

Trottier, Maxine Author is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 5-7 Interest 5-8 \$14.99 0-439-96762-7 Supplier: NBS

Trottier is a well-known and accomplished author of historical fiction involving Aboriginal people. The novel is written as a journal and documents the British invasion of French Canada in 1759. It shows the French perspective and details the events of the war. Abenaki participation in the battle is documented. The heroine of the story, who writes the journal, is an Abenaki girl who was rescued as a very young girl and given a home with French people in Quebec. Her loyalties to both the French and the Abenaki help to highlight the complexities of the issues. A very good read and very useful for the French perspective in the new Social Studies, both grades 5 and 7.

Series: Dear Canada

Publisher: Scholastic Canada Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - Shows how Abenaki people interacted with the French in 1759 during the British invasion of French Canada. Abenaki people are shown as thoughtful, responsible and strong people.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Provides some details about Abenaki people.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Sister to the Wolf

Trottier, Maxine (Author Not Indicated)

2004 Grade 5-12 Interest 5-12 \$16.95 1-55337-819-x Supplier: ULS

After rescuing and freeing a Pawnee slave, Lesharo, Cecile and her father travel to Fort Detroit where her father plans to trade furs with the local natives. Cecile and Lesharo become close and as their relationship blossoms Cecile is forced to make some hard choices. A wonderful blend of historical fiction and romance. The book provides a glimpse into the lives of the French as they pushed westward into Canada and their relationships with the Aborigines. An excellent novel study or read aloud to accompany historical studies of Canada in grade 5 and 7.

Publisher: Kids Can Press

Representation:	Excellent - Shows the values and loyalty of the hero, Lesharo.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides details about the Pawnee way of life.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Beginnings: Stories of Canada's Past

Walsh, Ann, editor (Author Not Indicated)

Aboriginal Collection Online

2001 Grade 5-9 Interest 5-9 \$0.00 0-921870-87-6 Supplier: NBS

Here are 14 captivating stories of Canada's history, complete with extensive historical notes. These intriguing tales are about historical "firsts," such as the first spike pounded in on the tracks of the cross-country railway, the first eight-year-old boy imprisoned in Kingston Penitentiary, the first "filles du roi" in New France, the first election in which women could vote, and the first contact between Europeans and the people of northern B.C. Canadian short stories of great value for stimulating interest in Canadian history. Very useful in the new social studies topics on Canadian history in Grades 5 and 7. Two of the 14 stories are Aboriginal in content.

Publisher: Ronsdale Press

Representation:	Excellent - "Gift of the Old Wives" is a story about how the elderly women sent the rest of the tribe to safety while they kept the campfires burning to attract the approaching Blackfoot warriors who slaughtered them in the morning. Through their selflessness and sacrifice the main tribe survived.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - "First Encounter" is the story of the first encounter of an Aboriginal group in BC with Simon Fraser and his explorers. The story shows the differing reactions of individuals to the encounter.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

7.2 Following Confederation: Canadian Expansions

Number of books found: 32				
Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
Allen, Patricia	Metepenagiag - New Brunswick's Oldest Village	\$12.95	7-12	0-86492-139-X
Bayle, B. J.	Battle Cry At Batoche	\$8.95	6-7	0-88878-414-7
Berry, Susan and, Brink, Jack	Aboriginal Cultures in Alberta - Five Hundred Generations	\$0.00	7-12	0-7785-2852-9
Campbell, et. al., Craig	Stories and Pictures from Metis Elders in Fort McKay	\$20.00	7-12	1-896445-31-4
Cassidy& Rutherford, James and Alice	Through Indian Eyes: The Untold Story of Native Peoples	\$60.00	7-12	0-88850-520-5
Chapman, B. &, Gauthier, W.	Aboriginal Peoples of Canada	\$12.99	7-9	
Dempsey, Hugh A.	Indian Names for Alberta Communities	\$0.00	6-12	
Georgopoulos, Demetra and, Perry-Watson, Renee	Canada's Aboriginal Peoples (Canadian Curriculum Teacher Helper - Grades 4-6)	\$14.99	4-6	1-89452718-6
Grant, Agnes	No End of Grief: Indian Residential Schools in Canada	\$0.00	10-12	0-921872-53-9
Guest, Jacqueline	Belle of Batoche	\$7.95	3-9	1551432978
Hancock, Lyn	Nunavut	\$0.00	3-6	0-8225-2758-8
Hinshaw Patent, Dorothy	Buffalo and the Indians, The: A Shared Destiny	\$24.95	3-8	0-618-48570-8
Indian Affairs and Northern Development Canada,	First Nations in Canada	\$0.00	7-12	0-662-25502-X

Aboriginal Collection Online

Klerks, Cat	Incredible Adventures of Louis Riel, The - Canada's Most Famous Revolutionary	\$9.95	7-9	1-55153-955-1
Kulchyski, Peter and McCaskill, Don, and Newhouse, David (editors)	In The Words Of Elders	\$29.95	9-12	0-8020-7953-9
Martin, Jacqueline Briggs	Lamp, the Ice and the Boat Called Fish, The	\$0.00	3-6	0-618-00341-X
McClintock, Norah	Not a Trace	\$6.99	5-8	0-439-95760-5
McMillan/Yellowhorn, Alan/Eldon	First Peoples in Canada	\$29.95	10-12	1-55365-053-0
Metis Association of Alberta, The,	White Man's Laws, The	\$0.00	7-12	0-88830-086-5
Owens, Ann-Maureen and Jane Yealland	Kids Book of Canadian Exploration, The	\$19.95	4-9	1-55337-353-7
Philip, Neil	The Great Circle: A History of the First Nations	\$0.00	7-12	10:0-618-15941-X
Price, Richard T.	Legacy, Indian Treaty Relationships	\$0.00	9-12	0-920985-31-9
Reed, Kevin	Aboriginal Peoples: Building for the Future	\$19.95	5-9	0-19-541280-X
Russell, Frances	Mistehay Sakahegan, The Great Lake: The Beauty and Treachery of Lake Winnipeg	\$24.95	7-12	1-896150-10-1
Sawchuk, Joe; Sawchuk, Patricia &, Ferguson, Theresa	Metis Land Rights in Alberta: A Political History	\$0.00	10-12	0-9690779-0-4
Scanlan, W. J.	Rebellion	\$11.95	5-10	1-55005-118-0
Silvey, Diane	Kids Book of Aboriginal Peoples in Canada	\$19.95	3-9	1-55074-998-6
Solski Group, The,	Aboriginal Peoples of Canada	\$12.99	7-9	1-550-352970
Strasbourg, Alvend	Memories of a Métis Woman	\$0.00	6-12	
Touchie, Rodger	Bear Child The Life and Times of Jerry Potts	\$19.95	7-12	1-894384-63-6
Truss, Jan	A Very Small Rebellion	\$11.95	3-7	1-55041-930-7
Walsh, Ann, editor	Beginnings: Stories of Canada's Past	\$0.00	5-9	0-921870-87-6

Metepenagiag - New Brunswick's Oldest Village

Allen, Patricia (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Patrick M. Molchies and Roger Simon

1994 Grade 7-12 Interest 4-12 \$12.95 0-86492-139-X Supplier:

This resource can be used primarily from Grade 7 to 12 in Literature Themes, Social Studies, and Aboriginal Studies. It could also be used as a writing prompt. Younger students would need to be guided closely by their teacher.

Publisher: Red Bank First Nation & Goose Lane Editions

Representation:	Excellent - The resource recounts the history of the First Peoples of Red Bank or Metepenagiag. While the resources primarily for Division III and IV students, those in Division II might have the story retold to them by their teacher.
-----------------	--

Aboriginal Collection Online

Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The resource focuses on one tribe of Aboriginal peoples, the people of Metepenagiag or Red Bank. The excavations give students first hand knowledge of these First Peoples.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Battle Cry At Batoche

Bayle, B. J. (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

2000 Grade 6-7 Interest 7-9 \$8.95 0-88878-414-7 Supplier: NBS

Ben and his sister Charity are 15-year-old twins caught in the middle of the political turmoil of the Saskatchewan River Valley in 1885. Ben is caught between his own conflicting loyalties. The story gives a very real account of events, showing much of the issues and allegiances. A very good historical fiction to support the new social studies in grade 7.

Publisher: Beach Holme Publishing (A Sandcastle Book)

Representation:	Very Good - Shows Metis and other Aboriginal groups working together to try to get changes made in the land use policies of Ottawa.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Aboriginal Cultures in Alberta - Five Hundred Generations

Berry, Susan and, Brink, Jack (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation

Illustrated by: Brad Callihoo, photographer

2004 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$0.00 0-7785-2852-9 Supplier: NBS

The resource can be used as a teacher's resource for K-6 to incorporate Aboriginal content and perspectives in the new Social Studies curriculum. In high school, students and teachers can use the resource equally well to support the learning outcomes in social studies and aboriginal studies. In either case, the resource can be used as a curricular support and to enhance field trips to the aboriginal gallery in the Provincial Museum of Alberta. One copy has been distributed to each school in Alberta. Schools are encouraged to contact the Provincial Museum of Alberta for additional copies.

Publisher: The Provincial Museum of Alberta

Representation:	Excellent - Resource does an excellent job of representing the cultures accurately, respectfully, through time and change.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Clear distinctions among the various aboriginal peoples are reinforced throughout.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian

Aboriginal Collection Online

Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Stories and Pictures from Metis Elders in Fort McKay

Campbell, et. al., Craig Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: photographs - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$20.00 1-896445-31-4 Supplier: CCI, U of A

Teachers of Grades 4, 5, 7 and 10 Social Studies will find this resource a useful addition to their teaching resources. The stories of the Elders can be used to engage students. Aboriginal students in particular will be interested in the history, cultures and stories of the community and the Elders. Teachers of Aboriginal Studies 10/20/30 and their students will also find this a useful resource.

Series: Solstice Series

Publisher: Canadian Circumpolar Institute Press

Representation:	Excellent - This book is a collection of stories and pictures from some Metis Elders in northern Alberta. Traditionally these Elders told their stories of family, culture and relationship to the land to their own children and grandchildren. Through this book others can have access to these stories.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The very fact of the book's focus on the Metis Elders speaks to the diversity of Aboriginal cultures and peoples. Old trading post journals, explanation of script and historical timelines provide information that speaks to the diversity of both history and cultures.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Through Indian Eyes: The Untold Story of Native Peoples

Cassidy& Rutherford, James and Alice (Author Not defined) with Consultation

1996 Grade 7-12 Interest 6-12 \$60.00 0-88850-520-5 Supplier: NBS

A history record as the first peoples experienced it. The book is lavishly illustrated with hundreds of photograph, paintings, drawings, maps, original illustrations, rare archival images by native artists. Many quotations from native peoples. Their voices testify to the diversity of their beliefs, to the depths of their attachment to the land, and to the passion with which they resisted its conquest by European invaders. The chapters follow the native peoples from the first contacts with Spanish adventures and French missionaries to the present drive toward aboriginal self-government. Both American and Canadian contributors. Very detailed reference book. Index.

Publisher: Reader's Digest

Representation:	Excellent -
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent -
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English

Aboriginal Collection Online

Format:	Non-Fiction
---------	-------------

Aboriginal Peoples of Canada

Chapman, B. & Gauthier, W. (Author Not defined)

1993 Grade 7-9 Interest 4-9 \$12.99 Supplier:

This resource should not be used in its entirety. A teacher though, could intersperse the teaching and the activities.

Publisher: S & S Learning Materials Ltd.

Representation:	Good - The writers have covered many aspects of and issues in Aboriginal cultures.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - A variety of Aboriginal people and cultures are included.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Indian Names for Alberta Communities

Dempsey, Hugh A. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1969 Grade 6-12 Interest 6-12 \$0.00 Supplier:

This resource reinforces the idea and the importance of the First Peoples contribution to the development of Alberta. This resource could be used as supplement material for celebrating Alberta's centennial. Depending on the class, the teacher might divide the listings and have a "historical" moment every day. Published in a time when scant attention was paid to things Aboriginal other than that of researchers, anthropologist and geologist, Dempsey provides an enriched Aboriginal history of many place names in Alberta. A teacher could use this resource in many different ways in both the old and new grades K-4, 5 and 7 social studies. One such use could be to create a place name wall with English and Aboriginal versions, as a daily prompt. In Aboriginal Studies 10 and 20, students could use this resource as once source in a research project of an Aboriginal group, tribe or community. Though it was published in the mid-eighties, schools are encourage to review its old library resources to confirm whether or not your school has a copy. If not, teachers and schools are encouraged to contact the Glenbow museum to acquire a copy or get permission for duplication.

Publisher: Glenbow Alberta Institute

Representation:	Excellent - This wonderful little resource could be used in classrooms K-12, although many teachers could use it primarily for junior high and high school students. From the very first sentence of the booklet, Dempsey acknowledges and honours the contributions of Aboriginal peoples to the history of Alberta.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The author gives a real window and an important reminder of the places of the First Peoples in Alberta. Dempsey is very careful to recognize the different names for one place, according to a number of different Aboriginal groups such as the Cree, Beaver, Stoney, Peigan, Blackfoot, etc.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

Canada's Aboriginal Peoples (Canadian Curriculum Teacher Helper - Grades 4-6)

Georgopoulos, Demetra and, Perry-Watson, Renee Author is Non-Aboriginal

2003 Grade 4-6 Interest K-6 \$14.99 1-89452718-6 Supplier:

The exercises in the book can be used in a variety of ways depending on the reading level and the complexity of thought and task. For example, some of the Morning Discussion, which are meant to be read for the students by the teacher can be used as early as Grade 2 and as late as Grade 7 in the new social studies. Other exercises can be used to support learner outcomes in Grade 5 Social Studies. Teachers are advised to look for resources that can be used more broadly; still, the resource does have some good assignments/ideas.

Publisher: GeoWat Innovative Teacher Publishing Inc.

Representation:	Fair - This resource book could be used at various levels of Social Studies (old and new) but teacher would need to be selective. Occasionally, the descriptions of the different Aboriginal groups contain inaccuracies. Thus, a teacher would be best advised to pick and choose various activities (Morning Discussion items, Word Find, Paragraph topics), and adapt/edit the existing descriptions. Teachers are advised not to use all of the resource, as is.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - The descriptions of the different nations highlights regional differences in cultures as well as common characteristics.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

No End of Grief: Indian Residential Schools in Canada

Grant, Agnes Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Nona Foster (cover art) - Illustrator is Non-Aboriginal

1996 Grade 10-12 Interest 7-12 \$0.00 0-921872-53-9 Supplier:

"No End of Grief", a disturbing book, to be sure, will assist educators who work with Aboriginal learners and their families. The book explains the distrust of and hostility toward education and educators by many Aboriginal people, even today. Since the last church residential schools were not closed until the mid-1980's, schools have students whose parents and grandparents attended residential schools. Thus, home and school relations may be impacted by these experiences.

Publisher: Pemmican Publications Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - This book is both a documentary of and commentary on what is known about the Residential Schools, from inception to closure. Deftly and compassionately the book articulates traditional Aboriginal ways of teaching and learning and how these ways were almost destroyed by government policy that was supported by churches and the Canadian public.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The book clearly includes the voices of many from many Aboriginal cultures and groups.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

Belle of Batoche

Guest, Jacqueline Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: June Lawrason - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2004 Grade 3-9 Interest 3-9 \$7.95 1551432978 Supplier: NBS

Belle, an 11 year old Métis girl, is caught up in the Riel Rebellion of 1885. Guest draws upon her family history and heritage in this exciting historical adventure novel. The novel shows Belle, a Métis girl, and Sarah, a non-Aboriginal girl, as they struggle to deal with their feelings as they both compete to become the bell ringer of the new Batoche church. This conflict is forgotten as the girls realize they must work together to save their families when General Middleton's forces advance on Batoche to deal with Riel and his supporters. It ties very well into the new social studies curriculum and could easily be used as a novel study to support the new curriculum.

Awards: Best Bet from Ontario Library Commission

Publisher: Orca Book Publishers

Representation:	Excellent - The novel is set in the time of the Riel Resistance and features as a main character, a young Métis girl named Belle. The book weaves into the story important historical elements and information surrounding the history of Métis people in Canada.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The book carefully delineates the definition of who the Métis were and are (by extension). It provides the opportunity for a teacher to lead the classroom on a research project or at the very least a discussion of the different but important Aboriginal groups referred to in the Constitution act of 1982 and more recently defined in the Supreme Court Powley Decision.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Nunavut

Hancock, Lyn Author is Non-Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

1995 Grade 3-6 Interest 3-6 \$0.00 0-8225-2758-8 Supplier: NBS

Provides information about Nunavut, including the land, the history, making a living and the meeting of two worlds. Includes index, glossary, fast facts, time line, famous people from Nunavut, and table of contents. Good quality photos, drawings, maps. A small but very useful title. A must have for Canada studies.

Series: Hello Canada

Publisher: Lerner Publications Company

Representation:	Very Good - Describes Nunavut peoples today and how they live successfully in two worlds
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Often does not distinguish between the various peoples of Nunavut.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Buffalo and the Indians, The: A Shared Destiny

Aboriginal Collection Online

Hinshaw Patent, Dorothy (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: William Munoz, Photographer

2006 Grade 3-8 Interest 3-12 \$24.95 0-618-48570-8 Supplier: NBS

Beginning with the years before the Europeans came to America, what follows in each subsequent chapter are the following topics: the dependence on the buffalo, the spiritual relationship with the buffalo, the arrival of horses and white men, the destruction and westward expansion. Each chapter opens with a retelling of an Aboriginal myth. The book concludes with buffalo as they are now and speculates what will happen in the future. William Munoz's photographs are interspersed throughout the text along with reproductions of early artwork.

Awards: School Library Journal Best Book December, 2006

Publisher: Clarion Books

Representation:	Very Good - There is a balance between respectful text, historical paintings and beautiful photographs by Munoz.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Patent repeatedly refers to the diversity of tribes on the Plains and specifies areas and tribes in the text.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

First Nations in Canada

Indian Affairs and Northern Development Canada, (Author Not Indicated)

1997 Grade 7-12 Interest K-12 \$0.00 0-662-25502-X Supplier:

A teacher could use this as a good source of background material when preparing to focus on Canada's first people, past and present. A few particularly good items in the book include the Chart of Comprehensive Claims on pages 92-94 and the organization of the contents.

Publisher: Minister of Public Works and Government Services of Canada

Representation:	Excellent - At the K-6 level, this would be a good teacher resource. At the higher levels, either a student or teacher could use this publication as a good basic resource when studying First Nations people in particular.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - While the resource focuses primarily on Canada's First Nations, it does include some history regarding the Inuit and the Métis.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Incredible Adventures of Louis Riel, The - Canada's Most Famous Revolutionary

Klerks, Cat (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: archival photographs, map and artworks

2004 Grade 7-9 Interest 7-9 \$9.95 1-55153-955-1 Supplier: Wintergreen Catalogue

Aboriginal Collection Online

This book could be used particularly well in Grade 7 Social Studies (new) as well as in English Language Arts as a very good example of a biography. The map showing political boundaries and major settlements of Central Canada in 1870 is very well done and will help students synthesize the information about the movement of the Metis and the soldiers representing Canada.

Series: Amazing Stories

Publisher: Altitude Publishing Canada Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - This is the story of one of the most controversial figures in Canada's history, Louis Riel.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Care is taken to explain who the Metis are and how their history is important.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

In The Words Of Elders

Kulchyski, Peter and McCaskill, Don, and Newhouse, David (editors) Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1999 Grade 9-12 Interest 6-12 \$29.95 0-8020-7953-9 Supplier:

A teacher could use this resource quite effectively across curricular areas such as English Language Arts, both old and new Social Studies, Character Education and Aboriginal Studies 10/20/30. The need for teacher direction will vary by grade level and by assignment.

Publisher: University of Toronto Press

Representation:	Excellent - This resource highlights teachings from Elders from all parts of Canada. While the Elders do not speak with exactly the same voice, their knowledge and wisdom do come through each article.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - the editors did a superb job of assuring that Elder voices across the main Aboriginal "areas" of Canada were included.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Lamp, the Ice and the Boat Called Fish, The

Martin, Jacqueline Briggs (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Beth Krommes

2001 Grade 3-6 Interest 2-8 \$0.00 0-618-00341-X Supplier: (not set)

Based on the true story of the boat "Fish," part of the Canadian Arctic Expedition in 1913, this beautiful book details the struggle to survive in the high arctic. By the story's end, the reader will know "something of the song of the place, the wide sky, the sound of the wind, the ptarmigan." The large illustrations help tell the details of the story; however the text contains Inupiaq names and references that may need a pronunciation guide. The back pages contain reference information about the passengers of the Karluk, the ship's crew and the ship's animals, as well as photos of some of the Karluk survivors.

Publisher: Houghton Mifflin

Representation:	Excellent - A riveting, unforgettable story, poetically told and exquisitely illustrated in scratchboard art that captures the strength and
-----------------	---

Aboriginal Collection Online

	grace of the Inupiaq culture. This true story contains a multitude of reference to traditional crafts and skills (sewing boots, cutting snow houses, wearing bone goggles) of northern cultures. This non-fiction book demonstrates the knowledge needed for survival in the far north and the skills the Inupiaq had for survival. The explorers, fortunately for them, take along an Inupiaq family for their survival skills and knowledge. The family provides hunting skills, sewing, snow houses, and much care and wisdom.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The story of the ship Karluk, the experiences of those onboard when in 1913 it first went north into the Arctic Ocean, and its survivors is true and it is true that the Inupiaq family brought a seal oil lamp with them. It tells the story of the boat that was part of the Canadian Arctic Expedition when it became stuck in the Arctic Ice. On board, were a captain and crew, scientists and explorers, a cat, forty sled dogs, Inupiaq hunters and an Inupiaq family with 2 small girls. Even with the Inupiaq and their skills of hunting and sewing, even with the family's care and wisdom, odds for survival in the cold dark Arctic were against them. This is a lovely picture book full of facts, that could be read aloud to younger elementary students or for independent reading of older students.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian North American
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Not a Trace

McClintock, Norah (Author Not Indicated)

2005 Grade 5-8 Interest 5-12 \$6.99 0-439-95760-5 Supplier: (not set)

When Chloe and Adam find a body in the Spruce Bog while on a hike, Chloe didn't realize how it was going to connect to the other strange events that have happened to her. Tensions between the developer, Adam's father, and contractor, the father of the girl that Chloe babysits, and Aboriginal people represented by David Mitchell are increasing. Chloe is caught in the middle as her father, Louis Levesque, the chief of police, tries to mediate and figure out who the killer is despite his disagreement with the Ontario Provincial Police who have stepped in to handle the situation.

Series: Chloe and Levesque Mystery

Publisher: Scholastic

Representation:	Very Good - With increasing tensions over the location of a golf course, David Mitchell acts as a peacemaker between the developer and the Aboriginal people.
Reinforces Diversity:	(not applicable) - Only refers to one Aboriginal group.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

First Peoples in Canada

McMillan/Yellowhorn, Alan/Eldon Author is Aboriginal with Consultation - includes Source Notes

2004 Grade 10-12 Interest 12-12 \$29.95 1-55365-053-0 Supplier: ULS

A very comprehensive, well researched and well documented history and anthropological study of the First Nations, the diversity of language and culture, geograpy and patterns of survival.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Publisher: Douglas & McIntyre

Representation:	(not applicable) - An academic work, most suitable as a resource for Teachers, or post-secondary student. Well-researched and presented; contemporary photographs and several maps; extensive bibliography including primary and secondary sources. No perceived bias within the text.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Illustrates well the diversity of First Nations cultures, and illustrates how geography, flora and fauna impact cultures and the origins of First Nations' concept of, and relationship with, the natural world.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

White Man's Laws, The

Metis Association of Alberta, The, Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: Ron Christiansen - Illustrator is Aboriginal

1970 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$0.00 0-88830-086-5 Supplier:

Originally written in 1970 and published by a now defunct publishing company, it would be worth it for a school library support person or librarian or teacher to check to see if this book is on their library shelves. Clearly ahead of its time, the book still has much to offer in that the issues identified in the book still impact Canadians, especially Aboriginal Canadians, today. Now out of print, it would be worth it to scour garage sales for a copy of this little gem. Identity, justice, and Native voices are just a few of the literature themes applicable here. The book could also be used in social studies and Aboriginal Studies. Interestingly, the human rights and civil issues included here are also prominent in a more recent publication, "The Rights Path," published by the Institute for the Advancement of Aboriginal Women (IAAW).

Publisher: Hurtig Publishers

Representation:	Excellent - Through the stories that Eddie's grandfather tell him, we learn about many of the traditional Aboriginal "laws" or rules of good behaviour.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The stories include general references to Canada's Aboriginal peoples, the impact of the stories cuts all Aboriginal groups and so no one group would feel left out. Rather, First Nations and Métis alike could see the commonalities in their experiences under Canadian law.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Kids Book of Canadian Exploration, The

Owens, Ann-Maureen and Jane Yealland (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Mantha, John

2004 Grade 4-9 Interest 4-9 \$19.95 1-55337-353-7 Supplier: NBS

Aboriginal Collection Online

The first explorers in Canada were the Aboriginals who were looking for better hunting grounds. They were eventually followed by Europeans, looking for better fishing grounds, and then for many more riches as well. The exploration and mapping of Canada has taken many hundreds of years, and there are many fascinating stories to be told. Here is a well-researched book that provides a good overview of Canadian exploration, including the explorers. There are many excellent illustrations, small text boxes of special interest information, maps, table of contents, time line, and index.

Publisher: Kids Can Press

Representation:	Excellent - Shows Aboriginal cultures and people in the context of Canadian exploration. They are depicted as having many different lifestyles and customs, and are shown to be resourceful. They are also shown to have helped the Europeans in many ways, even though they were often mistreated by those Europeans. Details many ways the Natives helped the Europeans.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides many details about how the various Native groups interacted in different ways with the Europeans.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

The Great Circle: A History of the First Nations

Philip, Neil Author is Aboriginal - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Photographs - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2006 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$0.00 10:0-618-15941-X Supplier: NBS

Publisher: Houghton Mifflin Company

Representation:	Very Good - Deals primarily with First Nations in the United States.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - An excellent work that illustrates the diversity of those nations covered in the book.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Legacy, Indian Treaty Relationships

Price, Richard T. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

1991 Grade 9-12 Interest 9-12 \$0.00 0-920985-31-9 Supplier: NBS

For a teacher, the resource can serve as an excellent primer necessary to educate teachers and others involved in education about a critical element in Canada's history and relationships with various aboriginal peoples. The Preface, Introduction, and "About this Book" sections separate from the body of the book prepares readers well before examining treaty relationships in historical and contemporary contexts. For the high school student, the book can be used as a strong resource for research projects that emphasize the exploration of treaties with their historical and current impacts. Aboriginal and non-aboriginal students alike will benefit from using this text to increase their knowledge and understanding of First Nations peoples. Such learnings can help all students

Aboriginal Collection Online

respect Aboriginal peoples' histories, cultures and contributions to the development of Canada.

Publisher: Plains Publishing Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - This resource, in presenting historical and current issues around the treaties presents Aboriginal cultures in a more political and sovereigntist content.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Through presentation and discussion of the various elements of the treaties, their historical politics and, economic impacts on First Nations peoples, Treaty Relationship identifies the differences and similarities among the various aboriginal groups included under the terms of the treaties.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Peoples: Building for the Future

Reed, Kevin (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Photo and Art Credits Given

1999 Grade 5-9 Interest 5-9 \$19.95 0-19-541280-X Supplier:

What is appealing about this book is the layout format (headings, photos, art, focus questions, and discussion questions). A teacher could use this as a starting point or as a support document for a unit on Aboriginal history in social studies, Grade 5 old program of studies or Grade 7 new program of studies.

Series: Canadian Challenges

Publisher: Oxford University Press

Representation:	Excellent - This resource could be used as an introduction to or overview of Aboriginal history, impacts of colonization and contemporary issues rather than as a comprehensive publication. The depth and breadth of the material is constrained within fewer than 100 pages.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A respectful attempt is made to recognize all Aboriginal groups, as well as key events in history and contemporary impacts and challenges. The timelines included are occasionally limited in scope. The glossary is too limited.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Mistehay Sakahegan, The Great Lake: The Beauty and Treachery of Lake Winnipeg

Russell, Frances (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Barbara Huck

2000 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$24.95 1-896150-10-1 Supplier:

Using a blend of presentation techniques such as stories or quotations about events and graphics like art, drawings, maps, charts, and tables, the resource is a reader/user friendly resource. Students and teachers alike could use this resource; the students for research projects and the teacher for preparing lessons or project assignments. An idea for a student activity could be for the students to select a province and/or territory and research its Aboriginal

Aboriginal Collection Online

history.

Publisher: Heartland Associates Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - The portrayal of the First peoples is very respectful. The book also includes a substantial amount of Aboriginal history of the area. Junior high and senior high students could use this resource in completing a research project. Teachers could also use this resource as part of the preparation for teaching an appropriate unit in social studies (junior and senior high) or in Aboriginal Studies 10/20/30.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The Aboriginal groups included in the resource are clearly delineated rather than being identified on a pan-Indian basis as are their names for Lake Winnipeg.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English and Cree
Format:	Non-Fiction

Metis Land Rights in Alberta: A Political History

Sawchuk, Joe; Sawchuk, Patricia & Ferguson, Theresa (Author Not Indicated) with Consultation - includes Source Notes

1981 Grade 10-12 Interest 7-12 \$0.00 0-9690779-0-4 Supplier: MNAA

This book would be a great resource for teachers, in particular non-Metis teachers, getting ready to teach specific units for junior and senior high school social studies or Aboriginal studies in high school. Finally, high school students could use this book to complete any research project that focuses on the Metis Nation.

Publisher: Metis Nation (sic) Association of Alberta

Representation:	Excellent - This resource represents one of the earliest and one of the most comprehensive texts about the Metis Nation in Canada. Moreover, it represents one of the most positive presentations of Metis people, in particular Metis peoples in Alberta.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Through the recounting of history in the West, this resource presents a thorough definition of what it means to be Metis, both historically and in contemporary times. It clearly delineates the definitions of Aboriginal peoples and how/where Metis fit.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Rebellion

Scanlan, W. J. (Author Not Indicated)

1989 Grade 5-10 Interest 5-10 \$11.95 1-55005-118-0 Supplier: NBS

The story revolves around the Riel Rebellion of 1885. Jack is faced with difficult choices as he listens to the hotheads inside the fort preach war against the Métis and their leader, Gabriel Dumont. Will Jack fight with his friends, the Métis, and betray his own people? An exciting story with many details about the Riel Rebellion - a great read aloud or novel study for grade 7 social studies.

Publisher: Fitzhenry & Whiteside

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Excellent - Depicts the Métis point of view and demonstrates the futility of trying to settle disputes with force.
Reinforces Diversity:	Limited - Shows Métis people living in the complex space where two cultures meet - and clash.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Kids Book of Aboriginal Peoples in Canada

Silvey, Diane Author is Aboriginal with Consultation

Illustrated by: John Mantha - Illustrator is Aboriginal

2005 Grade 3-9 Interest 2-9 \$19.95 1-55074-998-6 Supplier: ULS

This resource not only includes the histories of the Aboriginal peoples in Canada but also presents information about current issues and trends found in the diverse Aboriginal cultures and communities in Canada. What is especially valuable in this resource is the careful handling of complex issues -- past and present -- impacting Aboriginal peoples.

Series: Kids Books of . . . Bringing Canada and the World to Life

Publisher: Kids Can Press Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - This book is a comprehensive and beautifully illustrated resource that includes all of Canada's Aboriginal Peoples. It contains much information about all major Aboriginal groups across the areas such as histories, names, important items from the natural world that have come to define images of each group. Hunting and gathering practices, cultural ceremonies, food, clothing, and shelter are all covered.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - What is especially good about this resource is that it does include specific and defining information that shows the diversity of Aboriginal cultures.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

Aboriginal Peoples of Canada

Solski Group, The, Author is Non-Aboriginal with No Consultation

1993 Grade 7-9 Interest 4-9 \$12.99 1-550-352970 Supplier: (not set)

With the teacher's guidance, students could be using these materials to demonstrate their knowledge of several Aboriginal cultures in Canada. Teachers should choose appropriate sections of this material for their class. Materials / pages could be adapted for use with younger students (e.g., grade 3 social studies). This resource should not be used in its entirety. A teacher though could intersperse the teaching and the activities.

Publisher: S & S Learning Materials

Representation:	Very Good - This teacher resource provides students with research-type activities related to understanding Canadian Aboriginal culture, across subject disciplines. The writers have covered many aspects of and issues in aboriginal cultures.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - This resource encourages and provides the templates for students to research a variety of Canadian aboriginal cultures.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Memories of a Métis Woman

Strasbourg, Alvend Author is Aboriginal

None Given Grade 6-12 Interest 6-12 \$0.00 Supplier:

This book could be used as a resource for an independent project. It could also be used as a prompt for reflective personal writing. One disappointment in the book is that it does not articulate enough on the courage, determination and responsibility it took in Ms. Strasbourg to reach her goals.

Publisher: None Given

Representation:	Good - This book could be used by teachers to encourage Grade 6, Junior High and Senior High girls to be determined to reach their goals.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - The book highlights the role of Métis women in the present.
Recommendation:	
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Bear Child The Life and Times of Jerry Potts

Touchie, Rodger (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: NA

2005 Grade 7-12 Interest 7-12 \$19.95 1-894384-63-6 Supplier: WRB

Publisher: Heritage House Publishing Company

Representation:	Very Good - The author illustrates how Jerry Potts' aboriginal heritage contributed to his character and honour.
Reinforces Diversity:	Good - Since the book deals specifically with Jerry Potts, much of the focus is on the Nations of the Blackfoot Confederacy, the Siksika, Kainai and Pikuni. However, one will note the cultural and linguistic difference within the Confederacy, notably the T'suu Tina (a Dené people) and the Nakoda (a Siouan people).
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English

A Very Small Rebellion

Aboriginal Collection Online

Truss, Jan (Author Not Indicated) - includes Source Notes

Illustrated by: Lifestock Photos

1977 Grade 3-7 Interest 3-7 \$11.95 1-55041-930-7 Supplier: NBS

Each Chapter begins with a foreword that includes historical and political information from the time of Riel. This blending of the historical passages and the contemporary story adds background knowledge as well as suspense and interest. The only misstep is the part in the play where Pearl gains speech. Mute until the climax of the play about Riel, she "miraculously" is able to speak (mimicking one of the main ideas of the play, that being that Riel and his contemporaries were fighting with the government and others to give "voice" to the Métis). Pearl's gaining of speech is both contrived and improbable. Otherwise, this would be a good novel for grade 3 English Language Arts or for grade 5 Social Studies. The novel also reinforces the importance of courage and fairness.

Publisher: Fitzhenry & Whitesided

Representation:	Excellent - The historical passages and the contemporary story both reflect well on the desires of the Métis and the ill treatment with which they were treated in history by political and government figures and in contemporary times by some of the main characters classmates and by some of the road construction crew. Each chapter begins with a foreword that includes historical and political information from the time of Riel. The historical passages and the story both reflect well on the desires of the Métis, their ill treatment by some people and government figures.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Just the fact that the novel correctly identifies the lineages of Paul Gauthier and that of his friends Simon and Pearl Buffalo highlights the diversity within the Aboriginal communities.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Beginnings: Stories of Canada's Past

Walsh, Ann, editor (Author Not Indicated)

2001 Grade 5-9 Interest 5-9 \$0.00 0-921870-87-6 Supplier: NBS

Here are 14 captivating stories of Canada's history, complete with extensive historical notes. These intriguing tales are about historical "firsts," such as the first spike pounded in on the tracks of the cross-country railway, the first eight-year-old boy imprisoned in Kingston Penitentiary, the first "filles du roi" in New France, the first election in which women could vote, and the first contact between Europeans and the people of northern B.C. Canadian short stories of great value for stimulating interest in Canadian history. Very useful in the new social studies topics on Canadian history in Grades 5 and 7. Two of the 14 stories are Aboriginal in content.

Publisher: Ronsdale Press

Representation:	Excellent - "Gift of the Old Wives" is a story about how the elderly women sent the rest of the tribe to safety while they kept the campfires burning to attract the approaching Blackfoot warriors who slaughtered them in the morning. Through their selflessness and sacrifice the main tribe survived.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - "First Encounter" is the story of the first encounter of an Aboriginal group in BC with Simon Fraser and his explorers. The story shows the differing reactions of individuals to the encounter.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended

Aboriginal Collection Online

Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

8.3 Worldviews in Conflict: The Spanish and the Aztecs

Aboriginal Collection Online

8.3 Worldviews in Conflict: The Spanish and the Aztecs

Number of books found: 7

Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
Bateman, Penny	Aztecs & Incas AD 1300 - 1532	\$17.95	5-6	0-531-10622-5
O-Dell, Scott	Sing Down the Moon	\$8.99	5-9	0-440-40673-0
Richardson, Hazel	Life in Ancient South America	\$0.00	3-7	9780778720423
Saunders, Dr. Nicolas and, Allan, Tony	Aztec Empire, The	\$0.00	4-8	1-4034-5459-0
Steele, Philip	Aztec News: The Greatest Newspaper in Civilization	\$18.99	5-7	0-7636-0115-2
Tanaka, Shelley	Lost Temple of the Aztecs: What it was like when the Spaniards Invaded Mexico	\$8.99	5-7	0-590-12479-X
Zronik, John	Francisco Pizarro	\$10.95	5-8	0-7787-2447-6

Aztecs & Incas AD 1300 - 1532

Bateman, Penny (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Rob Shone

1988 Grade 5-6 Interest 5-9 \$17.95 0-531-10622-5 Supplier: NBS

Illustrations are dated. Provides information on the Aztec people but nothing of the interactions with Europeans.

Series: Great Civilizations

Publisher: Franklin Watts

Representation:	Excellent - Shows some of the complexity and sophistication of the Aztec and Inca peoples.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides many specific details about both the Aztec and the Inca cultures.
Recommendation:	Recommended with Caution
Focus:	International
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Sing Down the Moon

O-Dell, Scott Author is Non-Aboriginal with No Consultation

1970 Grade 5-9 Interest 3-9 \$8.99 0-440-40673-0 Supplier: (not set)

One spring day fourteen-year-old Bright Morning and her friend Running Bird take their sheep to pasture. Bright Morning is happy as she gazes across the beautiful valley that is the home of her tribe, the Navajo. Happy until Black Dog starts to bark. It is then that she sees the Spanish slavers riding straight toward her. This is the story of the forced migration of Navahos from their original homeland in Arizona to Fort Summer, New Mexico, and is described from the Indian point of view in first-person story about Navaho life in the mid-1860s.

Awards: Newberry Honor Book, 1971

Publisher: Bantam Doubleday Dell Books for Young Readers

Aboriginal Collection Online

Representation:	Very Good - Tells the story of the Navaho Long Walk from the point of view of a young Navaho girl, and how she faces her difficulties with courage and fortitude.
Reinforces Diversity:	Very Good - Shows some of the Navaho people's customs and culture. Many details of their lifestyle are provided. An insightful story of the Navaho people's experience with the "Long Knives" (Spanish slavers) It provides information about their cultural practices and their interpretation of the white culture that seeks to dominate them.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Novel

Life in Ancient South America

Richardson, Hazel (Author Not Indicated)

2005 Grade 3-7 Interest 3-9 \$0.00 9780778720423 Supplier: NBS

Great research resource for any student wanting to do research on ancient peoples of Peru. Lots of very good, detailed illustrations: photos, drawings, timeline, and sidebars of special information. Easy format, text broken into small packages, with glossary, index, table of contents, and headings and subheadings on each 2-page spread. Well researched, a wealth of interesting information. There is one page on the conquest by the Spanish which summarizes the disastrous effects their actions had on the Aboriginal civilizations. Use as supplementary resource for new grade 8 social studies.

Series: Peoples of the Ancient World

Publisher: Crabtree

Representation:	Excellent - Provides many details about the lives, beliefs, customs, languages, buildings, etc. of ancient South American peoples, particularly those in the area which is now Peru.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Refers to and distinguishes between many different peoples of South America.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	International
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book , Non-Fiction

Aztec Empire, The

Saunders, Dr. Nicolas and, Allan, Tony (Author Not Indicated)

2005 Grade 4-8 Interest 4-8 \$0.00 1-4034-5459-0 Supplier: NBS

Through archeological excavations and artifacts, readers get the real story of life in ancient civilizations including common experiences for children and adults, as well as comparisons between the lives of different societal classes. Each book explores the idiosyncrasies of daily life in an ancient civilization from religion, to government, to warfare. A civilization of great art and culture, the Aztec Empire was also one of cruelty and human sacrifice.

Series: Excavating the Past

Publisher: Heinemann Library

Representation:	Excellent - Shows the culture to be highly developed and organized.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Provides fascinating information about the original Aztec culture - religion, society, warfare, daily life, etc.

Aboriginal Collection Online

Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aztec News: The Greatest Newspaper in Civilization

Steele, Philip (Author Not Indicated)

1997 Grade 5-7 Interest 5-9 \$18.99 0-7636-0115-2 Supplier: NBS

While the book has lots of information in an easy-to-handle format - a newspaper with lots of illustrations, sidebars, headlines, all in a very entertaining style, it does not deal much with the destruction of the Aztec culture by the Spanish.

Publisher: Candlewick Press

Representation:	Excellent - The Aztec people are shown to have an intricate and highly developed culture - even though the newspaper is a literary device and not something that the Aztec people experienced.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows much detail in both illustrations and text about the culture and lifestyle of the Aztec people at the time of the arrival of the Spaniards.
Recommendation:	Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Lost Temple of the Aztecs: What it was like when the Spaniards Invaded Mexico

Tanaka, Shelley (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Ruhl, Greg

1998 Grade 5-7 Interest 5-9 \$8.99 0-590-12479-X Supplier: NBS

Shows the Aztec culture at the time of the arrival of the Spaniards under the leadership of Hernan Cortés. Provides much detailed information about the events and the interactions between the Spaniards and the Aztecs. Shows how Cortés mistreated the Aztecs and ultimately almost destroyed them. Well researched. Excellent support for the new grade 8 social studies.

Publisher: A Scholastic/Madison Press Book

Representation:	Excellent - Shows the intricate and highly-developed culture of the Aztecs at the time of Moctezuma.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - A great deal of information is provided in both the text and the illustrations. Shows how the people were originally friendly and trusting of the Spanish.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

Aboriginal Collection Online

Francisco Pizarro

Zronik, John (Author Not Indicated)

2005 Grade 5-8 Interest 7-8 \$10.95 0-7787-2447-6 Supplier: NBS

Inspired by Cortés' discovery in the early 1500s of gold in Mexico, Francisco Pizarro was inspired like many to seek his fortune through expedition. This interesting book describes the life and travels of Pizarro as a soldier for Spain and of his eventual conquest of Peru. Text describes his attack on the Inca capital and his defeat of the last great Inca emperor, Atahuallpa. Historical information is correct in detailing the atrocities committed by Pizarro during his conquest.

Series: In the Footsteps of Explorers

Publisher: Crabtree Publishing Company

Representation:	Excellent - Shows some of the culture and lifestyle of the Incas around 1500.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Shows how the Inca had adapted to their particular environment.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	North American
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

10.1 Perspectives on Globalization

10.2 Living in a Globalized World

Aboriginal Collection Online

10.1 Perspectives on Globalization

Number of books found: 2

Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade	ISBN
Marsden, John	Rabbits, The	\$22.95	3-12	0-9688768-8-9
Price, Richard T.	Legacy, Indian Treaty Relationships	\$0.00	9-12	0-920985-31-9

Rabbits, The

Marsden, John (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Tan, Shaun

1998 Grade 3-12 Interest 3-12 \$22.95 0-9688768-8-9 Supplier: NBS

This simple but powerful allegory describes the results of most of the colonizations in the history of our planet. The spare text and stylized illustrations tell the chilling story of invasion, environmental destruction and cultural subjugation in simple child-like terms. This is an excellent opener for discussion at many levels. A very powerful book - leaves you quite speechless. This is a library "must-have."

Publisher: Simply Read Books

Representation:	Excellent - Represents Aboriginals only through allegory, depicting a subjugated population to be helpless in the face of the masses of immigrant rabbits. It alludes positively to their cultural values and lifestyles.
Reinforces Diversity:	not applicable
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	International
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Legacy, Indian Treaty Relationships

Price, Richard T. Author is Non-Aboriginal with Consultation

1991 Grade 9-12 Interest 9-12 \$0.00 0-920985-31-9 Supplier: NBS

For a teacher, the resource can serve as an excellent primer necessary to educate teachers and others involved in education about a critical element in Canada's history and relationships with various aboriginal peoples. The Preface, Introduction, and "About this Book" sections separate from the body of the book prepares readers well before examining treaty relationships in historical and contemporary contexts. For the high school student, the book can be used as a strong resource for research projects that emphasize the exploration of treaties with their historical and current impacts. Aboriginal and non-aboriginal students alike will benefit from using this text to increase their knowledge and understanding of First Nations peoples. Such learnings can help all students respect Aboriginal peoples' histories, cultures and contributions to the development of Canada.

Publisher: Plains Publishing Inc.

Representation:	Excellent - This resource, in presenting historical and current issues around the treaties presents Aboriginal cultures in a more
-----------------	---

Aboriginal Collection Online

	political and sovereignist content.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - Through presentation and discussion of the various elements of the treaties, their historical politics and, economic impacts on First Nations peoples, Treaty Relationship identifies the differences and similarities among the various aboriginal groups included under the terms of the treaties.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction

10.2 Living in a Globalized World

Number of books found: 2

Author Name	Title	Cost	Grade ISBN
Marsden, John	Rabbits, The	\$22.95	3-12 0-9688768-8-9
Taylor, Drew Hayden	Funny, You Don't Look Like One	\$12.95	10-12 0-919441-64-5

Rabbits, The

Marsden, John (Author Not Indicated)

Illustrated by: Tan, Shaun

1998 Grade 3-12 Interest 3-12 \$22.95 0-9688768-8-9 Supplier: NBS

This simple but powerful allegory describes the results of most of the colonizations in the history of our planet. The spare text and stylized illustrations tell the chilling story of invasion, environmental destruction and cultural subjugation in simple child-like terms. This is an excellent opener for discussion at many levels. A very powerful book - leaves you quite speechless. This is a library "must-have."

Publisher: Simply Read Books

Representation:	Excellent - Represents Aboriginals only through allegory, depicting a subjugated population to be helpless in the face of the masses of immigrant rabbits. It alludes positively to their cultural values and lifestyles.
Reinforces Diversity:	not applicable
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	International
Language:	English
Format:	Picture Book

Funny, You Don't Look Like One

Taylor, Drew Hayden Author is Aboriginal with No Consultation

Aboriginal Collection Online

1996 Grade 10-12 Interest 10-12 \$12.95 0-919441-64-5 Supplier: (not set)

The series of essays could be used effectively in various literature themes such as essays, humor, global issues, identity, native voices, and relationships. It can also be used in social studies units such as perspectives on nationalism, Canada in the 20th Century and issues in contemporary citizenship. The book could also be used in Aboriginal Studies 10/20/30 to enhance the study of Aboriginal perspective, culture and change, and contemporary issues.

Publisher: Theytus Books Ltd.

Representation:	Excellent - Through the use of humor, irony and satire, Taylor articulates issues facing most Aboriginal groups given Canadian history.
Reinforces Diversity:	Excellent - The essays are based on the author's experiences and on his observations of other Aboriginal groups as well as on historical and current events.
Recommendation:	Highly Recommended
Focus:	Canadian
Language:	English
Format:	Non-Fiction